MISSION STATEMENT

UCT aspires to become a premier academic meeting point between South Africa, the rest of Africa and the world. Taking advantage of expanding global networks and our distinct vantage point in Africa, we are committed through innovative research and scholarship, to grapple with the key issues of our natural and social worlds. We aim to produce graduates whose qualifications are internationally recognised and locally applicable, underpinned by values of engaged citizenship and social justice. UCT will promote diversity and transformation within our institution and beyond, including growing the next generation of academics.

Foundation statement underpinning the mission statement:

Our research-led identity is shaped by a commitment to:
- academic freedom as the prerequisite to fostering intellectual debate and free enquiry;
- ensuring that research informs all our activities including teaching, learning and service in the community;
- advancing and disseminating knowledge that addresses the key challenges facing society – South African, continental and global;
- protecting "curiosity driven" research;
- nurturing and valuing creativity in the sciences and arts including the performing and creative arts;
- stimulating international linkages of researchers and research groupings;

We strive to provide a superior, quality educational experience for undergraduate and postgraduate students through:
- providing an intellectually and socially stimulating environment;
- inspired and dedicated teaching and learning;
- exposure to the excitement of creating new knowledge;
- stimulating the love of life-long learning;
- the cultivation of competencies for global citizenship;
- supporting programmes that stimulate the social consciousness of students;
- offering access to courses outside the conventional curricula;
- attracting a culturally and internationally diverse community of scholars;
- guaranteeing internationally competitive qualifications;
- offering a rich array of social, cultural, sporting and leadership opportunities;
- providing an enabling physical and operational environment.

In advancing UCT as an Afropolitan university, we will
- expand our expertise on Africa and offer it to the world;
- extend our networks on the continent, along with our global connections and partnerships;
- promote student and staff exchanges and collaborative research and postgraduate programmes;
- engage critically with Africa's intellectuals and world views in teaching and research;
- contribute to strengthening higher education on our continent.

We strive to provide an environment for our diverse student and staff community that:
- promotes a more equitable and non-racial society;
- supports redress in regard to past injustices;
- is affirming and inclusive of all staff and promotes diversity in demographics, skills and backgrounds;
- offers individual development opportunities to all staff;
- is welcoming as a meeting space for scholars from Africa and around the world.

UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

FACULTY OF COMMERCE
2013

Postal Address:	University of Cape Town Private Bag X3 RONDEBOSCH 7701
Dean's & Faculty Offices:	Room LC 2.26 Leslie Commerce Building, Upper Campus
Office Hours:	Monday : 09h30 – 16h30 Tuesday to Friday: 08h30 - 16h30
Fax:	(021) 650-4369
Telephones:	Dean's Office (021) 650-2256 Faculty Office (021) 650-4375/5748 Accounts and Fees (021) 650-1704/4076 Admissions (021) 650-2128
Internet:	Commerce Home Page www.commerce.uct.ac.za UCT Home Page www.uct.ac.za Faculty Office E-mail com-faculty@uct.ac.za

The Admissions Office and Student Records Office are located in the Student Administration Building, Middle Campus, and are open from 08h30 to 16h30. The Cashier's Office is located in Kramer Building, Middle Campus, and is open from 09h00 to 15h30

This handbook is part of a series that consists of

Book 1:	Undergraduate Prospectus
Book 2:	Authorities and Information of Record
Book 3:	General Rules and Policies
Book 4:	Academic Calendar and Meetings
Book 5:	Student Support and Services
Books 6-11:	Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering and the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science
Book 12:	Student Fees
Book 13:	Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study
Book 14:	Financial Assistance for Postgraduate Study and Postdoctoral Research

CONTENTS

The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, we reserve the right at any time, if circumstances dictate (for example, if there are not sufficient students registered), to
(i)   make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the opportunities on offer; or
(ii)   add to or withdraw any of the opportunities on offer.
Our students are given every assurance that changes to opportunities will only be made under compelling circumstances and students will be fully informed as soon as possible.

Research that involves human participants or animal use for research or teaching must undergo ethics review, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Review generally entails prior approval of a research proposal by a Research Ethics or Animal Ethics Committee. In cases where prior approval is not appropriate, the research proposal should be subjected to appropriate deliberative procedures, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Research papers or dissertations that involve human participants or animal use may not be submitted for examination if they have not undergone any ethics review process.

Guide to the Usage of this Handbook

The following is a general overview of the structure of this Handbook for the guidance of users. The contents are organised in a number of different sections (see below) each of which has a particular focus. The sections are interlinked by cross-references where relevant.

(a)   *General Information:* This section includes information on the professional status and recognition of the Faculty's degrees, its links with professional bodies and the list of qualifications offered. It also includes lists of the various prizes, medals and scholarships awarded on academic merit and contains information on the criteria for the Dean's Merit List.

(b)   *Rules for degrees:* This section covers the Faculty rules for each of the various degree programmes. These rules should be read in conjunction with the general University rules in the General Rules and Policies Handbook (Handbook 3). Students are expected to acquaint themselves with the rules in both Handbooks and to check annually whether the rules or curriculum requirements have changed since the last edition. *Important rules:* All students must familiarise themselves with the Degree Rules in this Handbook. In addition, students must refer to Handbook 3, General Rules and Policies and particularly take note of the following:

> rules relating to registration and examinations;
> rules relating to changes of curriculum;
> rules relating to leave of absence;
> rules on Academic Conduct, N.B. the rules concerning dishonest conduct and plagiarism.

Detailed information on the undergraduate entrance requirements can be found in the University Prospectus. The PhD Degree rules are published in *Handbook 3, General Rules and Policies.*

(c)   *Departments and Programmes:* This section contains entries for each department in the Faculty. Each lists members of staff, a summary of laboratory, workshop and other facilities, the research entities, and the programmes of study administered by each department. The curriculum for each programme (list of required courses) is set out in table form. The curriculum tables must be read together with (cross-referenced to) the lists of courses in the Courses Offered section which is described under (e) below.

(d)   *Centres/Units established in the Faculty* and *Centres, Departments, Schools and Units Established in other Faculties:* There are entries for the principal Faculty entities/units which do not fall directly under academic departments e.g. the Centre for Research in Engineering Education and the Continuing Professional Development Programme and entries for the centres, units and departments in other faculties which offer courses for students registered in the Faculty. This is cross referenced to the list of courses offered in section (e).

(e)   *Courses Offered:* The full list and descriptions of courses offered by the Faculty, both undergraduate and postgraduate, is set out in this section in alpha-numeric order (i.e. based on the course code prefix) which identifies the department offering the course and the course number. The courses offered by other faculties which are more commonly taken by students in the Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment are also listed and described. N.B. A key (guide) to the course code system, the credit system and terminology (definitions) is set out at the beginning of this section.

GENERAL INFORMATION

CONTACT DETAILS OF DEPARTMENTS

Department/School/College	Contact Details
Accounting	021-650 5717 Eleanor.Williams@uct.ac.za
Educational Development Unit (EDU) Commerce	021-650 3720/3912 BCom: Shanaaz.Solomons@uct.ac.za BBusSc: Sibonisiwe.Zimu@uct.ac.za
Computer Science	021-650 2663/2668 ComputerScience@uct.ac.za
Economics	021-650 5178 Carmen.Ross@uct.ac.za
Finance & Tax	021-6502598 Waleda.Salie@uct.ac.za
Graduate School of Business	021-406 1922 info@gsb.uct.ac.za
Information Systems	021-650 4242 Linda.Magodla@uct.ac.za
Environmental & Geographical Science	(021) 650-2874 shahieda.samsodien@uct.ac.za
Law	021-650 3086 Law-studies@uct.ac.za
Management Studies (including Actuarial Science)	021-650 2466 Nonnie.Falala@uct.ac.za
Mathematics and Applied Mathematics	021-650 3191 Hayley.Leslie@uct.ac.za
Philosophy	021-650 3316 Philosophy@uct.ac.za
Political Studies	021-650 3381 Verona.Langenhoven@uct.ac.za
Psychology	021-650 3435 Aayesha.Patel@uct.ac.za
Statistical Sciences	021-650 3219 Beverley.King@uct.ac.za

Officers and Staff in the Faculty of Commerce

Dean:
Professor Don Ross, BA MA PhD *Wiestern Ontario*

Deputy Dean (Operations and Strategy):
Associate Professor Michael Wormald, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Deputy Dean (Academic):
Associate Professor Tessa Minter, BSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Deputy Dean (Research):
Associate Professor M Kyobe, MBA *Durham* PhD *UOFS*

Deputy Dean (Postgraduate):
Professor Jeffrey Bagraim, BBusSc(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*

Director of Education Development Unit: Academic Development:
Associate Professor June Pym, BCom *Unisa* TTD JCE Dip Comm Dev *Manchester* MA *Goddard* MEd DEd *UWC*

Faculty Finance Manager:
Lily Roos, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* BCom(Econ) *UWC*

Human Resources Advisor:
Rushda Alawie, BSocSc (Human Resources and Industrial Sociology) *Cape Town*

Commerce IT Manager:
Kyle Roberts, DipFinAcc IAC

Faculty Manager (Academic Administration):
Devar Pillay, Baccalaureus Technologiae Education Post School *Central University of Technology Free State*

Deputy Faculty Manager:
Ernestine Zincke, BSocSc *Cape Town*

Department Liason Officer:
Jill Stevenson, Intermediate Diploma Medical Laboratory Technology *Cape Tech*

Postgraduate Programmes Officer:
Carmelita Jonker, BCom(Hons) *UWC* BCom *UWC*

Postgraduate Administrators:
Julie Norris, BA *Cape Town*
Kelly van der Vent
Berneshia February

Undergraduate Programmes Officer:
Jenna Sleep, BSocSc *Cape Town*

Undergraduate Administrators:
Marlowe Grainger
Vanessa Leo
Nomxolisi Mayekiso, BCom(Econ) *Cape Town*
Chumisa Kalawe, BA *NMMU*

Administrative Assistant:
Seshni Callakoppen

Senior Secretary
Ronelle Nofemele

Term Dates for 2013

1st Semester
1st Quarter	11 February to 20 March
Mid-term break	21 March to 1 April
2nd Quarter	02 April to 07 June

Mid-year Vacation   08 June to 14 July

2nd Semester
3rd Quarter	15 July to 30 August
Mid-term Break	31 August to 08 September
4th Quarter	09 September to 17 December

Public Holidays for 2013

1 January 2013	Tuesday	New Year's Day
21 March 2013	Thursday	Human Rights Day
29 March 2013	Friday	Good Friday
1 April 2013	Monday	Family Day
27 April 2013	Saturday	Freedom Day
1 May 2013	Wednesday	Worker's Day
16 June 2013	Sunday	Youth Day
9 August 2013	Thursday	National Women's Day
24 September 2013	Tuesday	Heritage Day
16 December 2013	Monday	Day of Reconciliation
25 December 2013	Wednesday	Christmas Day
26 December 2013	Thursday	Day of Goodwill

* **Note**: Whenever a public holiday falls on a Sunday the following Monday is a public holiday.

Course Codes – Explanatory notes

Every course in this handbook has a course name and a course code (or catalogue number).

The structure is:
AAA1nnnS, where:
AAA   is a 3 alpha character group identifying the department
1   is a number identifying the year level at which the course is usually taken
nnn is a three character number that identifies the course uniquely
S   is a single alpha character, specifying the time period during which the course is offered.

The final alpha character refers to the following time periods:

A 1st quarter
B 2nd quarter
C 3rd quarter
D 4th quarter
F 1st semester
H   Full year – 1st and 2nd Semesters
P   Summer term 1st session
L   Winter term
M   Multi term course
J   Summer term 2nd session
S 2nd semester
U   Summer term 1st and 2nd sessions
W   Full year – 1st and 2nd Semesters
X   Special allocation
Z   Non-standard period

Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates Awarded by the Faculty

The following are the degrees, diplomas and certificates offered by the Faculty. The list gives the full name of the qualification, the official abbreviation and the minimum duration (in years) of the programme.

Undergraduate Certificate

Associate in Management	AIM	1

Undergraduate degrees

Bachelor of Business Science	BBusSc	4
Bachelor of Commerce	BCom	3

Postgraduate diplomas

Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting	PGDA	1
Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science	PGDip (ActSc)	1
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration	PGDip (BA)	1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management	PGDip (Man)	1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice*	PGDip Management Practice	1

Postgraduate degrees

Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)	BCom (Hons)	1
Master of Business Administration	MBA	1
Master of Business Science	MBusSc	1
Master of Commerce	MCom	1
Master of Commerce in Organisational Psychology	MCom(OrgPsych)	1
Master of Philosophy	MPhil	1
Master of Commerce in Development Finance	MCom (Development Finance)	1
Master of Philosophy in Development Policy and Practice* *(only during 2014)*	MPhil (Development Policy and Practice)	
Doctor of Philosophy	PhD	2
Doctor of Economic Sciences	DEconSc	-

  * To be taught out once the new style PGDip or Advanced Diploma replace them

RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES

The following are the general rules for undergraduate degrees and the rules for specific study programmes in the Faculty. They must be read in conjunction with the general rules for degrees and diplomas in Handbook 3 of this series.

Degree of Bachelor of Business Science

Objectives
The degree of Bachelor of Business Science is a four-year professional undergraduate degree at HEQF Level 8 designed for students who plan to make a career in a business enterprise or other organisation. A BBusSc graduate is eligible to apply for a Master's Degree because the degree is awarded at the same level as an Honours degree. The degree programme is not a substitute for practical business experience but rather the opportunity for:

(i)   a liberal education involving at the same time some understanding of scientific method;
(ii)   a study of the structure and working of the business world including the economic and human problems which arise in business and other organisations;
(iii)   an inter-disciplinary study of economics, accounting, mathematics, sociology and psychology which concentrates on the application of appropriate concepts and techniques towards the understanding, analysis and solution of problems in business management;
(iv)   a study of the scientific approach to management problems and use of current quantitative and computer techniques in those areas in business management formerly considered to be largely matters of opinion and judgement;
(v)   specialising in one of ten specialisations in management.

Selection procedures
Entry into the Bachelor of Business Science is restricted and the best applicants are selected strictly on academic merit from those who meet the degree's minimum admission qualifications. Further details on selection criteria and limits can be found in Handbook 1, "Information for Applicants for Undergraduate Degrees and Diplomas".

BBusSc Academic Development (AD) Programme
A limited number of selected equity students may be registered for the BBusSc degree to be completed over four or five academic years (depending on meeting requirements). These AD students are based in the Education Development Unit (EDU Commerce). See page 23 for details.

Rules for the Degree of Bachelor of Business Science

Minimum formal requirements for admission
FBA1.1   A person admitted as a candidate for the Bachelor of Business Science must have matriculation endorsement/exemption.

A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Business Science must have obtained a National Senior Certificate endorsed by Umalusi to the effect that he or she has met the minimum requirements for degree study, or a matriculation certificate or have obtained a senior certificate, endorsed to state that he or she has met the matriculation requirements, or a certificate of exemption issued by the Matriculation Board.

Council and Senate may, in addition, prescribe, as a prerequisite for admission to any programme or course the attaining of a specified standard in specified subjects at the matriculation or equivalent exam (where these have been prescribed, they are set out in the admissions policy).

The minimum requirement for the period prior to the existence of Umalusi is a senior

certificate issued by SAFCERT, or before 1993, issued by one of the provincial or other government education departments, or an equivalent.

FBA1.2   In addition, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he or she has obtained at least:

(a)   a pass in Mathematics at the higher grade of at least 50% (D) on the SC, or 60% (5) on the NSC; or

(b)   otherwise satisfies the Head of Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics that he or she has obtained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study for this degree.

Curriculum and period of study

FBA2   The curriculum shall extend over four years of full time study.

FBA3   The curriculum of the degree shall include a minimum of thirty-two semester courses.

Change of programme

FBA4   (a)   Any candidate who desires to change his/her choice of academic programme shall obtain the approval of the Head of the School of Management Studies. A candidate shall not be permitted to change his/her programme unless he/she is suitably qualified and there are sufficient candidates to justify the provision of the courses required for that programme. If the change should involve a deviation from the prescribed curriculum, permission of Senate must be obtained for the substitution of any course or courses for those normally required.
NOTE: Students who fail to qualify for admission to a programme's Honours course as prescribed in the rules may be required to change their degree programme in consultation with the School of Management Studies.

(b)   Except with the permission of the Dean of Commerce the last date for students who, within the year of expected graduation, wish to transfer from: one programme to another within a specified degree qualification; or one degree qualification to another; is the last day of the third quarter subject to the submission of an approved change of curriculum form to the Faculty Office

Deviation from prescribed curriculum

FBA5   A candidate may, in special circumstances, apply to Senate for a concession to deviate from a programme curriculum prescribed in the schedule.

Promotion rules

FBA6   A candidate will normally be required to complete all compulsory and optional courses prescribed for each year of study for the degree in order that he/she may proceed to courses prescribed for the following year (subject to the rules concerning transfer of other degree courses from this or other approved Universities), provided that:

(a)   A candidate who fails no more than four semester courses in any year, but whose overall performance in all courses is of a satisfactory standard, may be permitted, on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Commerce, to proceed to the next year of study. He/she will be required to repeat the courses which he/she failed. He/she will be required to comply with rule FBA7 below, and, if necessary, to defer to a subsequent year one or more of the courses prescribed for the year to which he/she is permitted to proceed. The candidate's curriculum for the remaining years of study shall be approved by the Dean of the Faculty after consultation with the Head of Department in which the candidate has chosen his/her special honours field;

(b)   A candidate who fails a course in his/her final year and is required to re-attend and repeat that course may be permitted to take additional courses but no credits shall be given for these courses in assessing the candidate's honours grading;

(c)   When a candidate completes a course which he/she has previously failed he/she shall be given no credit for that course in the assessment of the honours grading to be awarded for the degree;

(d)   Except by permission of the Head of Department a candidate who has not successfully completed all courses prescribed for a year of study shall not proceed to courses prescribed for subsequent years of study for which Senate requires as a prerequisite completion of one or more courses not completed by the candidate;

(e)   Except with the permission of the Dean of Commerce, no student who has been given special permission to attempt a course for the third time, will be permitted to proceed to a higher course in that subject;

(f)   The following conditions apply for admission to studying Law by BBusSc students proceeding to their third year of study:

    (i)   Students must have undertaken and completed all courses in the prescribed curriculum to date;

    (ii)   All courses undertaken in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses must have been passed at first attempt;

    (iii)   An aggregate of 65% must be obtained for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses.

Readmission rules

FBA7.1   Except with the permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if he or she

(a)   fails any course required for the degree more than once; and/or

(b)   has not completed the equivalent of

    (i)   four semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the first year of study

    (ii)   ten semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study

    (iii)   eighteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the third year of study; and/or

(c)   has failed the equivalent of seven or more semester courses during the period of registration for the degree; and/or

(d)   fails to complete the equivalent of at least four semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in their final academic year of study and requires fewer than four semester courses to qualify for the degree.

Withdrawal from registered courses

FBA8   A student will normally be required, subject to Rule FBA6(a) to register for the full curriculum of the year of the degree for which he/she is registered. A student will not, except with the permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which he/she is registered nor will he/she be permitted to withdraw from a course which he/she is repeating.

Maximum number of courses in any year

FBA9   Except by permission of the Dean, a candidate may not take more than the total number of courses stipulated for the year of the Special Field for which he/she is registered.

Exemptions from courses previously completed

FBA10   Exemption from the requirements of the BBusSc degree may be granted to candidates who have completed courses of this University or of other approved universities to the extent to which such courses shall be accepted by the Senate as equivalent to those of the BBusSc degree. However, no credit may be given for courses which have been counted in fulfilment of requirements for a degree, diploma or certificate awarded by this or any other University. A candidate who has been credited with courses for such other degree, certificate or diploma, may be granted exemption from these courses in the BBusSc

curriculum but may be required to substitute other approved courses in fulfilment of the requirement of the BBusSc degree. Students may be required to write final examinations in courses for which credit is applied.

Supplementary examinations
FBA11   Senate may permit a candidate to write a supplementary examination in one or more courses failed. In determining the award of a supplementary examination only the academic record of a student shall be considered.

Distinction
FBA12   The degree may be awarded with distinction (80% or above),
In calculating the class of pass the first attempt at the course will be used. Where a supplementary examination has been written a mark of 49% will be used if the initial mark is not available.

Exemption from or modification of rules
FBA13   Any exemption from or modification of the rules must be specially approved by Senate.

Course equivalents
Refer to handbook 388

NB: We cannot guarantee availability and timetable compatibility with all electives. Students may only carry, at most, one semester course into their final (4th) year of academic study.

Bachelor of Business Science (CB003BUS01)
specialising in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE [CB003BUS01]

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	CSC1015F	Computer Science IA **OR**	18	5
	INF1002F	Information Systems I		
	MAM1000W	Mathematics I	36	5
	BUS1003H	Introduction to Actuarial Science	18	5
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	STA1006S	Statistics 1006	18	5
YEAR 2	STA2004F	Statistics 2004	24	6
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
	BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	STA2005S	Statistics 2005	24	6
YEAR 3	STA3041F	Statistics 3041	36	7
	BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models	18	7
	BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
	STA3045F	Markov Processes and Advanced Time Series	36	7
	BUS2010S	Marketing I	18	6
	CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
	BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	18	7
	STA3043S	Statistics 3043	36	7
YEAR 4	BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	36	8
	BUS4029H	Actuarial Research Project	36	8
	BUS4027W	Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management	36	8
	BUS4034S	Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)	27	8
	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8

NOTE:
(i)   Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.
(ii) Students failing in their first year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and should explore alternatives.

Bachelor of Business Science (CB003BUS09)
specialising in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE: QUANTITATIVE FINANCE STREAM [CB003BUS09]

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	CSC1015F	Computer Science IA **OR**		
	INF1002F	Information Systems I	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	STA1006S	Statistics 1006	18	5
	MAM1000W	Mathematics I	36	5
YEAR 2	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	STA2004F	Statistics 2004	24	6
	MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
	BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	STA2005S	Statistics 2005	24	6
YEAR 3	BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
	STA3041F	Statistics 3041	36	7
	BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
	FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
	STA3045F	Markov Processes and Advanced Time Series	36	7
	BUS2010S	Marketing I	18	6
	FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	STA3043S	Statistics 3043	36	7
YEAR 4	BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	18	8
	FTX4086F	Alternative Investments	18	8
	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	BUS4053H	Quantitative Finance Project	36	8
	BUS4087S	Quantitative Finance Selected Topics	18	8
	BUS4088S	Actuarial Science III: Assets	27	8

NOTE:
(i)   Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.
(ii) Students failing in their first year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and should explore alternatives.

Bachelor of Business Science (CB004)
*specialising in **FINANCE [CB004FTX05]***

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	INF1002F	Information Systems 1	18	5
	MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	BUS1036S	Evidence Based Management	18	5
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	STA1000S	Statistics 1000	18	5
YEAR 2	BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication*	18	6
	BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	ECO2007S	Co-operation & Competition **OR**	18	6
	ACC2022S	Management Accounting I	18	6
YEAR 3	ACC2023F/S	Taxation I **OR**	18	6
	An approved 3000 level Economics course		18	7
	ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	7
	ECO3020F	Advanced Micro & Macroeconomics	18	7
	FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
	STA3022F	Research & Survey Statistics	36	7
	BUS3039S	People Management	18	7
	ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
YEAR 4	FTX4056F	Applied Investments	18	8
	FTX4086F	Alternative Investments	18	8
	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	FTX4051H	Finance Research Project	36	8
	FTX4057S	Applied Corporate Finance	18	8

NOTE:
Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of Finance and Tax, candidates will be required to obtain at least a 60% combined average for Finance IIA and Finance IIB in order to proceed to the Finance Research Project (FTX4051H). Students who do not qualify for admission to the Finance Research Project (FTX4051H) will be required to change their stream or degree in consultation with the Head of the School.
*BUS2033 usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then 2nd semester preferable so students have 1½ years 'content' beforehand.

Bachelor of Business Science

*specialising in **FINANCE with ACCOUNTING [CB004FTX04]***

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	INF1002F	Information Systems 1	18	5
	MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	BUS1036S	Evidence Based Management	18	5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	STA1000S	Statistics 1000	18	5
YEAR 2	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	ACC2022S	Management Accounting I	18	6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	CML2010S	Business Law II	18	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics †	18	6
YEAR 3	ACC2023F	Taxation I	18	6
	FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
	CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
	INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	7
	ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	7
	ACC2018S	Control of Financial Information Systems	18	6
	ACC3023S	Management Accounting II	18	7
	BUS3039S	People Management	18	7
	FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
YEAR 4	FTX4056F	Applied Investments	18	8
	ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III	36	7
	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	ACC3004H	Taxation II	18	7
	ACC3022H	Auditing I	18	7
	ACC4000H	Business Analysis and Governance	18	8
	FTX4057S	Applied Corporate Finance	18	8

*   This curriculum is designed to facilitate entry to the Accounting profession. After graduating, candidates may apply for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. Passing the diploma is a prerequisite for entry to the SAICA Qualifying Examination (Part 1).

Bachelor of Business Science
specialising in **COMPUTER SCIENCE [CB004CSC05]**

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	BUS1036F	Evidence Based Management	18	5
	CSC1015F	Computer Science IA	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	MAM1000W	Mathematics I	36	5
	CSC1016S	Computer Science IB	18	5
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	STA1000S	Statistics 1000	18	5
YEAR 2	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	FTX2020F	Business Finance **OR**	18	6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	CSC2001F	Computer Science 2A	24	6
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	INF2009F	Systems Development A	18	6
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting **OR**	18	5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	CSC2002S	Computer Science 2B	24	6
	STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
YEAR 3	BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
	BUS2010S	Marketing 1	18	6
	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002	36	7
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
	CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003	36	7
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	BUS3038S	Project and Operations Management **OR**	18	7
	An approved 3000 level course			
YEAR 4	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	CSC4003W	Computer Science Honours	130	8

NOTE:

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the School candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year Information Systems major courses and at least 55% for each course to be considered for a place in level 4 Information Systems courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for admission to level 4 Information Systems courses will be required to change their special field in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

Bachelor of Business Science
*specialising in **INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CB004INF01]***

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	INF1002F	Information Systems 1	18	5
	MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting **OR**	18	5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	INF1003S	Commercial Programming	18	5
	MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	STA1000S	Statistics 1000	18	5
YEAR 2	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	FTX2020F	Business Finance **OR**	18	6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	INF2008F	Database Systems	18	6
	INF2009F	Systems Development A	18	6
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	INF2010S	IT Architecture	18	7
	INF2011S	Systems Development B	18	7
YEAR 3	BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
	BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
	INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
	INF3003W	Systems Development Project	48	7
	BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
	INF3012S	IT Applications	18	7
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
YEAR 4	INF4026F	Application and Technical Development	20	8
	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	18	8
	INF4027W	System Development Project	40	8
	INF4024W	Information Systems Research	60	8
	INF4025S	Information Systems Management	20	8

NOTE:
Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the School candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year Information Systems major courses and at least 55% for each course to be considered for a place in level 4 Information Systems courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for admission to level 4 Information Systems courses will be required to change their special field in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

Bachelor of Business Science
specialising in ECONOMICS [CB004ECO01]

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	INF1002F	Information Systems 1	18	5
	MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I **OR**		6
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	STA1000S	Statistics 1000	18	5
YEAR 2	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	FTX2020F	Business Finance **OR**	18	6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	BUS2010S	Marketing I	18	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
	STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
YEAR 3	BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	6
	BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
	ECO3020F	Advanced Micro- and Macroeconomics	18	7
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	Plus 2 courses from:			
	FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
	STA3030F	Inferential Statistics	36	7
	FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques	36	7
	Plus 1 additional course from:			
	HST2028F	20th Century Industrialisation	24	6
	ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	7
	MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
	ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
	PHI2000- and 3000-level courses			
	POL2022F, POL2038F, POL2002S, POL2039S			6
	SOC2033F/S	Diversity Literacy	24	6
	HST2037S	Approaches to the Economic History of Africa	24	6
	Any other ECO 3000 level course		18	7
YEAR 4	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	Core courses (totalling 88 HEQF credits):			
	ECO4006F	Macroeconomics	16	8
	ECO4007F	Microeconomics	16	8
	ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8
	ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists	10	8
	ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper)	30	8

	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
Elective Courses:		
Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take three options in addition to BUS4050W.		
ECO4051S Development Economics	14	8
ECO4052S Environmental Economics	14	8
ECO4053S Financial Economics	14	8
ECO4013S International Finance	14	8
ECO4020S Economic Challenges of Africa	14	8
ECO4032S Economics of Industry Regulations and Firms	14	8
ECO4026S The Economy and its Financial Markets	14	8
ECO4027S Analysis of Survey Data	14	8
ECO4028S Policy Analysis	14	8
ECO4029S Experiments in Economics	14	8
ECO4113S Labour Economics	14	8
ECO4114S The Economics of Conflict	14	8

NOTE:

As a rule a 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other third year economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4th year class. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Economics 4th year class will be required to change their special field or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

Bachelor of Business Science
specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW [CB004ECO03]*

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	INF1002F	Information Systems 1	18	5
	MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting **OR**	18	5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	STA1000S	Statistics 1000	18	5
YEAR 2	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	FTX2020F	Business Finance **OR**	18	6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	RDL1003W	Foundations of South African Law**	36	5
	RDL1004H	Comparative Legal History**	18	5
	RDL1008H	Law of Persons and Family**	18	5
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
YEAR 3	ECO3020F	Advanced Micro-and Macroeconomics	18	7
	BUS2010S	Marketing I	18	6
	ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
	PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
	RDL2003H	Law of Succession	18	7
	RDL2002H	Law of Property	18	7
	Plus any other ECO3000 level course		18	7
YEAR 4	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Core courses (totalling 88 HEQF credits):			
	ECO4006F	Macroeconomics	16	8
	ECO4007F	Microeconomics	16	8
	ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8
	ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists	10	8
	ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper)	30	8
	Elective Courses:			
	Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take three options in addition to BUS4050W.			
	ECO4013S	International Finance	14	8
	ECO4020S	Economic Challenges of Africa	14	8
	ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets	14	8
	ECO4027S	Analysis of Survey Data	14	8
	ECO4028S	Policy Analysis	14	8
	ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics	14	8
	ECO4032S	Economics of Industry Regulations and Firms	14	8
	ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
	ECO4052S	Environmental Economics	14	8

		HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
ECO4053S	Financial Economics	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict	14	8

*   See also section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.

**   The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotion Rules FBA6 on page

As a rule a 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other third year economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics AYOS 4 class. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Economics AYOS 4 courses will be required to change their special field or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

Bachelor of Business Science
specialising in **MARKETING (CB004BUS07)**

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	INF1002F	Information Systems 1	18	5
	MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting **OR**	18	5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	STA1000S	Statistics 1000	18	5
YEAR 2	BUS2010F/S	Marketing I	18	6
	FTX2020F	Business Finance **OR**	18	6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
	ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
YEAR 3	BUS3041F	Marketing IIA	18	7
	BUS3008W	Research in Marketing	36	7
	BUS3043S	Marketing IIC	18	7
	BUS3038S	Project and Operations Management **OR**	18	7
	An approved 3000 level course		18	7
	BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
	BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
	ECO3020F	Advanced Micro and Macroeconomics	18	7
	STA3022F	Research & Survey Statistics	36	7
	Plus 1 course from:			
	ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
	ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
	ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
	ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
	ECO3024F	International Trade & Finance	18	7
	ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
YEAR 4	BUS4026W	Marketing III	72	8
	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	BUS4052H	Marketing Research Project	36	8
	BUS4058S	Business-to-Business Marketing	18	8

NOTE: (i) As a rule, at least a 60% pass in Marketing IIA and Marketing IIC and Research in Marketing establishes a right to be considered for a place in Marketing fourth year programme. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year will be required to change their programme in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies. We cannot guarantee availability and timetable compatibility of all electives. Electives in the 3rd year are subject to timetable availability.

Bachelor of Business Science

specialising in **ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY [CB004BUS08]**

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	PSY1004F	Introduction to Psychology Part I	18	5
	BUS1007S	Introduction to Organisational Psychology	18	5
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	PSY1005S	Introduction to Psychology Part II	18	5
	STA1000S	Statistics 1000	18	5
YEAR 2	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	BUS2018F	Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations	18	6
	FTX2020F	Business Finance **OR**	18	6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	INF1002F	Information Systems 1	18	5
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting **OR**	18	5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	BUS2010S	Marketing 1	18	6
	BUS2022S	Staffing and Performance	18	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
YEAR 3	BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
	BUS3002F	Organisational Learning & Wellness	18	7
	BUS3003S	Performance and Employee Relations	18	7
	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	PSY2006F	Research in Psychology I	24	6
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	PSY2003S	Social Psychology & Intergroup Relations	24	6
	PHI2043F/S	Business Ethics	18	6
	BUS3038S	Project and Operations Management **OR**	18	7
	An approved 3000 level course			
YEAR 4	BUS4006W	Organisational Psychology Change Management - Coursework*	60	8
	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	BUS4030H	Organisational Psychology Change Management - Research Report	60	8

NOTE:

* As a rule a second class (division two) or better average in 3rd year Organisational Psychology courses establishes a right to be considered for a place in the Organisational Psychology 4th year. However a 2- pass does not guarantee entry which will be determined by competition. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Organisational Psychology 4th year will be required to change their special field or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

Bachelor of Business Science
specialising in QUANTITATIVE MANAGEMENT [CB004BUS10]

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	INF1002F	Information Systems 1	18	5
	MAM1000W	Mathematics I	36	5
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting **OR**		5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	STA1000S	Statistics 1000 **OR**	18	5
	STA1006S	Statistics 1006*	18	5
YEAR 2	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
	CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	Mathematical Statistics Option:			
	STA2004F	Statistics 2004	24	6
	STA2005S	Statistics 2005	24	6
	OR			
	Business Statistics Option:			
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
YEAR 3	BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
	BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
	BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
	FTX2020F	Business Finance **OR**	18	6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	BUS3038S	Project and Operations Management **OR**	18	7
	An approved 3000 level course			
	2 courses from 3000 level approved courses			
	Mathematical Statistics Option:			
	STA3041F	Statistics 3041	18	7
	STA3043S	Statistics 3043	36	7
	OR			
	Business Statistics Option:			
	STA3030F	Inferential Statistics	36	7
	STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques	36	7
YEAR 4	STA4010W	Topics in Statistics and Operation Research	142	8
	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8

*   STA1006 is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent years.

**   (1)   Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of Statistical Sciences, candidates will be required to obtain at least 65% average for their third year Statistics courses at the first attempt in order to be accepted to STA4010W;

(2)   Note that the STA4010W course starts two weeks before the undergraduate academic year.

Bachelor of Business Science Academic Development (AD) Programme [CB015 except for Actuarial Science (ACS) which is CB018]

Rules for the degree
Unless specified below, all rules for the Bachelor of Business Science degree apply.

Selection Procedures
Entry into BBusSc (AD) is limited and restricted to South African and permanent residence equity candidates. Acceptance is based on a variety of admission criteria related to academic performance and background.

Optional Extra Courses
A student may not register for more than the number of courses specified for the year in which he/she is registered except with special permission of the Dean. Students who attained certain standards in their previous years of study may be allowed to take additional courses.

Minimum Formal Requirements for Admission
FBC1   A person admitted as a candidate for the Bachelor of Business Science must hold:
a matriculation certificate issued by the Joint Matriculation Board; or
a senior or school leaving certificate with a matriculation endorsement issued by the secretary of the Joint Matriculation Board; or
a senior certificate with a matriculation or university admission endorsement issued by Umalusi or SAFCERT; or issued by the Joint Matriculation Board; or
a certificate of exemption or a certificate of conditional exemption issued by the Matriculation Board.

Curriculum
FBC2   The curriculum for the degree shall extend over four or five years (depending on Grade 12 admission point score).

- Students eligible for the 4 year BBusSc programme will follow the mainstream curriculum, but will register for the following AD courses (as distinct from mainstream courses); ACC1106F, ACC2111S, ECO1110F, INF1102F, MAM1110F, MAM1112S and STA1100S

Obtaining the Degree
FBC3.1   A candidate may not register for more than the number of courses laid down for the year in which he/she is registered, without the special permission of the Dean.

FBC3.2   A student will normally be required to register for the full curriculum of the year for which he/she is registered. A student will not, except with the special permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which he/she is registered nor will he/she be permitted to withdraw from a course which he/she is repeating.

Readmission Rules: BBusSc (Academic Development) (CB015 & ACS CB018)
The following readmission rules apply for students completing a five-year programme. The BBusSc (CB004)and the BBusSc Act. Sc (CB003) rules apply to those completing a four-year programme.

FBC7.3   Except with the permission of the Senate a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if he or she
    (a)   fails any course required for the degree more than once; and/or
    (b)   has not completed
        (i)   at least three half courses by the end of the first year of study and the equivalent of
        (ii)   seven semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study;
        (iii)   thirteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the third year of study;
        (iv)   nineteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the fourth year of study; and/or
    (c)   **fails the equivalent of seven or more semester courses during the period of registration for the degree.**
    (d)   fails to complete the equivalent of at least three semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in their final academic year of study and requires fewer than three semester courses to qualify for the degree.

FBC7.4   Except with the permission of the Senate a student who has not completed the requirements for the degree shall not be permitted to register at the University for more than seven years.

Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD
specialising in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE [CBO18BUS01]

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
	CSC1010H	Computer Science IA 1010	18	5
	MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005	18	5
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
YEAR 2	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	BUS1003H	Introduction to Actuarial Science	18	5
	MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006	18	5
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	STA1006S	Statistics 1006	18	5
YEAR 3	STA2004F	Statistics 2004	24	6
	MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
	BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I:Financial Mathematics	18	6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	STA2005S	Statistics 2005	24	6
YEAR 4	BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
	BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models	18	7
	BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
	STA3041F	Statistics 3041	36	7
	STA3045F	Markov Processes and Advanced Time Series	36	7
	BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	18	7
	CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
	STA3043S	Statistics 3043	36	7
YEAR 5	BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	18	8
	BUS4027W	Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management	54	8
	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	BUS4029H	Actuarial Research Project	36	8
	BUS4034S	Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)	27	8

NOTE:

(i)   Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.
(ii)   Students failing in their second year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and thus should explore alternatives.

Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD
specialising in QUANTITATIVE MANAGEMENT [CB015BUS10]

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5
	INF1002H	Information Systems 1	18	5
	MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005	18	5
	BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
YEAR 2	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	5
	BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	5
	MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006	18	5
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting **OR**	18	5
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
	STA1100S	Statistics 1000 **OR**	18	5
	STA1006S	Statistics 1006*	18	5
YEAR 3	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
	Mathematical Statistics Option:			
	STA2004F	Statistics 2004	24	6
	STA2005S	Statistics 2005	24	6
	OR			
	Business Statistics Option:			
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
YEAR 4	BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Plus 1 approved courses from 3000 year level			7
	Mathematical Statistical Option:			
	STA3041F	Statistics 3041 **OR**	36	7
	STA3043S	Statistics 3043	36	7
	OR			
	Business Statistics Option:			
	STA3030F	Inferential Statistics	36	7
	STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques	36	7
	Plus 2 courses from 3000 level approved courses			
YEAR 5	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	STA4010W	Topics in Statistics & Operations Research**	142	8

*   STA1006S is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent year.

** (1) Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of Statistical Sciences, candidates will be requires to obtain at least 65% average for their third year Statistics courses at first attempt, in order to be accepted to STA4010W.

(2) Note that the STA4010W course starts two weeks before the undergraduate academic year.

Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD
specialising in FINANCE [CB015FTX05]

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5
	INF1002H	Information Systems I	18	5
	BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	STA1100S	Statistics 1000	18	5
YEAR 2	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	5
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	ECO2007S	Cooperation and Competition **OR**	18	6
	ACC2022S	Management Accounting I	18	6
	MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
YEAR 3	BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
	ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	7
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	ACC2023F/S	Taxation I **OR**	18	6
	An approved 3000 level Economics Course			7
YEAR 4	BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	6
	FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
	STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics	36	7
	ECO3020F	Advanced Micro & Macroeconomics	18	7
	FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	ECO3021S	Quantitative methods in Economics	18	7
	BUS3039S	People Management	18	7
YEAR 5*	FTX4056F	Applied Investments	18	8
	FTX4086F	Alternative Investments	18	8
	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	FTX4051H	Finance Research Project	36	8
	FTX4057S	Applied Corporate Finance	18	8

*   Unless otherwise agreed by the Department of Finance and Tax, candidates will be required to obtain at least a 60% combined average in Finance IIA and Finance IIB in order to proceed to the Finance Research project (FTX4051H). Students who do not qualify for admission to the Finance Research Project (FTX4051H) will be required to change their stream or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD
specialising in FINANCE with ACCOUNTING [CB015FTX04]

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	CML1001F	Business Law	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5
	INF1002H	Information Systems I	18	5
	MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	STA1100S	Statistics 1000	18	5
YEAR 2	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	5
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	CML2010S	Business Law II	18	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
YEAR 3	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
	INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
	ACC2113W	Financial Reporting IIA**	36	7
	ACC2018S	Control of Financial Information Systems	18	6
	ACC2022S	Management Accounting I	18	6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	BUS3039S	People Management†	18	7
YEAR 4	ACC2023F	Taxation I	18	6
	FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
	CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
	ACC2114W	Financial Reporting IIB**	36	7
	ACC3022H	Auditing I	18	7
	ACC3023S	Management Accounting II	18	7
	FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
YEAR 5*	FTX4056F	Applied Investments	18	8
	ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III	36	7
	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	ACC3004H	Taxation II	18	7
	ACC4000H	Business Analysis and Governance	18	8
	FTX4057S	Applied Corporate Finance	18	8

*   This curriculum is designed to facilitate entry to the Accounting profession. After graduating, candidates may apply for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. Passing the diploma is a prerequisite for entry to the SAICA Qualifying Examination (Part 1).
** This is the prescribed programme with no substitutions permitted for ACC2013W and ACC2014W financial reporting courses.

Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD
specialising in COMPUTER SCIENCE [CB015CSC05]

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	CML1001F	Business Law	18	5
	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5
	MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005	18	5
	CSC1010H	Computer Science 1A	18	5
	STA1100S	Statistics 1000	18	5
YEAR 2	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	5
	INF2009F	Systems Development A	18	5
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I **OR**		6
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	CSC1016S	Computer Science 1B	18	5
	MAM1006H	Mathematics 1012	18	5
YEAR 3	BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
	FTX2020F	Business Finance **OR**	18	6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
	CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001	24	6
	CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002	24	6
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
YEAR 4	BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
	CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002	36	7
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003	36	7
	BUS3038S	Project and Operations Management **OR**	18	7
	An approved 3000 level course			
YEAR 5	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	7
	CSC4003W	Computer Science Honours	130	8

NOTE:

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the School candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year Information Systems major courses and at least 55% for each course to be considered for a place in level 4 Information Systems courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for admission to level 4 Information Systems courses will be required to change their special field in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD

specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CB015INF01]*

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	CML1001F	Business Law	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5
	INF1002H	Information Systems 1	18	5
	MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	STA1100S	Statistics 1000	18	5
YEAR 2	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	5
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting OR	18	5
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	INF1003S	Commercial Programming	18	5
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
YEAR 3	BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	INF2008F	Database Systems	18	6
	INF2009F	Systems Development A	18	6
	BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	6
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	INF2010S	IT Architecture	18	7
	INF2011S	Systems Development B	18	7
YEAR 4	BUS3039S	People Management	18	7
	FTX2020F	Business Finance OR	18	5
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
	INF3003W	Systems Development Project	48	7
	INF3012S	IT Applications	18	7
YEAR 5	INF4026F	Application and technical Development	20	8
	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	18	8
	INF4027W	System Development Project	40	8
	INF4024W	Honours Research Project	60	8
	INF4025S	Information Systems Management	20	8

*   Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year IS major courses and at least 55% for each course. to be considered for a place in the fourth year Information System courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for fourth year Information Systems courses will be required to change their special field in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD
*specialising in **ECONOMICS [CB015ECO01]***

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5
	INF1002H	Information Systems 1	18	5
	MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	STA1100S	Statistics 1000	18	5
YEAR 2	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	5
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting 1 **OR**		6
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
YEAR 3	BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
	BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
	BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	FTX2020F	Business Finance **OR**	18	6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
	Plus at least 1 course from :			
	ECO 3000 level courses		18	7
YEAR 4	ECO3020F	Advanced Micro- and Macroeconomics	18	7
	ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Plus 2 courses from:			
	FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
	STA3030F	Inferential Statistics	36	7
	FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques	36	7
	Plus 1 additional course from:			
	ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II **	36	7
	ECO2008S	Development Economics		
	HST2028F	20th Century Industrialisation	24	6
	MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
	PHI2000- and 3000 level courses		24	
	POL2038F, POL2002S, POL2039S, POL2022F		24	6
	SOC2033F/S	Diversity Literacy	24	6
	HST2037S	Approaches to the Economic History of Africa	24	6

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 5*	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	Core courses (totalling 88 HEQF credits):			8
	ECO4006F	Macroeconomics	16	8
	ECO4007F	Microeconomics	16	8
	ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8
	ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists	10	8
	ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper)	30	8
	Elective Courses:			
	Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take three options in addition to BUS4050W.			
	ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
	ECO4052S	Environmental Economics	14	8
	ECO4053S	Financial Economics	14	8
	ECO4013S	International Finance	14	8
	ECO4020S	Economic Challenges of Africa	14	8
	ECO4032S	Economics of Industry Regulations and Firms	14	8
	ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets	14	8
	ECO4027S	Analysis of Survey Data	14	8
	ECO4028S	Policy Analysis	14	8
	ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics	14	8
	ECO4113S	Labour Economics	14	8
	ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict	14	8

*   As a rule a 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other third year economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4th year class. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year class will be required to change their special field in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

**   if ACC2012W is selected as an elective, ACC2113W must be taken in Year 2 and ACC2114W must be taken in Year 3

Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD
specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW [CB015ECO03]*

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5
	INF1002H	Information Systems 1	18	5
	MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	STA1100S	Statistics1000	18	5
YEAR 2	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	5
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting **OR**		5
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
YEAR 3	FTX2020F	Business Finance **OR**	18	6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
	RDL1003W	Foundations of South African Law**/#	36	5
	RDL1004H	Comparative Legal History**/#	18	5
	RDL1008H	Law of Persons and Family**/#	18	5
	ECO2007S	Co-operation & Competition	18	6
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
YEAR 4	ECO3020F	Advanced Micro and Macroeconomics	18	7
	BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
	PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
	RDL2003H	Law of Succession	18	7
	RDL2002H	Law of Property	18	7
	ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	Plus any other ECO3000 Level course		18	7
YEAR 5*	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	Core courses (totalling 88 HEQF credits):			
	ECO4006F	Macroeconomics	16	8
	ECO4007F	Microeconomics	16	8
	ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8
	ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists	10	8
	ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper)	30	8
	Elective Courses:			8
	Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take three options in addition to BUS4050W.			8
	ECO4013S	International Finanance	14	8
	ECO4020S	Economic Challenges of Africa	14	8
	ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets	14	8
	ECO4027S	Analysis of Survey Data	14	8
	ECO4028S	Policy Analysis	14	8

		HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry Regulations and Firms	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
ECO4052S	Enviromental Economics	14	8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict	14	8

*   See also section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" on page 143.
**   The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses.
Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included.
All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination.
\#   Refer to the Promotion Rule FBA6 on page 7.

As a rule a 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other third economics course to be considered for a place in the 4th year class. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year class will be required to change their special field degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD
specialising in MARKETING [CB015BUS07]

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5
	INF1002H	Information Systems I	18	5
	MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	STA1100S	Statistics 1000	18	5
YEAR 2	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	5
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting **OR**		5
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
YEAR 3	FTX2020F	Business Finance **OR**	18	6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
	ECO3020F	Advanced Micro and Macroeconomics	18	7
	BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Plus 1 course from:			
	ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
	ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
	ECO3024F	International Trade & Finance	18	7
	ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
	ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
	ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
YEAR 4	BUS3038S	Project & Operations Management **OR**	18	7
	An approved 3000 level course			
	BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
	BUS3041F	Marketing II A	18	7
	STA3022F	Research & Survey Statistics	36	7
	BUS3008W	Research in Marketing	36	7
	BUS3043S	Marketing II C	18	7
YEAR 5*	BUS4026W	Marketing III	72	8
	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	BUS4052H	Marketing Research Project	36	8
	BUS4058S	Business-to-Business Marketing	18	8

NOTE: (i) As a rule, at least a 60% pass in Marketing IIA and Marketing IIC and Research in Marketing establishes a right to be considered for a place in Marketing fourth year programme. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year will be required to change their programme in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies. We cannot guarantee availability and timetable compatibility of all electives.

Electives in the 3rd year are subject to timetable availability.

Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD
specialising in ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY [CB015BUS08]*

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in theHigher Education Context		
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5
	INF1002H	Information Systems 1	18	5
	MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	STA1100S	Statistics 1000	18	5
YEAR 2	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	5
	PSY1004F	Introduction to Psychology Part I	18	5
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	BUS1007S	Introduction to Organisational Psychology	18	5
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting **OR**		5
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	PSY1005S	Introduction to Psychology Part II	18	5
	MAM1112S	Mathematics1012	18	5
YEAR 3	BUS2014F	Organisational Behaviour and Research **OR**	18	6
	BUS2018F	Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations	18	6
	BUS2015S	Organisational Design and Resourcing **OR**	18	6
	BUS2022S	Staffing and Performance	18	6
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
	FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
YEAR 4	BUS3002F	Organisational Learning & Wellness	18	7
	BUS3003S	Performance & Employee Relations	18	7
	BUS3038S	Project and Operations Management **OR**	18	7
	CML1001F	Business Law 1	18	5
	PSY2006F	Research in Psychology I	24	6
	PSY2003S	Social Psychology & Intergroup Relations	24	6
		Plus an approved 3000 level course		7
YEAR 5*	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	BUS4006W	Organisational Psychology Change Management Coursework*	60	8
	BUS4030H	Organisational Psychology Change Management Research Report*	60	8

*   As a rule a second class (division two) or better in 3rd year Organisational Psychology courses establishes a right to be considered for a place in the Organisational Psychology 4th year. However a 2- pass does not guarantee entry which will be determined by competition. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Organisational Psychology 4th year will be required to change their special field or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of

Management Studies.

Degree of Bachelor of Commerce

General information
The Commerce Faculty offers BCom degree programmes at HEQF level 7 in Accounting, Economics, Information Systems and Management Studies and Law streams in the Accounting and Economics Streams.

Optional extra courses
A student may not take more than the prescribed number of courses in any year except with special permission of the Dean. Students who attained certain standards in their previous years of study may be allowed to take up to five full courses in a year.

Selection procedures
Entry into the Bachelor of Commerce may be limited and the best applicants are selected on academic merit from those who meet the minimum admission qualifications. Details on selection criteria can be found in the Undergraduate Prospectus.

Rules for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce

Minimum formal requirements for admission
FBB1.1   A candidate for the degree of Bachelor must have obtained a National Senior Certificate endorsed by Umalusi to the effect that he or she has met the minimum requirements for degree study, or a matriculation certificate or have obtained a senior certificate endorsed to state that he or she has met the matriculation requirements or a certificate of exemption issued by the Matriculation Board.

            Council and Senate may, in addition, prescribe, as a prerequisite for admission to any programme or course the attaining of a specified standard in specified subjects at the matriculation or equivalent exam (where these have been prescribed, they are set out in the admissions policy).

            The minimum requirement for the period prior to the existence of Umalusi is a senior certificate issued by SAFCERT, or before 1993, issued by one of the provincial or other government education departments, or an equivalent.

FBB1.2   In addition, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he or she has obtained at least:
(a)   A pass (5) in Mathematics (NSC); or a pass (D) at the Higher
(b)   otherwise satisfies the Head of Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics on other grounds that he or she has obtained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study for this degree.

Curriculum
FBB2   (a)   The curriculum for the degree shall extend over three years.
        (b)   Except with the permission of the Dean of Commerce the last date for students who wish to transfer within the year of expected graduation from:
             (i)   one Stream to another within a specified degree qualification; or
             (ii)   one degree qualification to another;
            is the last day of the third quarter, subject to the submission of an approved change of curriculum form.
        (c)   Except with the permission of the Dean of Commerce, no student who has been given special permission to attempt a course a third time, will be permitted to proceed to a higher course in that subject.

Obtaining the degree

FBB3   Except where the curriculum so permits, a candidate may not register for more than the specified number of courses or their equivalent in any one year, without the special permission of the Dean.

Promotion rules

FBB4   Admission to studying Law by BCom students proceeding to the academic year including the RDL 1000 courses:

For guaranteed entry, the following conditions apply:

(i)   Students must have undertaken and completed all courses in the prescribed curriculum to date;

(ii) All courses undertaken in the prescribed stream prior to the year including the RDL courses must have been passed at first attempt;

(iii) An aggregate of 65% must be obtained for all courses in the prescribed stream prior to the year including the RDL courses.

Readmission rules

FBB5.1 Except with the permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if he or she

(a)   fails any course required for the degree more than once; and/or

(b)   has not completed the equivalent of

(i)   four semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the first year of study

(ii)   eight semester courses qualifying for the degree, which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the stream concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the second year of study.

(iii) Fifteen semester courses qualifying for the degree, which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the stream concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the third year of study; and/or

(c)   fails to complete the equivalent of at least four semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in his or her final academic year of study and requires fewer than four semester courses to qualify for the degree, and/or

(d)   fails to complete the following minimum requirements for the programmes specified:

Programme	By end of year 2	By end of year 3
Accounting (CB001)	ACC2011S (and meet the entry requirements for ACC2012W)	ACC2012W or equivalent
Information Systems (CB001)	INF1003S	At least two of INF2008F INF2009F INF2010S INF2011S
Economics (CB001)	ECO1011S	ECO2003F ECO2004S
Actuarial Science CB019	No interim requirement Meets the entry requirements for BUS2016H	BUS2016H

FBB5.2   Except with the permission of the Senate a student who has not completed the requirements for the degree shall not be permitted to register at the University for more than five years.

Withdrawal from registered courses
FBB6   A student will normally be required to register for the full curriculum of the year for which he/she is registered. A student will not, except with the special permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which he/she is registered nor will he/she be permitted to withdraw from a course which he/she is repeating.

Supplementary examinations
FBB7   Senate may permit a student to write a supplementary examination in one or more courses failed. In determining the award of a supplementary examination only the academic record of a student shall be considered.

Distinction
FBB8   The degree may be awarded:
   (a)   with distinction, or;
   (b)   with distinction in one or more of Financial Reporting, Auditing, Economics, Law (excluding the service courses, namely: Business Law I, Business Law II, Company Law and Labour Law) Management Accounting, Taxation, Information Systems, Statistics, Computer Science and Actuarial Science or ;
   (c)   with distinction in the degree and with distinction in one or more of the subjects listed in paragraph (b).

Bachelor of Commerce
specialising in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE [CB019BUS01]

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	INF1002F/S	Information Systems I	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	MAM1000W	Mathematics I	36	5
	BUS1003H	Introduction to Actuarial Science	18	5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	STA1006S	Statistics 1006	18	5
YEAR 2	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	STA2004F	Statistics 2004	24	6
	MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
	BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	STA2005S	Statistics 2005	24	6
YEAR 3	BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models	18	7
	STA3041F	Statistics 3041	36	7
	STA3045F	Markov Processes and Advanced Time Series	36	7
	BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	18	7
	STA3043S	Statistics 3043	36	7
	CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
	Plus one from:			
	BUS2010S	Marketing I	18	6
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
		Any other approved 2000- or 3000-level Economics course		

NOTE:
(i)   Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.
(ii) Students failing in their first year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and should explore alternatives.

Bachelor of Commerce

specialising in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE: QUANTITATIVE FINANCE STREAM[CB019BUS09]

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	MAM1000W	Mathematics I	36	5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	INF1002S	Information Systems I	18	5
	STA1006S	Statistics 1006	18	5
YEAR 2	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	STA2004F	Statistics 2004	24	6
	MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
	BUS2016H	Actuarial Science 1: Financial Mathematics	18	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	STA2005S	Statistics 2005	24	6
YEAR 3	FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
	STA3041F	Statistics 3041	36	7
	STA3045F	Markov Processes and Advanced Time Series	36	7
	BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
	FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	STA3043S	Statistics 3043	36	7
	Plus one from:			
	BUS2010S	Marketing I	18	6
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Any other approved 2000- or 3000-level Economics course			

NOTE:
(i)   Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.
(ii) Students failing in their first year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and should explore alternatives.

Bachelor of Commerce

specialising in **FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: GENERAL ACCOUNTING STREAM**
[CB001ACC08]

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	INF1002S	Information Systems I	18	5
	STA1000S	Statistics 1000	18	5
YEAR 2	ACC2022F	Management Accounting I	18	6
	FTX2024F	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
	ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	7
	ACC2018S	Control of Financial Information Systems	18	6
	ACC2023S	Taxation I	18	6
	CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II **OR**	18	6
	ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
YEAR 3	CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
	PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
	ACC3020W	Corporate Reporting	36	7
	ACC3004H	Taxation II	18	7
	ACC3022H	Auditing I	18	7
	ACC3023S	Management Accounting II	18	7
	CML2010S	Business Law II	18	6

Bachelor of Commerce

specialising in **FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: CHARTERED ACCOUNTANT STREAM [CB001ACC04]**

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	INF1002S	Information Systems I	18	5
	STA1000S	Statistics 1000	18	5
YEAR 2	ACC2022F	Management Accounting I	18	6
	INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
	FTX2024F	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	7
	ACC2018S	Control of Financial Information Systems	18	6
	ACC2023S	Taxation I	18	6
	CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II **OR**	18	6
	ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
YEAR 3	PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
	CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
	ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III	36	7
	ACC3004H	Taxation II	18	7
	ACC3022H	Auditing I	18	7
	ACC4000H	Business Analysis & Governance	18	8
	ACC3023S	Management Accounting II	18	7
	CML2010S	Business Law II	18	6

Bachelor of Commerce
*specialising in **FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: ACCOUNTING with LAW Stream**[CB001ACC03]*

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	INF1002S	Information Systems 1	18	5
	STA1000S	Statistics 1000	18	5
YEAR 2	INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
	PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
	ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	7
	RDL1003W	Foundations of South African Law*	36	5
	RDL1004H	Comparative Legal History*	18	5
	RDL1008H	Law of Persons and Family*	18	5
	ACC2018S	Control of Financial InformationSystems	18	6
YEAR 3	FTX2024F	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	ACC3020W	Corporate Reporting	36	7
	PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
	RDL2003H	Law of Succession	18	7
	RDL2002H	Law of Property	18	7
	ACC2022S	Management Accounting I	18	6

*   Students wishing to proceed to the Law Stream in their second year should note the following requirements:
1.   The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed program prior to the year including the RDL courses.
   Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average, but deferred examination results are included.
2.   All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination.

Refer to the Promotion Rules FBB4.

.

Bachelor of Commerce
specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CB001INF01]

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	INF1002F	Information Systems 1	18	5
	MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I **OR**	18	6
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	INF1003S	Commercial Programming	18	5
YEAR 2	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	INF2008F	Database Systems*	18	6
	INF2009F	Systems Development A*	18	6
	INF2010S	IT Architecture*	18	7
	INF2011S	Systems Development B*	18	7
	STA1000S	Statistics 1000	18	6
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Two approved courses		36	6
YEAR 3	BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	6
	INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
	INF3003W	Systems Development Project**	48	7
	ACC2018S	Control of Financial Information Systems	18	6
	BUS2010S	Marketing I	18	6
	INF3012S	IT Applications	18	7
	An approved semester course***		18	6

*   Students must complete BOTH first year Information Systems courses before registering for any second year Information Systems courses.

**   Students must complete ALL FOUR second year Information Systems courses before registering for INF3003W.

*** Recommended semester options are:

ACC2022F/S	Management Accounting I
FTX2020F	Business Finance
CML2001F	Company Law
CML2005F	Labour Law
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II
STA2020F/S/S	Business Statistics
CML2010S	Business Law II
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II
ECO2007S	Cooperation and Competition

NB: Students who wish to keep the Business Analyst and Systems Analyst options open are requested to register for CB001INF06.

Bachelor of Commerce
specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE [CB001INF06]

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
	MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010 **AND**	18	5
	MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012 **OR**	18	5
	MAM1000W	Mathematics 1000	36	5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I **OR**	18	6
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	CSC1016S	Computer Science 1016	18	5
YEAR 2	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	INF2009F	Systems Development A	18	6
	CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001	24	6
	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	INF2011S	Systems Development B	18	6
	CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002	24	6
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	STA1000S	Statistics 1000	18	5
YEAR 3	INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
	CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002	36	7
	INF3011F	IT Management	18	7
	INF3012S	IT Applications	18	7
	CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003	36	7
	BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
		Approved elective semester course *	18	

*   The approved elective can be selected from the list of courses detailed below or can be any first or second year semester course relevant to the programme and approved by the Department of Information Systems:

ACC2022F   Management Accounting I
FTX2020F   Business Finance
CML2001F   Company Law
ECO2003F   Microeconomics II
STA2020F/S Business Statistics
CSC3022H   C++ and Applications
CSC2003S   Computer Games
ECO2004S   Macroeconomics II
END1019S   Social Infrastructures: Engaging with Community for Change

Bachelor of Commerce
*specialising in **PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS & ECONOMICS [CB001PHI03]***

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy	18	5
	POL1004F	Introduction to Politics	18	5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I **OR**	18	6
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	POL1005S	International Politics	18	5
	MAM1010S	Mathematics 1010	18	5
YEAR 2	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	INF1002F	Information Systems I	18	6
	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	ECO2007S	Co-operation & Competition	18	6
	PHI1010S	Ethics	18	6
	STA1000S	Statistics 1000	18	5
	Plus 2 courses from:			
	PHI2041S	Great Philosophers	24	6
	PHI2042F	Political Philosophy	24	6
	Or any two course from the following:			
	POL2038F	Comparative Politics	24	6
	POL2002S	Political Theory/Philosophy	24	6
	POL2039S	The Politics of International Economic Relations	24	6
YEAR 3	ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
	ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	1 other ECO3000-level course *		18	7
	Plus 2 courses from either			
	PHI3023F	Philosophy of Language	24	7
	PHI3024S	Metaphysics and Epistemology	24	7
	Or any two of the following:			
	POL3030F	Conflict in World Politics	24	7
	POL3039F	Advanced South African Politics	24	7
	POL3029S	Third World Politics **OR**	24	7
	POL3013S	SA Political Thought	24	7
	Plus 3courses from the approved list below, 2 of which must be at the 3000 level			
	SOC2033F/S	Diversity Literacy	24	6
	ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
	HST2037S	Approaches to the Economic History of Africa	24	6
	Any PHI2000 level course		24	6
	Any POL2000 level course		24	6
	Any POL3000 level course		24	7
	Any PHI3000 level course		24	7
	Any ECO3000 level course		18	7
	Or an approved 2000- or 3000-level course			

NOTE: Courses will not be double-counted and pre-requisites must be met.

*   Students who wish to study towards an Honours degree in Economics must complete ECO3021S.

Bachelor of Commerce
specialising in ECONOMICS AND FINANCE [CB001ECO02]

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	INF1002F/S	Information Systems I	18	5
	MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I **OR**	18	5
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	STA1000S	Statistics 1000	18	5
YEAR 2	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	Plus 2 courses from			
	BUS2010F/S	Marketing I	18	6
	INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
	ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	7
	MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
	ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
	POL2039S	The Politics of International Economic Relations	18	6
	BUS2033S	Professional Communication*	18	6
	HST2037S	Approaches to the Economic History of Africa	24	6
	OR an approved 2000 level electives			
YEAR 3	ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
	FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
	ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Plus 2 courses from:			
	ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
	ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
	ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	18	7
	ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
	ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
	ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Plus 1 level 3000 approved course including:			
	BUS3038S	Project and Operations Management	18	7
	STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics	36	7
	Any other ECO3000-level course or an approved 3000 level elective.			

*   BUS2033F/S usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then 2nd semester preferable so students have 1½ years 'content' beforehand.

Bachelor of Commerce
specialising in ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS [CB001ECO04]

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	INF1002F/S	Information Systems I	18	5
	MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I **OR**	18	6
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	STA1000S	Statistics 1000	18	5
YEAR 2	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
	STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Plus 1 course from:			
	BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
	BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	6
	INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
	ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
	HST2037S	Approaches to the Economic History of Africa	24	6
	POL2039S	The Politics of International Economic Relations	18	6
	OR an approved 2000 level elective			
YEAR 3	ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
	STA3030F	Inferential Statistics	36	7
	FTX2020F	Business Finance **OR**	18	6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques	36	7
	Plus 2 courses from:			
	ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
	ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	18	7
	ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
	ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
	ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
	ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Plus 1 level 2000 or 3000 approved course including:			
	BUS3038S	Project and Operations Management	18	7
	SOC2033F/S	Diversity Literacy	24	6
	Plus any other ECO 3000 level course			

Bachelor of Commerce

specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW [CB001ECO03]

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics I	18	5
	MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I **OR**	18	6
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics I	18	5
	INF1002S	Information Systems 1	18	5
	STA1000S	Statistics 1000	18	5
YEAR 2	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	RDL1003W	Foundations of South African Law	36	5
	RDL1008H	Law of Persons and Family	18	5
	RDL1004H	Comparative Legal History	18	5
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Plus 1 course from:			
	POL1004F	Introduction to Politics	18	5
	PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy	18	5
	PHI2037F	Applied Ethics	24	6
	ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
	HST2037S	Approaches to the Economic History of Africa	24	6
	POL1005S	International Politics	18	5
	SOC1005S	Individual and Society	18	5
YEAR 3	ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
	PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
	RDL2003H	Law of Succession	18	7
	RDL2002H	Law of Property	18	7
	ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Plus 2 courses from:			
	ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
	ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
	ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	18	7
	ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	ECO3022S	Advanced Labour & Development Economics	18	7
	ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7

*   Students wishing to proceed to the Law Stream in their second year should note the following requirements:
1.   The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed program prior to the year including the RDL courses.
Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average, but deferred examination results are included.
2.   All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination.

Refer to the Promotion Rules on page 38 FBB4.

Bachelor of Commerce
*in the field of **MANAGEMENT STUDIES** (CB001BUS06)*

FBB9   The curriculum for this degree shall consist of a <u>minimum</u> of 486 NQF credits of which 126 NQF credits will be at NQF Level 7 (7 courses must be at a 3rd year level).

FBB10   Students may register <u>only</u> for courses for which they have obtained the prerequisites.

FBB11   Students may not register for a combination of courses which results in a timetable clash.

- *The programme requires students to complete a minimum of 27 courses, of which 18 are prescribed and a minimum of 9 are elective.*
- *We recommend that students register for 10 courses in 1st year, 9 courses in 2nd year, and 8 courses in 3rd year.*

Prescribed courses (18):
<u>1st year level:</u>
ACC1006F/S	Financial Accounting
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I **OR**
ACC1012S	Business Accounting
BUS1036F/S	Evidence-based Management
CML1001F	Business Law I **OR**
CML1004S	Business Law I
ECO1010F/S	Microeconomics
ECO1011F/S	Macroeconomics
INF1002F/S	Information Systems I **OR**
CSC1015F	Computer Science IA

MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S OR MAM1005H and MAM1006H OR MAM1000W.

STA1000S	Statistics 1000 **OR**
STA1006S	Statistics for Mathematical Disciplines

<u>2nd year level:</u>
BUS2010F/S	Marketing I
FTX2020F	Business Finance **OR**
FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication*
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II
PHI2043S	Business Ethics
STA2020F/S	Business Statistics **OR**
STA2005S	Statistics 2005

<u>3rd year level:</u>
BUS3039F/S	People Management

*BUS2033 usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then 2nd semester preferable so students have 1½ years 'content' beforehand.

Depending on the individual student's interest and abilities, students can follow one or more specialised disciplines within the programme structure. The list of electives available to students appears below. All normal prerequisite rules apply. Students wishing to be eligible for Honours in a particular discipline need to ensure that they register for the appropriate courses in that discipline.

Elective courses:
<u>**1st year level:**</u>

BUS1007S	Introduction to Organisational Psychology
CSC1016S	Computer Science 1016
EGS1003S	Geography, Development and Environment
GEO1009F	Introduction to Earth and Environmental Sciences
INF1003S	Commercial Programming
PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy
PHI1025F	Critical Thinking
PHI1026F	Critical Foundations
PHI1010S	Ethics
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics
POL1005S	International Politics
PSY1004F	Intro to Psychology Part I
PSY1005S	Intro to Psychology Part II

<u>**2nd year level:**</u>

ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II
ACC2018S	Control of Financial Information Systems
ACC2022F	Management Accounting I
ACC2023F/S	Taxation I
BUS2018F	Employee Relations (formerly BUS2014F)
BUS2022S	Staffing and Performance (formerly BUS2015S)
CML2001F	Company Law
CML2010S	Business Law II
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition
ECO2008S	Development Economics
EGS2013F	The Physical Environment
EGS2014S	Contemporary Urban Challenges
END1019S	Social Infrastructures: Engaging with Community for Change
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business
INF2008F	Database Systems
INF2009F	Systems Development A
INF2010S	IT Architecture
INF2011S	Systems Development B
MAM2000W	Mathematics II
PHI2012F	Philosophy of Psychology and Mind
PHI2037F	Applied Ethics
PHI2042F	Political Philosophy
PHI2044F	Philosophy of Mathematics
PHI2016S	Philosophy of Art and Literature
PHI2040S	Philosophy of Science
PHI2041S	Great Philosophers
POL2038F	Comparative Politics
POL2002S	Political Theory/Philosophy
POL2036F	Introductory Political Economy
PSY2006F	Research in Psychology I
PSY2011F	Clinical Psychology 1
PSY2009F	Developmental Psychology
POL2039S	The Politics of International Economic Relations
PSY2003S	Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations
PSY2010S	Cognition and Neuroscience

RDL1003W	Foundations of South African Law
RDL1008H	Law of Persons and Family (was RDL1002H)
RDL1004H	Comparative Legal History
STA2004F	Statistics 2004
STA2005S	Statistics 2005
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics

3rd year level:

ACC3004H	Taxation II
ACC3022H	Auditing I
ACC4000H	Business Analysis & Governance
ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III
ACC3020W	Corporate Reporting
ACC3023S	Management Accounting II
BUS3041F	Marketing IIA
BUS3002F	Organisational Learning and Wellness
BUS3008W	Research in Marketing
BUS3038S	Project and Operations Management;
BUS3043S	Marketing IIC
BUS3003S	Performance and Employee Relations
CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002
CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining
EGS3012S	Atmospheric Science
EGS3020F	Environmental Change and Challenge
EGS3021F	Sustainability and the Environment
EGS3022S	Geographic Thought
FTX3044F	Finance IIA
FTX3045S	Finance IIB
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce
INF3003W	Systems Development Project
INF3012S	IT Applications
PHI3023F	Logic and Language
POL3030F	Conflict in World Politics
POL3039F	Advanced South African Politics
POL3013S	SA Political Thought
POL3029S	Third World Politics
PSY3005F	Critical Psychology
PSY3008F	Health Psychology
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics
STA3041F	Statistics 3041
STA3045F	Markov Processes and Advanced Time Series
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law
RDL2002H	Law of Property
RDL2003H	Law of Succession
PHI3024S	Metaphysics and Epistemology

PSY3011S	Clinical Psychology 2
PSY3007S	Research Methods in Psychology II
PSY3010S	Introduction to Clinical Neuropsychology
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques
STA3043S	Statistics 3043

NOTES:
(1)   Certain combinations of credits are not permitted e g INF1002F and CSC1015F. Enquire from the department concerned.
(2)   Registration for 2nd and 3rd year ACC courses only with additional permission of the Head of Accounting.
(3)   Students wishing to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to achieve an average of 65% in first year and must pass all examinations at the first sitting
(4)   Students who take the Organisational Psychology courses are not allowed to take BUS3039F/S, but should take an equivalent course in its place.
(5)   Students wishing to be eligible to apply for Hons in Psychology must complete the 1st year PSY courses, PSY2006F plus two other2nd year PSY courses and PSY3007S plus two other 3rd year level PSY courses
(6)   Students should choose between a Mathematical Statistics stream(STA2004F,STA2005S, STA3041F, STA3043S, STA3045F) or an Applied Statistics stream(STA2020F/S, STA2030S, STA3030F, STA3036S, STA3022F). A student cannot obtain credit for courses from the same year but from different streams.

Bachelor of Commerce Academic Development (AD) Qualification [(CB011 except for Actuarial Science (ACS) which is CBO20)]

Rules for the degree
Unless specified below, all rules for the Bachelor of Commerce degree apply.

Selection Procedures
Entry into Academic Development (BCom) is limited and restricted to South African and permanent residence equity candidates. Acceptance is based on a variety of admission criteria related to academic performance and background.

Minimum Formal Requirements for Admission

FBC1.1   A person admitted as a candidate for the Bachelor of Commerce must have obtained a National Senior Certificate endorsed by Umalusi to the effect that he or she has met the minimum requirements for degree study, or a matriculation certificate or have obtained a senior certificate endorsed to state that he or she has met the matriculation requirements, or a certificate of exemption issued by the Matriculation Board.

Council and Senate may, in addition, prescribe, as a prerequisite for admission to any programme or course the attaining of a specified standard in specified subjects at the matriculation or equivalent exam. (where these have been prescribed, they are set out in the admissions policy)

The minimum requirement for the period prior to the existence of Umalusi is a senior certificate issued by SAFCERT, or before 1993, issued by one of the provincial or other government education departments, or an equivalent.

Curriculum

FBC2   The curriculum for the degree shall extend over three or four years (depending on matric score).

*Students eligible for the 3 year BCom programme will follow the mainstream curriculum, but will register for the following AD courses (as distinct from mainstream courses); ACC1106F, ACC2111S, ECO1110F, INF1102F, MAM1110F, MAM1112S and STA1100S

Obtaining the Degree

FBC3.1   A candidate may not register for more than the number of courses laid down for the year in which he/she is registered, without the special permission of the Dean.

FBC3.2   A student will normally be required to register for the full curriculum of the year for which he/she is registered. A student will not, except with the special permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which he/she is registered nor will he/she be permitted to withdraw from a course which he/she is repeating.

Readmission Rules
The following readmission rules apply for students completing a four-year qualification. The BCom Faculty Rules apply to those completing a three-year qualification.

FBC4.1   Except with the permission of the Senate a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if he or she
   (a)   fails any course required for the degree more than once; and/or
   (b)   has not completed

(i)   At least three semester courses by the end of the first year of study and the equivalent of

(ii)   six semester courses qualifying for the degree which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the stream concerned as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the second year of study;

(iii) ten semester courses qualifying for the degree, which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the stream concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the third year of study;

(iv)   fifteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the fourth year of study; and/or

(c)   fails to complete the equivalent of at least three semester courses qualifying for the degree, in any year of registration, unless a student is in their final academic year of study and requires fewer than three semester courses to qualify for the degree.

CB011 stream	By end of year 2	By end of year 3
Accounting Accounting & Law	ACC2011S/ACC2111S (and meet the entry requirement for ACC2012W) or ACC2113W	
Information Systems	INF1002	INF1003F/S/H
Economics: (PPE, Economics & Finance, Economics & Statistics, Economics & Law)	ECO1010/ECO1110	ECO1011/ECO1111 and ECO2003 or ECO2004
Actuarial Science	No interim requirement	BUS2016H

FBC4.2   Except with the permission of the Senate a student who has not completed the requirements for the degree shall not be permitted to register at the University for more than six years.

Supplementary Examinations
FBC5   Senate may permit a student to write a supplementary examination in one or more courses failed. In determining the award of a supplementary examination only the academic record of a student shall be considered.

Distinction
FBC6   The degree may be awarded:

(a)   with distinction; or

(b)   with distinction in one or more of Financial Reporting, Auditing, Economics, Law (excluding the service courses, namely: Business Law I, Business Law II, Company Law and Labour Law), Computer Science, Finance, Management Accounting, Taxation, Information Systems, Statistics; Computer Science ; Actuarial Science or

(c)   with distinction in the degree and with distinction in one or more of the subjects listed in paragraph (b).

Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year (Academic Development)
specialising in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE [CB020BUS01]

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010	18	5
	MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005	18	5
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
YEAR 2	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	BUS1003H	Introduction to Actuarial Science	18	5
	MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006	18	5
	STA1006S	Statistics 1006	18	5
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
YEAR 3	FTX2024F	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	STA2004F	Statistics 2004	24	6
	MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
	BUS2016H	Actuarial Science 1: Financial Mathematics	18	6
	STA2005S	Statistics 2005	24	6
YEAR 4	BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models	18	7
	STA3041F	Statistics 3041	36	7
	STA3045F	Markov Processes and Advanced Time Series	36	7
	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	18	7
	STA3043S	Statistics 3043	36	7
	Plus one course from:			
	BUS2010F/S	Marketing I	18	6
	PHI2043F/S	Business Ethics **OR**	18	6
	Any approved 2000- or 3000-level Economics course			

NOTE:
(i)   Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.
(ii) Students failing in their first year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and thus should explore alternatives

Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year (Academic Development) (CB011)

specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: GENERAL ACCOUNTING STREAM
[CB011ACC08]**

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5
	INF1002H	Information Systems I	18	5
	MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
YEAR 2	ACC2022F	Management Accounting I	18	6
	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	5
	ACC2113W	Financial Reporting IIA**	36	7
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II **OR**	18	5
	ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	5
	STA1100S	Statistics 1000	18	5
YEAR 3	CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
	INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
	FTX2024F	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	ACC2114W	Financial Reporting IIB**	36	7
	ACC2018S	Control of Financial Information Systems	18	6
	ACC2023S	Taxation I	18	6
YEAR 4	ACC3020W	Corporate Reporting	36	7
	ACC3004H	Taxation II	18	7
	ACC3022H	Auditing I	18	7
	ACC3023S	Management Accounting II	18	7
	CML2010S	Business Law II	18	6
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6

**   This is the prescribed programme and no substitutions permitted for the financial reporting courses.

Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year (Academic Development) (CB011)

specialising in *FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: CHARTERED ACCOUNTANT STREAM [CB011ACC04]***

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5
	INF1002H	Information Systems I	18	5
	MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
YEAR 2	ACC2022F	Management Accounting I	18	6
	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	5
	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	ACC2113W	Financial Reporting IIA**	36	7
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II **OR**	18	6
	ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
	STA1100S	Statistics 1000	18	5
YEAR 3	CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
	FTX2024F	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
	ACC2114W	Financial Reporting IIB**	36	7
	ACC2018S	Control of Financial Information Systems	18	6
	ACC2023S	Taxation I	18	6
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	CML2010S	Business Law II	18	6
YEAR 4	ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III	36	7
	ACC3004H	Taxation II	18	7
	ACC3022H	Auditing I	18	7
	ACC4000H	Business Analysis & Governance	18	8
	ACC3023S	Management Accounting II	18	7

** This is the prescribed programme and no substitutions permitted for the financial reporting courses.

Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year (Academic Development) (CB011)
specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING :ACCOUNTING with LAW Stream [CB011ACC03]

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5
	INF1002H	Information Systems I	18	5
	MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
YEAR 2	ACC2022F	Management Accounting I	18	6
	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	5
	INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
	ACC2113W	Financial Reporting IIA**	36	7
	STA1100S	Statistics 1000	18	5
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	ACC2018S	Control of Financial Information Systems	18	6
YEAR 3	FTX2024F	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	ACC2114W	Financial Reporting IIB**	36	7
	RDL1003W	Foundations of South African Law *	36	5
	RDL1008H	Law of Persons and Family *	18	5
	RDL1004H	Comparative Legal History *	18	5
YEAR 4	ACC3020W	Corporate Reporting	36	7
	PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
	RDL2003H	Law of Succession	18	7
	RDL2002H	Law of Property	18	7

*   Students wishing to proceed to the Law Stream in their third year, should note the following requirement:
1.   The prerequisite for registering for the RDL courses in third year is to obtain an average of 65% in all standard first year courses (in years 1 and 2).
Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average, but deferred examination results are included.
All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination.

**   This is the prescribed programme with no substitutions permitted for ACC2012W financial reporting courses.

Refer to the Promotion Rules FBB4.

Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year (Academic Development) (CB011)
specialising in **PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS & ECONOMICS [CB011PHI03]**

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5
	INF1002H	Information Systems I	18	5
	MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I **OR**		6
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
YEAR 2	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics I	18	5
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy	18	5
	POL1004F	Introduction to Politics	18	5
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	POL1005S	International Politics	18	5
	STA1100S	Statistics 1000	18	5
YEAR 3	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
	PHI1010S	Ethics	18	5
	Plus 2 courses from:			
	PHI2041S	Great Philosophers	24	6
	PHI2042F	Political Philosophy	24	6
	OR any two of the following:			
	POL2038F	Comparative Politics	24	6
	POL2002S	Political Theory/Philosophy	24	6
	POL2039S	The Politics of International Economic Relations	24	6
YEAR 4	ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
	ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Plus one other ECO3000-level course			7
	Plus 2 courses from:			
	PHI3023F	Philosophy of Language	24	7
	PHI3024S	Metaphysics and Epistemology **OR**	24	7
	Any 2 of the following:			
	POL3030F	Conflict in World Politics	24	7
	POL3029S	Third World Politics	24	7
	POL3039F	Advanced South African Politics **OR**	24	7
	POL3013S	SA Political Thought	24	7

HEQF	HEQF

		Credits	Course Level
YEAR 4 (Contd)	Plus 3 courses from the approved list below, 2 of which must be at the 3000 level		
ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
HST2037S	Approaches to the Economic History of Africa	24	6
SOC2033F/S	Diversity Literacy	24	6
Any POL2000 level course		24	6
Any PHI2000 level course		24	6
Any POL3000 level course		24	7
Any PHI3000 level course		24	7
Any ECO3000 level course		18	7
Or an approved 2000 or 3000-level course			

NOTE:

(i)   Courses will not be double-counted and pre-requisites must be met.
(ii)   Students who   wish to study towards an honours degree in economics must complete ECO3021S.

Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year (Academic Development) (CB011)
specialising in *ECONOMICS AND FINANCE [CB011ECO02]*

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5
	INF1002H	Information Systems I	18	5
	MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I **OR**		6
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
YEAR 2	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	5
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	STA1100S	Statistics 1000	18	5
YEAR 3	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Plus 2 level 2000 or 3000 approved courses			
	INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
	BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
	BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	6
	ACC2012W	Financial Accounting II*	36	7
	MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
	ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
	HST2037S	Approaches to the Economic History of Africa	24	6
	POL2039S	The Politics of International Economic Relations	18	6
	OR approved 2000 level electives:			
YEAR 4	FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
	ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
	FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	
	Plus 2 courses from:			
	ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
	ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	18	7
	ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
	ECO3022S	Advanced Labour & Development Economics	18	7
	ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
	ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Plus 1 level 3000 approved courses, including:			
	STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics	36	7
	BUS3038S	Project and Operations Management	18	7

Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year (Academic Development) (CB011)
specialising in ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS [CB011ECO04]

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5
	INF1002H	Information Systems I	18	5
	MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I **OR**		6
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
YEAR 2	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management I	18	5
	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics I	18	5
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	STA1100S	Statistics 1000	18	5
YEAR 3	FTX2020F	Business Finance **OR**	18	6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
	Plus 1 course from:			
	INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
	BUS2033F	Professional Communication		
	BUS2010F	Marketing I		
	ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
	HST2037S	Approaches to the Economic History of Africa	18	6
	POL2039S	The Politics of International Economic Relations	18	6
	Or an approved 2000 level elective			6
YEAR 4	ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
	STA3030F	Inferential Statistics	36	7
	ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques	36	7
	Plus 2 courses from:			
	ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
	ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
	ECO3024F	International Trade & Finance	18	7
	ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
	ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
	ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Plus 1 2000 or 3000 approved course including:			
	SOC2033F/S	Diversity Literacy	24	6
	BUS3038S	Project and Operations Management	18	7
	Plus any other ECO3000 level course			

Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year (Academic Development) (CB011)

specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW [CB011ECO03]

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5
	INF1002H	Information Systems I	18	5
	MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I **OR**	18	6
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
YEAR 2	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	5
	ECO2004S	Economics II	18	6
	ECO2007S	Co-operation & Competition	18	6
	STA1100S	Statistics 1000	18	5
YEAR 3	ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
	RDL1003W	Foundations of South African Law*	36	5
	RDL1008H	Law of Persons and Family*	18	5
	RDL1004H	Comparative Legal History*	18	5
	ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
YEAR 4	PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
	RDL2003H	Law of Succession	18	7
	RDL2002H	Law of Property	18	7
	Plus 2 courses from:			
	ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
	ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	18	7
	ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
	ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	ECO3022S	Advanced Labour & Development Economics	18	7
	ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
	Plus 1 course from:			
	POL1004F	Introduction to Politics	18	5
	PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy	18	5
	POL2037F	Applied Ethics	18	6
	POL1005S	International Politics	18	5
	SOC1005S	Individual and Society	18	5
	ECO2008S	Developmental Economics	18	6
	HST2037S	Approaches to the Economic history of Africa	18	6

*   Students wishing to proceed to the Law Stream in their third year should note the following requirement:
1.   The prerequisite for registering for the RDL courses in third year is to obtain an average of 65% in all standard first year courses (in years 1 and 2).
2.   Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included.
3.   All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination.

Refer to the Promotional Rules FBB4.

Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year (Academic Development) (CB011)

*specialising in **INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CB011INF01]***

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5
	INF1002H	Information Systems I	18	5
	MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I **OR**	18	6
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
YEAR 2	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics I	18	5
	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	INF1003S	Commercial Programming	18	5
	STA1100S	Statistics 1000	18	5
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Two approved semester 2000-level courses ***			6
YEAR 3	BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	6
	INF2008F	Database Systems*	18	6
	INF2009F	Systems Development A*	18	6
	INF2010S	IT Architecture*	18	7
	INF2011S	Systems Development B*	18	7
	BUS2010F	Marketing I		
	ACC2018S	Control of Financial Information Systems	18	6
YEAR 4	INF3014F	Electronic Commerce**	18	7
	INF3003W	Systems Development Project**	48	7
	INF3012S	IT Applications**	18	7
	Plus an approved semester course			

*   Students must complete BOTH first year Information Systems courses before registering for any second year Information Systems courses.
**   Students must complete ALL FOUR second year Information Systems courses before registering for INF3003W.
*** Recommended semester options are:

ACC2022F Management Accounting I	ECO2003F Microeconomics II
FTX2020F Business Finance	ECO2004S Macroeconomics II
CML2001F Company Law	STA2020F/S Business Statistics
CML20055F Labour Law	ECO2007S Co-operation & Competition
CML2010S Business Law II	

NB: Students who wish to keep the Business Analyst and Systems Analyst options open are requested to register for CB001INF06

Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year (Academic Development) (CB011)
specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE [CB011INF06]

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010	18	5
	MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I **OR**		
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
YEAR 2	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5
	CSC1011H	Computer Science 1011	18	5
	MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	STA1100S	Statistics 1000	18	5
YEAR 3	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics I	18	5
	BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	6
	CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001	24	6
	INF2009F	Systems Development A	18	6
	CSC2002S	Computer Science 2001	24	6
	INF2011S	Systems Development B	18	6
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
		Approved elective semester course *	18	
				7
YEAR 4	INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
	INF3011F	IT Management	18	7
	CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002F	36	7
	INF3012S	IT Applications	18	7
	CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003F	36	7

*   The approved elective can be selected from the list of courses detailed below or can be any first or second year semester course relevant to the programme and approved by the Department of Information Systems.

ACC2022F	Management Accounting I
FTX2020F	Business Finance
CML2001F	Company Law
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II
STA2020F/S	Business Statistics
CSC3022H	C++ and Applications
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II
CSC2003S	Computer Games

Bachelor of Commerce 4 year (Academic Development) (CB011)
specialising in MANAGEMENT STUDIES [CB011BUS06]

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	INF1002H	Information Systems I		
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5
	MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010 **OR**	18	5
	MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005	18	5
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I **OR**	18	6
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
YEAR 2	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics I	18	5
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	6
	BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012 **OR**	18	5
	MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006	18	5
	STA1100S	Statistics 1000 **OR**	18	5
	STA1006S	Statistics for Mathematical Disciplines	18	5

Plus 1 elective from 1st year level prescribed courses (see rules for BCom Management Studies programme)

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 3	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics **OR**	24	6
	STA2005S	Statistics 2005	24	6
	FTX2020F	Business Finance **OR**	18	6
	FTX2024F	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	BUS2010F/S	Marketing I	18	6
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II		6

Plus 2 electives from 2nd year level prescribed courses
(see rules for BCom Management Studies programme)

			HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 4	BUS3039F	People Management	18	7

Plus 7 electives from the 3rd year level prescribed courses
(see rules for BCom Management Studies programme)

NOTE:

Students should refer to the list of electives available on the CB001 handbook pages
*Students wishing to pursue Mathematical Statistics must register for MAM1005H in the first year and STA1006S in their second year.

RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

Postgraduate Diplomas offered:

The following are the general rules for postgraduate degrees and the rules for specific study programmes in the Faculty. They must be read in conjunction with the general rules for degrees and diplomas in Handbook 3 of this series.

Qualification Code	Qualification Description	Academic Plan Code	Specialisation
CG010	Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting	ACC01	Accounting
CG012	Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science	BUS01	Actuarial Science
CG031	Postgraduate Diploma in Management	BUS07	Marketing
CG031	Postgraduate Diploma in Management	BUS01	Actuarial Science (Conversion)
CG031	Postgraduate Diploma in Management	INF01	Information Systems
CG031	Postgraduate Diploma in Management	BUS03	Entrepreneurship
CG031	Postgraduate Diploma in Management	ACC02	Accounting (Conversion)
CG025	Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice	GSB14	Management Practice
CG031	Postgraduate Diploma in Management	BUS12	Sports Management Business
CG031	Postgraduate Diploma in Management	BUS13	Tourism and Events Management
CG029	Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration	GSB04	Administration

Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting [CG010ACC01]

Convener: R Carpenter

Duration:
The diploma involves one year of full-time study. Students who do not perform adequately by the end of the July examinations will be required to change their registration to the extended PGDA programme and deregister from Financial Reporting IV, ACC4023W, and Corporate Governance, ACC4025H. The PGDA covers the material needed by candidates wishing to present themselves for the Initial Test of Competence (ITC) of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA). Candidates who complete the diploma may present themselves for the Initial Test of Competence.

Further programme specific notes:
Qualification as a Chartered Accountant (South Africa) requires a pass in the Initial Test of Competence and Part II of the QE Financial Management or the PPE and the completion of a registered traineeship contract. This training period is five years but exemptions or remissions (usually two years) may be granted to graduates. Enquiries about training contracts and entry to the QE should be addressed to: The Secretary, South African Institute of Chartered Accountants, P O Box 59875, Kengray, 2100.

Applicants for the PGDA must apply using the prescribed forms. The closing date for students currently registered at UCT is 31 October. All other applications must also be received by 31

October. Late applications may be considered.

2013 Entrance requirements:

(a) A graduate of any other accredited university who has completed courses deemed by the Senate to be equivalent to the courses prescribed for the BCom degree.

(b) An applicant who has an academic record deemed acceptable by the Senate and who has demonstrated excellent academic performance.

(c) An applicant who has satisfied the Senate by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate that he/she has attained a level of competence adequate for the purposes of study for this diploma.

(d) A graduate of this University who has completed the prescribed courses for the BCom degree (CA option), the BBusSc degree (Finance with Accounting Option) or Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) and who has obtained in the preceding year:

- a minimum mark of 60% in ACC4000H Business Analysis & Governance (or equivalent subject in the PGDM (Accounting Conversion Course)),

- 55% in ACC3009W Financial Reporting III (or equivalent subject in the PGDM (Accounting Conversion Course)) and

- an average mark of 55% for the following courses (or equivalent subjects in the PGDM (Accounting Conversion Course)):
   ACC3022H Auditing I, ACC3009W Financial Reporting III, ACC3004H Taxation II and ACC3023S Management Accounting II

As capacity is limited, the ranking of applicants is as follows:

1. Applicants who meet the above at the first attempt.

2. Applicants who have met the above criteria of one or more supplementary or entrance examinations in the above subjects will be assessed on an individual basis.

3. Applicants who have not met the above requirements in the preceding year nor have done at least an 8 semester equivalent workload in the preceding year will be assessed on an individual basis.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

FGDA2.1 A candidate for the diploma shall attend and complete during one year of full-time study the following courses:

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
ACC4023W	Financial Reporting IV	36	8
ACC4025H	Corporate Governance	24	8
ACC4020W	Managerial Accounting and Finance II	36	8
ACC4002H	Taxation III	<u>24</u>	8
	Total	<u>**120**</u>	

Note: Students who have not completed an appropriate Ethics Course will be required to register for and pass PHI2043F in order to be awarded the diploma.

Assessment:

FGDA2.2 To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate must complete all the ACC courses specified in FGDA2.1 in the same academic year.

Supplementary examinations:

FGDA3 A candidate who fails not more than one of the four ACC courses of the diploma may be permitted by the Senate to write a supplementary examination in that course.

Readmission:

FGDA4 A candidate who fails to complete the requirements for the diploma at the end of his/her first year of study will be required to re-register in the second year for all the ACC courses of the Diploma. No students will be readmitted to the programme if they have

failed any course in the programme twice.

Adequate performance:

FGDA5   For the purposes of determining the "adequate performance" which is necessary to continue with the programme registration, the following must be satisfied after completion of the mid-year tests:

An aggregate of 45% of the year mark for all courses for which the student is registered; and

A 75% attendance at tutorials together with adequate preparation for and participation in the tutorial.

Duly performed requirement:

FGDA6   Any student who is registered for the second time for the one year PGDA programme, must satisfy the following criteria in order to remain registered after the completion of the mid-year tests:

An aggregate of 45% of the year mark for all courses for which the student is registered; and

A 75% attendance at tutorials together with adequate preparation; and participation for the tutorial.
.

Attendance registers will be strictly maintained. Except for extraordinary circumstances no medical certificates will be entertained for missing tutorials but medical certificates will be required for exemptions from tests and examinations.

Distinction:

FGDA7   The diploma may be awarded:
    (a) with distinction; or
    (b) with distinction in one or more of Financial Reporting, Corporate Governance, Managerial Accounting and Finance, Taxation or;
    (c) with distinction in the diploma and with distinction in one or more of the subjects listed in paragraph (b)

    Diploma with distinction
    (a) a minimum of 75% must be attained for Financial Reporting IV
    (b) a simple average of 70% for Financial Reporting IV, Corporate Governance, Taxation III and Managerial Accounting and Finance II

    Subject distinctions

Financial Reporting IV	80%
Corporate Governance	80%
Managerial Accounting & Finance II	80%
Taxation III	80%

NOTE:

In applying the distinction rules, only passes at the first attempt are taken into account.

Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science [CG012BUS01]

Convener : Ms S Ramjee

Entrance requirements:

Graduates who have completed the CT-series of the Examinations of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries (UK), OR equivalently, the A1 and A2-series of the Actuarial Society of South Africa (AS) will be considered. Before we could consider admitting anyone to the Diploma it is necessary that we look at a full academic transcript to determine the suitability of the applicant. We will also need to know which actuarial examinations have been passed/exempted, as well as details and dates of any unsuccessful attempts.

Programme outline:
The Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science is aimed at graduates who have completed the CT-series of the Examinations of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries (UK), OR equivalently, the A1 and A2-series of the Actuarial Society of South Africa (AS) and now intend to study the material for the A3, F1 and F2-series of AS examinations (i.e. CA, ST and SA-series examinations of the Examinations of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries). Courses are offered in conjunction with the University of Stellenbosch.

Duration:
The Diploma may be done full-time (typically one year), but is often done on a part-time basis. Part-time students would generally not undertake more than one course per semester.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:
For the award of the Diploma a candidate will be required to complete courses worth at least 126 credits, of which 72 credits must come from the following coursework:

Course code	Course name	AS course	UK course	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
BUS5042F	Health & Care	F101	NA	36	9
BUS5018F	Life Insurance	F102	ST2	36	9
BUS5040S	General Insurance	F103	NA	36	9
BUS5019F	Pensions	F104	ST4	36	9
BUS5035S	Specialist Finance & Investment	F105	ST5	36	9
BUS4027W	Actuarial Risk Management	A301	CA1	54	8
BUS4034S	Professional Communication	A302	CA3	27	8

Assessment:
Students must pass every course taken, in fulfilment of the above requirement, with at least 50% to qualify.
The examinations may count 50% to 100% of the final mark for any course, depending on whether tests, tutorials and assignments are taken into account.

Readmission rules:
Pass at least one course per year.
Courses may be only be repeated once.
No supplementary examinations are awarded.

Further programme specific notes:
Candidates who complete the course requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science may elect not to graduate but rather to complete a Master of Commerce degree after a further period of study during which the candidate would complete a research dissertation or long paper.

Professional courses credits:
FGDB3.2   A candidate may apply for credit for up to 54 credits in respect of courses where the candidate has passed an equivalent level examination at another university, through the Actuarial Society or equivalent (F1-series or F2-series, 36 credits and 54 credits respectively) or at another institution recognised by the Senate for this purpose. Where a candidate has previously passed BUS4027W as part of an undergraduate degree at this University, this will only count for 27 credits, even if it is repeated.

Concurrent registration:
FGDB4   The Senate may permit a candidate to register concurrently for the Degree of Master of Business Science and the Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science.

Examination:

FGDB5.1   Candidates are also required to submit assignments regularly and attend tutorial sessions, in addition to being continuously assessed through tests.

FGDB5.2   Candidates who do not perform adequately during any course will not be permitted to sit the final examination in that course.

FGDB5.3   Candidates who are unable to complete the programme within three years will not be allowed to continue.

Distinction:

FGDB6   The diploma may be awarded with distinction. To qualify for a distinction, a candidate must achieve a 75% average for all the specified courses;
Any credit that was given by virtue of passing a professional exam would count for 60% in the calculation.

*Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration (PDBA) [CG029GSB04]

Convener: Mr S Nair

Programme outline:
The programme is designed to incorporate the core disciplines of business and courses in personal and organisational effectiveness to develop managers and leaders who are effective in both emerging and developed markets. PDBA is a management development programme at a post-graduate, post work experience, pre-masters level. The qualification is registered at the National Qualifications Framework (HEQF) level 8 and is aligned closely with that of the Graduate School of Business Master of Business Administration.
The curriculum is taught within an integrated structure, which is marked by the dynamic and interactive style of both lecturers and students. Further experience is gained from the on-going and intense small group work. Learning and tutorial support is an essential part of the learning process. Learning support is available in the form of an individual service to students. The support focuses on assisting students with the skills they need to be successful in an academic environment - e.g. planning, time management, understanding tasks, study and research skills, presentation skills, reading and writing skills. The attention paid to each individual is one of the key factors that differentiates the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration from similar qualifications.

The programme is designed to
- incorporate the core disciplines of business to deliver grounding in the functional areas of management, as well as courses in personal and organisational effectiveness;
- develop managers and leaders who are effective in both emerging and developed markets;
- facilitate the movement of graduates away from a focused area of expertise to a higher level of management in organisations; and
- develop the tools for effective team work through an on-going reflective process designed to identify individuals' behaviours of engagement and establish effective means of engagement for effective team work.

Entrance requirements:
Candidates are required to:
1) be at least 25 years old and have a minimum of 3 years' relevant work experience;
2) have a graduate level qualification or HEQF level 6 equivalent, although applicants without a degree may also be considered (RPL);
3) submit a Curriculum Vitae;

4)   submit nine essays and two letters of reference; and,
5)   achieve at least intermediate results in the NBT Al/Ql and Mathemathics component.
Duration:
The programme is modular and is taught over a year.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:
Compulsory courses:

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
GSB4300W	Management Leadership	20	8
GSB4301S	Managerial Statistics	10	8
GSB4302F	Managerial Economics	10	8
GSB4303S	Operations and Innovation Management	10	8
GSB4304F	Political and Social Context of Business	10	8
GSB4305S	Managing People in Organisations	10	8
GSB4306F	Financial and Management Accounting	20	8
GSB4307S	Marketing	10	8
GSB4308F	Management of Information Systems	10	8
GSB4309S	Financial Value Management	10	8
GSB4310S	Introduction to Strategy	10	8
GSB4311W	Business Project	20	8
	Total	**150**	

Assessment:
Each course is formally assessed on a continuous basis by means of tests, assignments, projects and presentations – both group and individual. Submission of all assessments is compulsory. There are no supplementary examinations.
In order to pass a course, students are required to obtain a DP for each course (attend all classes, group assessments, and submit all assignments) as well as obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

Readmission rules:
A student must obtain of 150 credits and a minimum of 50% on each individual assessment to qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration. Students who fail to meet this requirement will be afforded an opportunity to repeat the courses failed in the subsequent year. On successfully completing the failed courses, and thereby obtaining the required 150 credits, the student will qualify for the PDBA qualification.
Distinction rules:
To qualify for a distinction, a candidate must achieve a weighted average of at least 75% overall.

Further programme specific notes:
Depending on availability of funds, there is limited financial support in the form of bursaries for students.

* To be taught out once the new style PGDip or Advanced Diploma replace them

*Postgraduate Diplomas in Management

Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) [CG031ACC02]

Convener : Don Macdonald

Entrance requirements:
Acceptance is at the discretion of Senate or the Head of the College of Accounting, who will consult with a Selection Committee. Additional testing, information and/or an interview may be required in order to gain acceptance.
An applicant who has achieved at least 65% in the final year of a Bachelor's degree at this University or another university recognised for this purpose and who has not previously registered for a SAICA accredited programme, will be considered for admission. The applicant is required to demonstrate an appropriate level of numerical ability.
An applicant may be accepted to the programme in cases where he/she falls short of the 65% mark, provided the applicant has demonstrated an appropriate level of numerical ability (e.g. successful completion of Mathematics and/or Statistics courses – equivalent to MAM1010 and/or STA1000). Applicants are required to submit a written motivation.

Programme outline:
The UCT Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) is an intensive programme which has been specifically designed to provide high calibre graduates from disciplines other than Financial Reporting accelerated entry into the Post Graduate Diploma in Accounting.

Duration:
One year full-time, commencing in the first week in January each year.

Prescribed curriculum:

		HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
ACC3500W	Financial Reporting Conversion	72	7
ACC3501W	Managerial Accounting and Finance Conversion	45	7
ACC3502H	Corporate Governance Conversion	35	7
ACC3503H	Taxation Conversion	30	7
ACC4505S	Business Analysis and Governance Conversion	18	8
	Total	**200**	

Assessment:
Students are required to meet the entrance requirements of the Post Graduate Diploma in Accounting in order to gain admittance into that qualification.
Note: Students are required to achieve at least 50% for each of the courses.

DP requirements:
An overall average for all courses of 40%, up to and including the mid-year tests.**Supplementary examination:**
A candidate who achieves a sub-minimum may be permitted by the Senate to write a supplementary examination in that course

Distinction rules:
To qualify for a distinction a candidate must achieve an overall average for all the courses of at least 75% and not less than 60% for any one individual course.

Readmission rules:
No student will be permitted to register for the diploma more than once without the approval of the Head of Department.

* To be taught out once the new style PGDip or Advanced Diploma replace them

*Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course) [CG031BUS01]

Convener: Ms S Ramjee

Entrance requirements:
Candidates should have a first-class degree in Mathematical Statistics from a recognised university, with at least two years of Mathematics. Candidates with a good degree in related subjects may also be considered, but it is essential that candidates have a solid grounding in Mathematics and Mathematical Statistics.

Programme outline:
The UCT Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course) is an intensive programme which has been specifically designed to provide high calibre graduates from disciplines other than Actuarial Science accelerated entry into an actuarial career.
Successful completion of this qualification could lead to credit for some of the subjects which a candidate must pass in order to be admitted as a Fellow of either the Actuarial Society of South Africa (corresponding to the A1 series and subjects A201-A204 of the professional curriculum) or the Institute or Faculty of Actuaries in the UK (corresponding to the professional subjects CT1 to CT7).

Duration:
The programme generally extends over two years of full-time study. In exceptional cases – and with the permission of the course convener – it is possible to complete the programme in one year.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
Prescribed courses:			
STA3041F	Statistics 3041	18	7
STA3043S	Statistics 3043	18	7
STA3045F	Markov Processes and Advanced Time Series	18	7
BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models	18	7
BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	18	7
And two of the following elective courses totalling 36 credits:			
ECO1010F/S	Microeconomics 1010	18	5
ECO1011S/F	Macroeconomics 1011	18	5
ACC1006F/S	Financial Accounting IA	18	5
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting IB	18	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science: Financial Mathematics	18	6
STA2004F	Statistics 2004	18	6
STA2005S	Statistics 2005	18	6
	Total	**126**	

Assessment:
Students must pass every prescribed course with at least 50%, as well as two of the elective courses with a mark of at least 50%, to qualify. Tests, tutorials and assignments may make up to 50% of the final mark in any one course (as per the departmental entry in the Commerce Faculty Handbook).

Readmission rules:
At least two courses should be passed in the first year. Course may be repeated once.
No supplementary examinations are awarded for Actuarial Science courses.

Distinction rules:
Students with a weighted average for the coursework in excess of 75% will be awarded the diploma with distinction. Where credit is given for a subject from another university, it would count for 50% in the calculation.

Further qualification specific notes:
A candidate may obtain up to 54 credits in respect of equivalent courses completed elsewhere, including a maximum of 18 credits for a prescribed course.
Students will be expected to acquire or have acquired the normal prerequisites (or equivalent thereof) for each of the above subjects (the prerequisites as set out in the Commerce Faculty Handbook).

* To be taught out once the new style PGDip or Advanced Diploma replace them

*Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Information Systems) [CG031INF01]

Departmental postgraduate convener: Associate Professor W Chigona

Entrance requirements:
An appropriate Bachelor's Degree, coupled with a minimum of three years work-appropriate experience. (An exception to the work experience criterion is made for the Business Analysis and Systems Analysis stream, because of the intensive way in which the course learning is embedded and interleaved in the specialised work practice of the students as interns in industry).

All applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to relevant past and present work experience, skills and qualifications gained, involvement with the IS industry, their mathematical and English ability, their career progression, and motivation for enrolment in the course. Applicants may be required to write a Departmental entrance test.

Places may be limited and selection will be made by a Departmental committee.

Allowance may be made for recognition of prior learning (RPL) as follows:
All non-degree candidates must have many years of proven IT/IS work experience at operational or management level that can be shown to have compensated for the lack of a degree. They must sit for, and pass the AQL NBT with an intermediate result, and should contact the Department of Information Systems to clarify the exact entry requirements. These will include a report detailing their life experiences to date (primarily since the completion of formal schooling) and covering personal, work, education and community experiences, closely aligning each experience or job to skills and competencies gained along the way.

Programme outline:
This programme aims to provide best practice application and integration in Information Systems topics; to formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry and to develop critical reading and writing skills. Students may choose between three Information Systems streams:

IS Management which includes systems development, technology, project management and strategic use of information technology as applied to distributed commercial information systems;

Computer Forensics which includes risks in IT, legal aspects of computer forensics, the right to privacy and evidence, networking security principles, computer forensics investigations, investigation project management, technology crime, computer security, corporate governance and research methodology;

Enterprise Systems and Business Process Management which includes principles and practices of Business Process Management, Enterprise Systems and Business Process Integration and Strategic ICT management.

Duration:
Two years part-time.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:
A candidate for the Diploma shall attend and complete the following courses:

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
INF4015W	Information Systems Management and Project Management Coursework	60	8
OR			
INF4016W	Computer Forensics Coursework	60	8
OR			
INF4012W	Enterprise Systems and BPM Coursework	60	8
OR			
INF4018W	Business and Systems Analysis Coursework	60	8
AND			
INF4017H	Information Systems Project	<u>60</u>	8
	Total	**120**	

Assessment:
Students are required to achieve at least 50% for each of the courses.
INF4015W/INF4016W/INF4012W/INF4018W will be weighted at 75% and INF4017H at 25%.
Students who meet the pre-requisites for INF4024W have the opportunity of registering for this coursework and obtaining Honours in Management Information Systems.

Readmission rules:
A candidate who has not been successful in the course for the diploma shall not be permitted to present him/herself for a second time as a candidate for the examination.

Distinction rules:
The diploma will be awarded with distinction if a weighted average mark of 75% is achieved.

Further programme specific notes:
Students who meet the pre-requisites for INF4024W may have the opportunity of registering for this coursework and obtaining Honours in Management Information Systems instead of the Postgraduate Diploma.

* To be taught out once the new style PGDip or Advanced Diploma replace them

Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (Customised Programme) [CG025GSB14]

Convener: TBA

Departmental postgraduate convener: L Buckley

Entrance requirements:
- A university degree or equivalent.
- Five years' management experience.
- All applicants are required to submit a Curriculum Vitae, two referee reports and three essays;
- Non-degree students are required to write the NBT (National Benchmark Test) (A&QL).
  A Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) opportunity exists if the applicant is not a graduate, and they may be admitted if the candidate:
- Has proven middle-management experience of at least three to five years supported by a documented management track record including a curriculum vitae, referee reports and personal motivations; competencies at a graduate level demonstrated by a portfolio of evidence (Recognition of Prior Learning); and/or
- Has graduated with the Associate in Management (AIM) Certificate.

Qualification outline:
The qualification provides the necessary theoretical foundations and learning processes that will enable managers to construct a framework of relevant and intellectual concepts for understanding and managing organisational viability and sustainable growth. Students will develop appropriate management practices through action learning and research processes grounded in their particular work context. These processes are designed to simultaneously develop the required management competencies and contribute to organisational performance.

The qualification has a strategic focus on management practice. It focuses on developing options or possibilities and then making credible decisions about which option to action. Emphasis is placed on perception; the links between sense-making and action-taking, with a focus on how drivers and outcomes can be used as a way to influence change and measure the effects of change.

The objectives are to enable middle to middle-to-senior managers to:
- develop an understanding of the meaning of organisational viability and sustainable growth within the context of a rapidly globalizing and increasingly complex business environment;
- develop an appreciation of the managerial capabilities required to establish and maintain the conditions for viability and sustainability within this context; and
- provide learning opportunities designed to develop the ability to manage future learning and self-development and, in the process, develop a range of the above managerial competencies.

Duration:
18-24 months part-time modular.

Prescribed coursework structure:
Students on the customised programme are required to obtain a total of 120 credits from four courses, GSB4102W Foundations of Systemic Management Practice compulsory course in Module 1, one elective course in Module 2, one elective course in Module 3 and GSB4107Z Technical Report compulsory course in Module 4 as follows:

Course code	Course Name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
Core course (Module 1):			
GSB4102W	Foundations of Systemic Management Practice	30	8
Two of the following courses (Modules 2 and 3):			
GSB4103W	Designing & Managing the Value Stream of an Organisation	30	8
GSB4104W	Wealth Creation through Innovation & Strategic Thinking	30	8
GSB4106W	Applied Marketing	30	8
GSB4109Z	Designing & Managing Employer & Worker Organisations	30	8
GSB4110Z	Employee/Employer Relationships and Organisation	30	8
GSB4111W	Global Markets for Wine	30	8
GSB4151M	Managing Trade Law & Policy	30	8
GSB4152M	Trade Policy Analysis	30	8
GSB4169W	Building Business Acumen	30	8
GSB4183W	Managing Strategic Projects	30	8
GSB4184W	Managing Logistical Support Systems	30	8
GSB4185W	Winery Business Management	30	8
GSB4186W	Vineyard and Winery Operations	30	8
GSB4219W	Topics in Event Management	30	8
GSB4220W	Wine Tourism and Events	30	8
GSB4221W	Managing an Event Company	30	8
GSB4250W	Strategic Role of a State Owned Enterprise in Socio-economic Development	30	8
GSB4251W	Delivering the Socio-economic Mandate and Strategic Intent of a State Owned Enterprise	30	8
GSB4252W	Strategic Engagement as Organisational Function	30	8
GSB4253W	Strategic Engagement Practice	30	8
Core course (Module 4):			
GSB4107Z	Technical Report	<u>30</u>	8
	Total	**<u>120</u>**	

Assessment:
The assessment of the qualification is based on the following projects in each of the courses undertaken:
Position Paper- (55% of course mark): develops a conceptual framework and identifies opportunities for improvement by implementing two small improvement initiatives.
Reflective Practice Paper (30% of course mark): formal documentation and reflection of student's own management practice.
Group Work (15% of course mark).

DP requirements:
A student must attend all contact lectures and group sessions during the study block.
A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates.
A student must pass all four courses to qualify and graduate with the qualification.
A student may be asked to revise and resubmit should he/she fail a major assignment with at least 45% or above and have passed the course with a minimum average of at least 50%. A student may not be re-examined in more than two courses across the qualification.
The student may only repeat a course once.
A student may only be re-examined once per course

Readmission rules:

A student who does not qualify for a DP for any of the courses for above reasons will be deemed DPR (Duly Performed certificate Refused) for that course. This is deemed a course fail – the student has failed to meet the course readmission requirements.

Distinction rules:
Students with an average of at least 75% for all four courses of the programme and <u>at least</u> a 65% average per individual course will be awarded the diploma with distinction.

*Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Entrepreneurship) [CG031BUS03]

Convener : Dr D Priilaid

Departmental postgraduate convener: Ms A Meadows

Entrance requirements:
An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area, excepting a BBusSc or BCom (Management Studies) degree from UCT or equivalent.
All applicants are also required to submit their CV detailing previous work experience and/or any extra-curricular involvement. This can be pasted on to the online admissions form if the applicant is applying online to UCT. Applicants with undergraduate degrees from universities other than UCT are also required to submit their full academic transcripts to date.
Students wishing to apply for the diploma with qualifications other than an undergraduate degree will need to satisfy the Senate that his/her qualification and/or experience are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course.

Course outline:
This qualification aims to provide graduates with an intensive, one-year introduction to entrepreneurship, management theory and practice. The qualification is designed to equip students for entry into a broad range of organisational settings, and teaches entrepreneurship as a guiding principle in organisations of all sizes. Understanding and using technology is a key competency in an increasingly competitive and global business environment, and the programme uses technology and action learning in order to familiarise students with current workplace issues and systems.

Duration:
One year full-time. On an exception basis, and with the permission of the Convener, students can complete the diploma over two years.

Prescribed curriculum/ structure:

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
BUS4049W	Genesis project	36	8
First semester:			
BUS4067F	Business in Context	18	8
FTX1005F	Managerial Finance	18	8
BUS4073H*	Business Communication and Career Development	18	8
BUS4103F	Effective People Practices	18	8
BUS4078F	Entrepreneurial Strategies	18	8
BUS2011F	Introduction to Marketing	18	8
Second semester:			
BUS4054S	The Politics of Enterprise	18	8
BUS4075S	Management Theory in Practice	18	8
Course code	**Course name**	**HEQF**	**HEQF**

		Credits	Course Level
BUS4090W	Creativity in Business	18	8

*BUS4073H runs over the year

Plus two of the following courses:

		Credits	Course Level
BUS3038S	Project and Operations Management	18	7
BUS4074S	Marketing	18	8
BUS4018S	Retail Management and Services Marketing	18	8
BUS4016S	Integrated Marketing Communication	18	8
	Total HEQF credits (maximum):	**244**	

Attendance requirements and academic performance levels shall be set out in a course manual to be distributed by the department(s) concerned at the beginning of the academic year. The department concerned reserves the right to withhold a DP certificate from any student who fails to comply with these requirements.

Students who have previously completed one or more of the core courses taught on the diploma are required to register for an alternative course(s) of equal weighting. Permission to register for an alternative course can be granted by the Convener.
All students are to complete all diploma-specific courses on the diploma.
Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the Convener.

Assessment:
Each course individually assessed by coursework and final examination.
Students are required to pass every course with a minimum of 50% in order to qualify.

Readmission rules:
A student may not fail more than four semester courses.
A student may not fail a course required for the diploma more than once.
A student who fails a diploma course once may attempt that course once more. No student may attempt a course more than twice.
Supplementary examinations are offered in each course to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark.
Resubmission of failed assignments is at the discretion of the individual course convener.

Distinction rules:
A distinction may be awarded to a student who receives a weighted average of 75% or more across all courses. In the calculation of the average mark, the Genesis Project is weighted as two semester courses but they vary, depending on the number of credits or specific weightings.

Further qualification specific administrative requirements:
Applications for the Diploma must be received by the University not later than the 31 October in the year proceeding the year of intended registration.

* To be taught out once the new style PGDip or Advanced Diploma replace them

*Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing) [CG031BUS07]

Convener: Mr J Beneke

Departmental postgraduate convener: Ms A Meadows

Entrance requirements:
An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area, excepting a BBusSc or BCom (Management Studies) degree from UCT or equivalent.

All applicants are also required to submit their CV detailing previous work experience and/or any extra-curricular involvement. This can be pasted on to the online admissions form if the applicant is applying online to UCT. Applicants with undergraduate degrees from universities other than UCT are also required to submit their full academic transcripts to date.

A student wishing to apply for the diploma with qualifications other than an undergraduate degree will need to satisfy the Senate that his/her qualification and/or experience are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course.

Programme outline:

This diploma programme aims to provide specialised academic and professional studies for candidates in the marketing of goods, services and ideas in the industrial, commercial and public sectors of the economy in a South African, African and global context.

Duration

One year full-time. On an exception basis, and with the permission of the convener, students can complete the diploma over two years.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
First semester:			
FTX1005F	Managerial Finance	18	5
BUS2011F	Introduction to Marketing	18	6
BUS4067F	Business in Context	18	8
BUS4073H*	Business Communication and Career Development	18	8
INF4000F	Introduction to Business Computing	18	8
BUS3014F	Introduction to Marketing Research	18	7
BUS4103F	Effective People Practices	18	8
Second Semester:			
BUS4074S	E-Marketing	18	8
BUS4018S	Retail Management and Services Marketing	18	8
BUS4085S	Strategic Management Project	18	8
BUS4017S	Consumer Behaviour	18	8
BUS4016S	Integrated Marketing Communication	18	8
BUS4019S	Industrial and International Marketing	18	8
	Total:	**234**	

* BUS4073H runs over the year

Students who have previously completed one or more of the common courses taught on the diploma are required to register for an alternative course(s) with an equivalent weighting. Permission to register for an alternative course may be granted by the Convener.

All students are to complete all diploma-specific courses on the diploma.

Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the Convener.

Readmission rules:

A student may not fail more than four semester courses.

A student may not fail a course required for the diploma more than once.

A student who fails a diploma course once may attempt that course once more.

No student may attempt a course more than twice.

Supplementary examinations are offered in each course to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark.

Resubmission of failed assignments is at the discretion of the individual course convener.

Distinction rules:

A distinction may be awarded to a student who receives a weighted average of 75% or more across all courses.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:
Applications for the Diploma must be received by the University not later than the 31 October in the year preceding the year of intended registration.

* To be taught out once the new style PGDip or Advanced Diploma replace them

*Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Sport) [CG031BUS12]

Convener: Dr D Maralack

Departmental postgraduate convener: Ms A Meadows

Entrance requirements:
An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area, excepting a BBusSc or BCom (Management Studies) degree from UCT or equivalent.
All applicants are also required to submit their CV detailing previous work experience and/or any extra-curricular involvement. This can be pasted on to the online admissions form if the applicant is applying online to UCT. Applicants with undergraduate degrees from universities other than UCT are also required to submit their full academic transcripts to date.
A student wishing to apply for the diploma with qualifications other than an undergraduate degree will need to satisfy the Senate that his/her qualification and/or experience are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course.

Course outline:
The objective of this diploma programme is to provide graduates interested in a career in Sport Management and Administration with a combination of both general and sport management skills as well as a well-rounded knowledge of the opportunities and challenges facing the industry in South Africa. The diploma places particular emphasis on the application of management theory to the business of sport both in the academic coursework and through a six-week internship programme.

Duration:
One year full-time. In exceptional cases, and with the permission of the Convener, students may complete the diploma over two years.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
First semester:	Core courses:		
FTX1005F	Managerial Finance	18	5
BUS2011F	Introduction to Marketing	18	6
BUS4067F	Business in Context	18	8
BUS4073H*	Business Communication and Career development	18	8
INF4000F	Introduction to Business Computing	18	8
BUS4035F	Introduction to Sport Management	18	8
BUS4103F	Effective People Practices	18	8
Second Semester:			
BUS4085S	Strategic Management Project	18	8
BUS4039S	Sport Management Practice	18	8
BUS4038S	Sport Administration	18	8
BUS4037S	The Business of Sport	18	8
BUS4036S	Principles of Sports Med. and Exercise Phys.	18	8
BUS4072S	Internship	18	8
	Total:	**234**	

*BUS4073H runs over the year

Students who have completed one or more of the core courses taught on the diploma are required to register for an alternative course. Permission to register for an alternative course can be granted by the Convener.
All students are to complete all diploma-specific courses on the diploma.
Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the convener.

Assessment:
Each course is individually assessed by coursework and final examination.
Students are required to pass every course with a minimum of 50% in order to qualify.

* To be taught out once the new style PGDip or Advanced Diploma replace them

*Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Tourism and Events Management) [CG031BUS13]

Convener: Dr R George

Departmental postgraduate convener: Ms A Meadows

Entrance requirements:
An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area, excepting a BBusSc or BCom (Management Studies) degree from UCT or equivalent.
All applicants are also required to submit their CV detailing previous work experience and/or any extra-curricular involvement. This can be pasted on to the online admissions form if the applicant is applying online to UCT. Applicants with undergraduate degrees from universities other than UCT are also required to submit their full academic transcripts to date.
A student wishing to apply for the diploma with qualifications other than an undergraduate degree will need to satisfy the Senate that his/her qualification and/or experience are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course.

Course outline:
The objective of this diploma programme is to provide graduates with a combination of general management skills and specialised knowledge of the tourism industry. The diploma will place particular emphasis on the application of management theory and concepts to the tourism industry in the academic coursework and through a six-week internship programme.

Duration:
One year full-time. On an exception basis, and with the permission of the Convener, students can complete the diploma over two years.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
First semester (Core courses):			
FTX1005F	Managerial Finance	18	5
BUS2011F	Introduction to Marketing	18	6
BUS4067F	Business in Context	18	8
BUS4073H*	Business Communication and Career Development	18	8
INF4000F	Introduction to Business Computing	18	8
BUS4080F	Tourism Theory and Systems	18	8
BUS4103F	Effective People Practices	18	8

<u>Second Semester:</u>

BUS4085S	Strategic Management Project	18	8
BUS4072S	Internship	18	8
BUS4071S	Elective **	18	8
BUS4082S	Responsible Tourism	18	8
BUS4070S	Financial Controls and IS for Tourism	18	8
BUS4079S	Research Methods for Tourism	<u>18</u>	<u>8</u>
	Total :	**<u>234</u>**	

*   BUS4073H runs over the year

**   Students will be required to complete 2 of the elective courses offered. The elective courses offered will be determined by academic suitability, the degree of student interest and student numbers. An elective may include Event Management, Hospitality Management or Transport Policy. The electives include a project that links the practical internship to the coursework.

Students who have previously completed one or more of the common courses taught on the diploma are required to register for an equivalent alternative course(s). Permission to register for an alternative course(s) can be granted by the PG Convener.
All students are to complete all diploma-specific courses on the diploma.
Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the Convener.

Assessment:
Each course individually assessed by coursework and final examination.
Students are required to pass every course with a minimum of 50% in order to qualify.

Readmission rules:
No student may fail BUS4072S (Internship) and no supplementary examination or re-examination will be offered for this course.
A student may not fail more than four semester courses.
No student may fail a course required for the diploma more than once.
A student who fails a diploma course once may attempt that course once more. No student may attempt a course more than twice.
Supplementary examinations are offered in each course to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark.
Resubmission of failed assignments is at the discretion of the individual course convener.

Distinction rules:
A distinction may be awarded to a student who receives an average of at least 75% or more across all courses.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:
Applications for the Diploma must be received by the University not later than the 31 October in the year proceeding the year of intended registration.

* To be taught out once the new style PGDip or Advanced Diploma replace them

Certificates

Associate in Management (Modular) Certificate [CU011GSB03]

Convener: S Nair.

Programme Outline:
The Associate in Management (AIM) is a certificate qualification offered by the Graduate School of Business through the Faculty of Commerce. Candidates are registered as UCT students and on successful completion of the qualification are awarded a university certificate at a UCT Graduation Ceremony. The overall objective of the AIM programme is to empower individuals - who have proven by their excellent track record that they have the drive to succeed - with skills and knowledge to move into and through junior management. Candidates are not required to possess tertiary educational qualifications, but are selected on the basis of their proven success at work. In the absence of tertiary level education, Recognition of Prior Learning will be used as a criterion for admission.

Entrance requirements:
Candidates are required to:
1) be at least 25 years old and must have a Senior Certificate or equivalent and a minimum of five years' relevant work experience;
2) submit a Curriculum Vitae;
3) submit nine essays and two letters of reference; and,
4) undertake the national benchmarking test (NBT) and achieve at least 20 for the QL; 50 for the

Duration: The programme is modular and is taught over a year.

Assessment:
Students are required to obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course; and 120 credits to qualify for the certificate. All duly performed requirements for the certificate must be completed.

DP requirements for obtaining a certificate:
Attendance at all classes is compulsory.
Submission of all assessments is compulsory, including formative and summative assessments and assessments that are graded and ungraded.
A candidate who has not been successful in terms of the requirements for the Certificate shall not be permitted to present himself/herself as a candidate for the same programme.

Coursework:
All the following courses, totalling 120 credits, are compulsory:

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
GSB1018F	Economics	10	5
GSB1021F	Financial and Management Accounting	10	5
GSB1046S	Management Communication	20	5
GSB1047S	Managing Organisations and Human Resources	10	5
GSB1057F	Business, Government and Society	10	5
GSB1059S	Marketing	10	5
GSB1060S	Operations	10	5
GSB1065F	Business Numeracy	10	5
GSB1066S	Entrepreneurship	10	5
GSB1067S	Strategy	10	5
GSB1068F	Business and Technology	10	5
	Total:	**120**	

Distinction:
The Certificate may be awarded with distinction to students who attain a weighted average of 75% or more.

Readmission Rules:
A student must obtain 120 credits and a minimum of 50% on each individual assessment to qualify for the Associate in Management. Students who fail to meet this requirement will be offered an opportunity to repeat the courses failed in the subsequent year. On successfully completing the failed courses, and thereby obtaining the required 120 credits, the student will qualify for the AIM qualification.

Further programme specific notes:
Depending on the availability of funds, there is limited financial support in the form of bursaries for students.

Associate in Management Certificate (in Management Practice) (Customised) [CU016GSB03]

Convener: Various

The Associate in Management in Management Practice (AIM) is a certificate qualification offered by the Graduate School of Business through the Faculty of Commerce. Candidates are registered as UCT students and on successful completion of the programme are awarded a university certificate at a UCT Graduation Ceremony. The qualification provides the necessary theoretical foundations and learning processes that will enable junior managers to construct a framework of relevant concepts for understanding and managing organisational viability and sustainable growth. Students will develop appropriate management practices through action learning and research processes grounded in their particular work context. These processes are designed to simultaneously develop the required management competencies and contribute to organisational performance. This programme has an operational focus on management practice.

Entrance requirements:
Candidates are required to be of 25 years or older, possess a senior certificate with matriculation and at least two to three years' work and management experience. Candidates must be employed in management/supervisory positions for the duration of the programme, as all assessment is carried out in the context of the students' workplace. All potential candidates are required to write the National Benchmark Test (50% AL, 50% QL) entrance test and submit a Curriculum Vitae; two referee reports and three essays.

Coursework:
Students on the customised programme are required to obtain a total of 120 credits from four courses, GSB1073X Leadership through Personal Mastery is the compulsory course in Module 1; one elective course in Module 2; one elective course in Module 3 and, GSB1070X Action Learning Project is the compulsory course in Module 4, as follows:

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
Core course (Module 1)			
GSB1073XF	Leadership through Personal Mastery	30	5
Two of the following courses (Modules 2 & 3)			
GSB1072X	Leadership through Creating Customer & Shareholder Value	30	5
GSB1071X	Leadership through Creating Organisational Value	30	5
GSB1075X	Building Business Acumen	30	5
GSB1078X	Passenger Transport Systems	30	5

Core course (Module 4):

GSB1070X	Action Learning Project	<u>30</u>
	Total:	**<u>120</u>**

Assessment:

The assessment of the programme is based on the following projects *in each* of the courses undertaken:

Position Paper (55% of course mark): develops a conceptual framework and identifies opportunities for improvement by implementing two small improvement initiatives.

Reflective Practice Paper (30% of course mark): formal documentation and reflection of student's own management practice.

Group Work (15% of course mark).

DP requirements:

A student must attend all contact lectures and group sessions during the study block.

A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates.

A student must pass all four courses with a minimum of 50% to qualify and graduate with the qualification.

Readmission rules:

A student may be asked to revise and resubmit should he/she fail a major assignment with 45% or above and have passed the course with a minimum average of 50%. A student may not be re-examined in more than two courses across the qualification.

The student may only repeat a course once.

A student may only be re-examined once per course.

A student who does not qualify for a DP for any of the courses for above reasons will be deemed DPR (Duly Performed certificate Refused) for that course. This is deemed a course fail – the student has failed to meet the course readmission requirements.

Distinction rules:

Students with an average of at least 75% for all four courses of the programme and at least a 65% average per individual course will be awarded the diploma with distinction.

RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES

The following are the general rules for postgraduate degrees and the rules for specific study programmes in the Faculty. They must be read in conjunction with the general rules for degrees and diplomas in Handbook 3 of this series.

Honours Degrees

FH1   Degrees offered:

Programme Code	Qualification Description	Academic Plan Code	Specialisation
CH022	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	FTX02	Financial Management
CH022	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	INF01	Management Information Systems
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	FTX03	Taxation
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	INF01	Information Systems
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	BUS01	Actuarial Science
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	ECO01	Economics
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	STA04	Statistics
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	ECO09	Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	BUS08	Organisational Psychology
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	FTX05	Finance

Entrance requirements:

FH2   Any one of the following may be admitted by the Senate as a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours):

2.1   A graduate of the University or a graduate of any other university recognised by the Senate for such purpose.

2.2   A person who has passed the final professional chartered accountancy examination of the Independent Regulatory Board of Auditors of South Africa or an examination which in the opinion of IRBA and of the Senate is of an equivalent standard.

2.3   A person who has by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate, satisfied the Senate that:

2.3.1   he/she has attained a level of competence which in the Senate's opinion is adequate for the purposes of the programme; or

2.3.2   his/her qualifications are of a standard equivalent to any of those enumerated in 1.1 and 1.2 above.

2.3.3   Applicants whose first language is not English will be required to sit the TOEFL language test to verify fluency in English.   Please refer to UCT Language policy

FH3   The Honours degree may be awarded in the following subjects/fields of study:
Actuarial Science
Economics
Finance
Financial Management
Information Systems

Statistics

Taxation

Organisational Psychology (Change Management)

Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

Any other field of study approved by the Senate; provided that:

3.1 The Senate may require any candidate before being admitted to the Honours course to attend or to attend and complete as may be specified by the Senate, such qualifying course as the Senate may prescribe, and

3.2 The Senate may require any candidate to attend and complete, as part of the Honours qualification, such qualifying course as the Senate may prescribe.

Duration:

FH4 The Honours course shall comprise not less than one year of full time study or not less than three semesters of part time study.

Examination:

FH5 5.1 The Honours examination shall consist of a formal written examination or examinations. In addition a technical report or research project will be required.

5.2 The Senate may also require any candidate to present himself/herself for oral examination.

5.3 The degree of BCom (Hons) may be awarded in the first, second or third class.

5.4 A candidate who has not been successful in terms of the requirements for the Honours programme in a particular field shall not be permitted to present himself/herself for a second time as a candidate for the same qualification.

Assessment:

A candidate is required to pass each component of the Honours qualification.

The names of the successful candidates in the Honours examination shall be published in three classes.

Unless otherwise specified, the research component of the Honours programme should be no longer than 15,000 words in length.

Unless otherwise specified, any research component of the full-time Honours qualification shall be submitted for examination by no later than 15 November of the candidate's first year of study.

A candidate shall comply with such other requirements for specific qualifications as the Senate may prescribe.

Re-examination:

A candidate who fails an Honours course will not be permitted to repeat the course but may replace it with another course, provided it is not a core or compulsory course for the qualification. Senate permission is required to substitute a core/compulsory course.

Concessions:

Any exemption from or modification of the above rules is subject to approval by the Senate.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours
*specialising in **ACTUARIAL SCIENCE [CH001BUS01]***

Convener: Ms S Ramjee

Entrance requirements:
An undergraduate degree such as the BCom (Actuarial Science) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course) from UCT or, with the permission of the programme convener, an equivalent degree from a recognised university. Candidates will be required to have completed (in addition to or as part of the above programmes) subjects corresponding to the A101-103 and A201-204 subjects of the Actuarial Society of South Africa or subjects CT1 to CT7 of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries in the UK.

Qualification outline:
The UCT Honours Qualification in Actuarial Science is an intensive programme which is aimed at graduates who have completed either the BCom (Actuarial Science) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course) at UCT or an equivalent degree from a recognised university. Successful completion of this programme could lead to exemptions from some of the examination papers which a candidate must pass in order to be admitted as a Fellow of either the Actuarial Society of South Africa or the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries in the UK (corresponding to the subjects A205, A301 and A302 in South Africa or subjects CT8 and CA1 in the UK). The programme consists of coursework and an actuarial research project.

Duration:
One year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
Coursework – core			
BUS4027W	Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management	54	8
BUS4034S	Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)	27	8
Electives			
BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	18	8
OR			
BUS4087S	Quantitative Finance Selected Topics	18	8
Plus Research			
BUS4029H	Actuarial Research Project	<u>36</u>	8
		Total: **153**	

Assessment:
Students must pass every compulsory course with at least 50%, as well as passing the research project with a mark of at least 50%, to qualify.
Generally, tests, tutorials and assignments during the year will be weighted 40%- 50% of the final year mark (as per the departmental entry).

Readmission rules:
At least two courses (minimum 45 credits) should be passed in the first year.
Any compulsory coursework component may only be repeated once.
No supplementary examinations are awarded.

Distinction rules:
Students with a weighted average for the coursework and research project in excess of 75%, including at least 75% for the research project, will be awarded the degree with distinction.

Further programme specific notes:
Prior to registration, students would be expected to acquire or have the normal prerequisites (or equivalent thereof) for each of the above courses in the curriculum (prerequisites as set out in the Commerce Faculty Handbook).

Bachelor of Commerce Honours
specialising in ***ECONOMICS [CH001ECO01]***

Convener: Professor H Abraham

Entrance requirements:
A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification with a major in Economics.
An average of at least 65% in their final year undergraduate economics courses.
Students completing Economics-based degrees at UCT will require at least ECO3020F (Advanced Macro & Microeconomics), ECO3021S (Quantitative Methods in Economics) and another third-year level economics course, to be considered for a place in the Honours Degree.
Prospective Economics Honours students from outside UCT are normally required to have taken at least first-year level semester courses in mathematics and statistics courses to gain admission to the Honours degree. They should also have taken Econometrics, or equivalent at 3rd year level.

Qualification outline:
The programme is designed to expose good graduates to a range of specialised topics and to refine the skills needed to pursue a successful research and professional career.

Duration:
Offered over one year, full-time. The programme begins in January.

Prescribed curriculum structure:
The first year comprises four core courses in the first semester, four elective courses in the second semester, and a compulsory research paper.
The total credits for the standard programme is 144 HEQF credits.

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
Core courses (totalling 88 HEQF credits):			
ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper)	30	8
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics	16	8
ECO4007F	Microeconomics	16	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8
ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists	10	8

Elective courses:
Four special topics in advanced economics selected from the following options (each of which counts for 10% of the final mark) and total 56 HEQF credits. Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take three options in addition to BUS4050W.

ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics	14	8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics	14	8
ECO4013S	International Finance	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges of Africa	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry Regulation and Firms	14	8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets	14	8
ECO4027S	Analysis of Survey Data	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis	14	8
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict	14	8
	Total:	**144**	

In any year, elective course options may be added or withdrawn and course weights may be changed according to circumstances.

Under special circumstances and with the permission of the Graduate Convener, an Honours student may be permitted to select a maximum of one of the options from Masters level courses (30 HEQF credits).

Subject to the approval of the Graduate Convener, students may substitute a maximum of one of the options with a postgraduate course of the same credit offered in another department.

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the Core and elective courses.

Assessment:

To qualify for the Honours degree, students must pass a minimum of 120 NQF (level 8) credits and must score an average of at least 50% across the compulsory courses, must pass the long paper with at least 50% as well as an overall average of at least 50%.

The Research and Writing course (ECO4021W) is examined by way of an 8,000 word research paper (long paper).

Readmission rules:

No supplementary examinations will be offered for the prescribed courses in CH011 and students will not be permitted to repeat any courses.

NOTE:

The Honours degree may be awarded in "the First Class" if student has an overall average of at least 75% or more, with a subminimum of 70% for the coursework and the for research dissertation.

Further specific administrative requirements:

In addition to completing the University application form, students applying from outside of UCT must also submit the course outlines of their highest level Economics courses as well as the names and contact details of two referees when applying before 31 October. BBusSc students intending to proceed to Economics Honours in their 4th year must contact the Graduate Administrator before 31 October. This commences in January.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours
specialising in ***FINANCE [CH001FTX05]***

Convener: Dr F Toerien

Entrance requirements:
A Bachelor's degree from a recognized university with a major in Finance or Investment Science. Selection will be on the basis of academic performance and the University's equity policy. As a general rule, a minimum of 65% in the major subjects would be expected, but this does not necessarily guarantee acceptance to the programme, which also depends on capacity and the quality of competing applications.

Course outline:
The qualification would prepare students for participation in the Finance Industry or for entry to further academic development in Finance by exposing them to advanced issues in Finance from both practical and theoretical perspectives. As well as mainstream asset classes they would also become familiar with various alternative investments.

Duration:
Offered over 1 year full-time or over two years part-time study. Classes commence in February

Prescribed curriculum structure:

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
FTX4056F	Applied Investments	18	8
FTX4057S	Applied Corporate Finance	18	8
FTX4051H	Finance Research Project	36	8
FTX4086F	Alternative Investments	18	8
Approved electives at HEQF level 8 or above		30	
	Total:	**120**	

Assessment:
Students must pass every course with at least 50% to qualify. Generally tests, tutorials and assignments during the year will be weighted 40-50% of the final year mark (as per the departmental entries).

Readmission rules:
At least 3 courses (54 HEQF credits) should be passed in the first year. A student whose research report is given a mark of less than 50%, but who is allowed to make changes to the dissertation and resubmit it, will be awarded a maximum mark of 50%.

NOTE:
Students with a weighted average for the coursework and dissertation of at least 75% and at least 75% for the research report will be awarded the degree "in the first class".

Bachelor of Commerce Honours

specialising in **FINANCIAL ANALYSIS AND PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT**

[CH001ECO009]

Convener: Professor H Abraham

Entrance requirements:

As a general rule, a person will be considered for admission to the degree provided he/she is a graduate of a recognised university and has obtained at least 60% in the major subjects in his/her undergraduate degree.

The following exceptions to the general rule are taken into account for accepting or rejecting an applicant:

• An applicant may be accepted where he/she falls short of the 60% mark, provided the applicant has demonstrated numerical ability (Mathematics and/or Statistics).

• An applicant may be accepted despite failing the 60% criterion, provided the applicant has 3- 5 years' work experience in the asset management industry.

• An applicant may be rejected if he/she has not demonstrated appropriate numerical ability.

Qualification outline:

The Honours qualification aims to prepare students to participate as highly competent professionals in the financial sector of the economy. To this purpose the programme is comprised of a range of modules which include studies in economic principles of finance, analysis and interpretation of financial statements, statistical methods in finance, equity valuation, futures and derivatives, fixed income securities, portfolio management and securities legislation.

The structure is such that the graduate should be able to analyse financial situations at an executive level; to manage financial portfolios; to utilise advanced quantitative methods to make financial decisions based on financial forecasts; and to interact between different professions to form financial strategies.

Duration:

One year. The programme begins in January and June.

Prescribed curriculum/ structure:

The curriculum consists of eight courses (each counting 10% of the final mark) and an Honours essay (counting 20%). Each course is modularised for 4-6 weeks, with classes presented after hours. The Honours essay (ECO4106F/S) is restricted to between 8,000 and 10,000 words and must be undertaken immediately after the coursework, and completed within two years after admission. The total HEQF credits are 142.

All subjects at level 8 listed below are compulsory.

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
ECO4105F/S	Economics	14	8
ECO4104F/S	Statistics	14	8
ECO4109F/S	Accounting	14	8
ECO4108F/S	Futures, Options, Derivatives	14	8
ECO4102F/S	Portfolio Optimisation	14	8
ECO4111F/S	Fixed Income	14	8
ECO4101F/S	Corporate Finance/Equity Valuation	14	8
ECO4100F/S	Security Legislation and Ethics	14	8
ECO4106F/S	Honours Essay	30	8
	Total:	**142**	

Assessment:

To qualify for the Honours degree, students must:

- attain at least 50% for ECO4106;
- achieve an overall average of 50%;
- attain at least 50% for separate courses, totalling at least 120 NQF (level 8) credits (except one course which they can fail with a minimum of 40%).

Each course consists of a written examination and coursework. Each course carries equal weight.

Readmission rules:

Students are allowed to repeat a maximum of 2 courses once - excluding the Honours Essay - provided that they complete all requirements for the degree within two years.

No supplementary examinations are awarded.

Students who have not made satisfactory progress will not be permitted to re-register.

NOTE:

The degree may be awarded in "the first class" if student has an average of at least 75% with a subminimum average of 70% in the coursework and in the technical report components.

Further specific administrative requirements:

In addition to the University application form or Application Online, applicants must also submit a Curriculum Vitae stating employment record, academic record and listing 3 referees it to the UCT Admission Office before 31 October of the preceding year for the January intake and before 15 April for the June intake.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours

*specialising in **INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CH001INF01]***

Convener: Associate Professor K Johnston

Entrance requirements:

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, internal UCT candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of at least 65% for their third year IS major courses, and at least 55% for each course. Applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to any past and present work experience and activities, awards, skills, and qualifications gained, involvement with the IS industry, their intended career progression, and motivation for enrolment in the course. Applicants from outside UCT should also submit an authorised academic transcript of their marks, and give contact details of two referees. They may also be requested to provide examples of their written or project work, and may be required to attend an interview.

Course outline:

The full-time honours course caters for recent graduates with an Information Systems major. It covers the major issues and research contributions in the field of IS applications and management, involves students in the research process, and increases their practical experience and knowledge of IS through the development of a team-based software project or through industry-based internship.

Duration:

One year full-time or two years with an integrated one year industry internship.

Prescribed curriculum structure:

Fulltime stream

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
INF4026F	Application and Technical Development	20	8
INF4025S	Information Systems Management	20	8
INF4027W	Systems Development Project	40	8
INF4024W	Honours Research Project	<u>60</u>	8
	Total:	**160**	

Industry stream

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
Year One			
INF4026F	Application and Technical Development	20	8
INF4024W	Honours Research Project	60	8
Year Two			
INF4017H	Information Systems Work Integrated Project	60	8
INF4025S	Information Systems Management	<u>20</u>	8
	Total:	**160**	

Readmission rules:
Honours courses cannot be repeated and no supplementary examinations are awarded. Students who fail any course will not be permitted to re-register.

Distinction rules:
The Honours degree may be awarded in "the First Class" if student has an overall average of 75% or more, with a subminimum of 70% for both coursework courses and the research course.

Further programme specific notes:
The programme starts a week before undergraduate term starts.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:
Students are expected to be employed by the department as undergraduate tutors.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours
specialising in ***MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CH022INF01]***

Convener: Professor W Chigona

Entrance requirements:
Entrance to the Honours programme is through performance in the coursework in one of the Postgraduate Diploma in Management streams in the Department. Students who have performed well in the first (coursework) year of the Postgraduate Diploma are typically invited to convert to the Honours degree. Unless otherwise agreed by Senate, candidates wishing to convert to Honours should obtain at least 65% for the coursework year, and should have experience of critical reading, literature survey work and have written essays or white paper assignments at postgraduate level.

Course outline:
Learning objectives:
- To develop critical reading and writing skills
- To develop analysis and research skills
- To deepen expertise in Information Systems topics
- To prepare for research based postgraduate study

Description:
This programme aims to provide best practice knowledge in Information Systems topics; formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry; to develop critical reading and writing skills and to provide exposure to research objective, methods and techniques. Students may choose between three Information Systems streams:
- IS Management which includes systems development, technology, project management and strategic use of information technology as applied to distributed commercial information systems;
- Computer forensics which includes risks in IT, legal aspects of computer forensics, the right to privacy and evidence, networking security principles, computer forensics investigations, investigation project management, technology crime, computer security, corporate governance and research methodology.
- Enterprise systems and business process management which includes principles and practices of Business Process Management, Enterprise Systems and Business Process Integration and Strategic ICT management

The research component of the programme gives candidates exposure to conducting research in a rigorous manner and producing a sound academic technical report (minor dissertation).

Duration:
A candidate shall register for a minimum of two years of part-time study.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1 – Coursework:			
INF4012W	Enterprise Systems and BPM	60	8
OR			
INF4015W	Information Systems Management & Project Management Coursework	60	8
OR			
INF4016W	Computer Forensics Coursework	60	8
YEAR 2 – Research:			
INF4024W	Honours Research Project	60	8
	Total:	120	

Assessment:
An overall mark of at least 50% is required to pass the programme and a minimum of 50% must be obtained for both the coursework and research components.

Readmission rules:
This programme cannot be repeated and no supplementary examinations are awarded.

Distinction rules:
The degree may be awarded in "the First Class" if student has an overall average of 75%, with a subminimum of 70% in the coursework and in the research.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours
*specialising in **STATISTICS [CH001STA07]***

Convener: Associate Professor F Little

Entrance requirements:
Admission to the programme requires completion of undergraduate courses in the Business Statistics stream (STA2020F/S, STA2030S, STA3030F and STA3036S), or Mathematical Statistics stream (STA2004F, STA2005S, STA3041F and STA3043S), with an average of at least 65% for the third year courses on the first attempt. Those not achieving the 65% level will be considered on a case by case basis. A pass in MAM1000W or equivalent e.g. MAM1010 AND MAM1011 are required and MAM2000W is recommended.
Applicants from other universities need to have an undergraduate programme and record equivalent to that described above. A maximum of 22 places are available in this Honours program.

Qualification outline:
This honours in theoretical and applied statistics and operations research aims to build on and consolidate the undergraduate studies in Statistical Sciences by giving students a good theoretical basis through the teaching of core modules and by exposing them to many different areas of statistical sciences through the offering of several elective modules. It includes a significant computing component. It is geared towards preparing students for jobs in quantitative analysis in widely diverse fields in industry, finance, and medicine. It also offers training in research through supervised project work.

Prescribed curriculum structure:
The curriculum is made up of core and elective modules, adding up to 24 nominal (160 HEQF) credits as follows:

	HEQF Credits
Core (STA4006W):	
Project	40
Statistical Computing and Practice	13
Matrix methods	0
Theory of Statistics	42
Operations Research	26
Electives: 3 of the following modules each counting 13 HEQF credits	39
Analysis of Survey Data	13
Biostatistics	13
Decision Modelling	13
Econometrics	13
Multivariate Analysis	13
Portfolio Theory	13
Spatial Statistics	13
Experimental Design	13
Total:	**160**

Assessment:
Assessment is per module though examination and class assignments. Students are required to pass all core modules and the research project module.

Readmission rules:
The duration of the qualification is one year. No readmission is allowed. Students are not allowed to repeat any of the modules or the course as a whole. Students may take more than the minimum number of required electives and the best of the marks for the required minimum number of electives will be taken into account in calculating the final grade.

Distinction rules:
The degree may be awarded in "the First Class" if student has an overall average of 75%, with a subminimum of 70% in the coursework and research dissertation

Further programme specific notes:
Elective may with permission of the programme convener be taken from honours modules in other departments. At most one elective may be substituted by an undergraduate course again with the approval of the programme convener and subject to HEQF credit requirements.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours
specialising in ***ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY (CHANGE MANAGEMENT)*** ***[CH001BUS08]***

Convener : Ms C Field

Entrance requirements:
A Bachelor's degree with Organisational Psychology/Industrial Psychology/Human Resource Management as a major subject. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average mark of 65% for their third year level organisational psychology courses. BBusSc students from UCT may be eligible for enrolment in their fourth year of study, but all students are subject to the selection process. Selection is based on academic performance and the University's equity policy. A student who successfully completes the degree will be awarded a BCom (Hons), BA (Hons), or BSocSc (Hons), depending on the bachelor's degree they obtained.

Qualification outline:
The programme consists of coursework and a research project.
The central theme of the coursework of this programme is organisational change. This programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to act as change agents within an organisation.
The aim of the research component is to introduce students to the full cycle of a research project, from formulating research questions to producing a research paper publishable in a journal in the field of Organisational Psychology. Students who complete this component also will have a fundamental understanding of the ethics involved in the research process.

Duration:
One year full-time. The programme commences in the first week of February. The duration of the programme cannot be extended. Under special circumstances a leave of absence may be recommended at the discretion of the Convener to the Faculty Manager.

Prescribed curriculum structure:

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
BUS4006W	Organisational Psychology Change Management	60	8

	Coursework		
BUS4030H	Organisational Psychology Change Management Research Report	<u>60</u>	8
	Total:	**<u>120</u>**	

Please note that students who have not done any finance courses in their first degree must complete FTX1005 Corporate Finance.

Assessment:
BUS4006W: Students are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules.
Formative assessment (group or individual assignments during the course of the module): 60%; Summative assessment (a final, individual assignment at the end of the module): 40%.
BUS4030H: Literature reviews (15%), Method section (15%), Results and discussion (15%), Final Research Project (50%), Colloquium presentation or Poster Presentation (5%).
To qualify for the award of the degree, students are required to successfully complete and obtain at least 50% in both BUS4006W and BUS4030H.

Readmission rules:
No component/module may be repeated.
Students who fail FTX1005F can repeat it or if it is the only module outstanding for the award of the degree, can repeat it by means of a UNISA equivalent.
There are no examinations or supplementary examinations.

Distinction rules:
The degree may be awarded in the first class if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and if they obtain not less than 70% for both the coursework and the research report components of the degree.

Further specific administrative requirements:
Students applying for Honours must apply by the end of October in the year preceding that for which the application is made.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours
specialising in ***ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY (TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT) [CH020BUS08]***
(This Programme will no longer be offered and has been combined with Organisational Psychology Change Management.)

Honours Programme in Taxation [CH001FTX03]

Convener: Associate Professor C West

Entrance requirements:
BCom or BBusSci or equivalent undergraduate degree containing taxation course(s) in the final year of that degree and the pre-requisites for FTX4010F (Stream 1) or FTX5030W (Stream 2). Academic references for all applicants may be requested. A curriculum vitae and academic transcript is required on application. An entrance exam or interview may be required.

Qualification outline:
Stream 1: This is offered part-time by coursework and technical report.
The aims of this stream are to advance students technical domestic taxation knowledge.

Stream 2: This is offered by part-time coursework and technical report. The aim of this stream is to equip successful candidates with the skills to be well-rounded competent practitioners in the tax field.

Duration:

Offered over two years part-time beginning in January. The first year consists of coursework (Stream 1 comprises FTX4010F and one of FTX4037S, FTX4038S or FTX4039S and FTX4036S; whereas Stream 2 comprises FTX5030W and FTX4036S). In the second year the technical report (FTX4035W) is completed.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

Course Code	Course Name	HEQF Credits (Stream 1)	HEQF Credits (Stream 2)	HEQF Course Level
YEAR 1: <u>Coursework</u> (Stream 1):				
Core Course				
FTX4010F	Advanced Taxation	45		8
FTX4036S	Research Methods in Taxation	0		8
AND one of the following elective courses:				
FTX4037S	Taxation of Financial Instruments	45		8
FTX4038S	Indirect Tax (from 2014)	45		8
FTX4039S	Tax Administration (from 2014)	45		8
YEAR 1: Coursework (Stream 2):				
FTX5030W	Taxation coursework		90	9
FTX4036S	Research Methods in Taxation		0	8
YEAR 2: <u>Research</u> (For both streams):				
FTX4035W	Taxation Technical Report	<u>30</u>	<u>30</u>	8
Total:		**<u>120</u>**	**<u>120</u>**	

Assessment:

Stream 1: The student must achieve 50% aggregating the coursework assessments in FTX4010F and the elected course, being either FTX4037S or FTX4038S or FTX4039S.

Stream 2: The student must achieve 50% in FTX5030W calculated as follows:

In course assessments	90%
Group projects	<u>10%</u>
	<u>100%</u>

[Oral assessments may be substituted at the discretion of the convener for any of the written assessments]

For both streams, a sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved for the technical report (FTX4035W) and the overall weighted average programme result must be equal to or exceed 50%.

Readmission rules:

Courses may not be repeated.

No supplementary examinations are permitted.
Provided that they scored at least 40% at first attempt for FTX4035W, students may resubmit the technical report once.

Distinction rules:
May be awarded in "the First Class" if student has an overall weighted average of at least 75%, with a subminimum of 70% in the coursework and in the technical report.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:
In addition to the university entrance requirements, a successful interview with representatives in the Department of Finance and Tax may be required.

Master's Degrees

CM009 Master of Business Science (by Dissertation only)
Student registered at the discretion of the Convener

CM010/CM034 Master of Commerce (by Dissertation only)
specialising in Taxation (CM010FTX03)
specialising in Accounting (CM010ACC01)
specialising in Actuarial Science (CM010BUS01)
specialising in Economics (CM010ECO01)
specialising in Information Systems (CM010INF01)
specialising in Strategic Cost Management(CM010FTX08)
specialising in Marketing (CM010BUS07)
specialising in Organisational Psychology (CM010BUS08)
specialising in Statistics (CM010STA07)
specialising in Operations Research (CM010STA03)
specialising in Actuarial Science (CM034BUS01)
specialising in Management Practice (CM034GSB14)
specialising in Finance (CM010FTX05)

CM031 Master of Commerce (by Coursework and Dissertation)
specialising in Actuarial Science (CM031BUS01)
specialising in Economics (CM031ECO01)
specialising in Economic Development (CM031ECO12)
specialising in Applied Economics (CM031ECO08)
specialising in Economic Science (CM031ECO05)
specialising in Economics and Demography (CM031ECO06)
specialising in Finance (CM031FTX05)
specialising in Health Economics (CM031ECO07)
specialising in Information Systems (CM031INF01)
specialising in Organisational Psychology (CM031BUS08)
specialising in Taxation (CM031FTX03)
specialising in Management Practice (CM021GSB14)

CM035 Master of Commerce in Development Finance

CM033 Master of Philosophy (by Coursework and Dissertation)
specialising in Demography (CM033BUS11).
specialising in Programme Evaluation (CM033BUS15).
specialising in Mathematical Finance CM033BUS18)

CM034 Master of Philosophy (by Dissertation only)
The Faculty may admit a candidate for the degree of Master of Philosophy where the research subject is of an interdisciplinary nature or when this is deemed appropriate by the Faculty for any other reason.

Master of Business Administration
Master of Business Administration (CM006GSB16/CM025GSB17)
Master of Business Administration specialising in Executive Management (CM008GSB09)

Entrance requirements:

FM2   Except by permission of the Senate a candidate for the degree must hold a four year bachelor's degree or be an Honours graduate of the University or a graduate of any University who holds a degree recognised by the Senate as being equivalent.

FM2.2   A person must comply with the admission requirements prescribed for the programmes for which he or she wishes to be admitted as a candidate.

Registration date:

FM3.1   A candidate registering for a programme for which a date for registration is stipulated shall register on that date.

FM3.2   A candidate registering for the first time for a programme for which no date for registration is stipulated shall register no later than the last Friday in February; provided that any candidate who is registering for the first time may register after 1 March, but shall not be permitted to count the remainder of the year as part of the minimum prescribed period of study for the programme.

FM3.3   A returning candidate for a programme for which no date for registration is stipulated shall renew his/her registration not later than the last Friday of February every year.

Readmission:

FM4.1   A candidate shall obtain permission from the Faculty Board for each succeeding year of registration and must satisfy the Board that there are adequate grounds for the granting of such permission. The Board's decision shall be based on progress reports.

FM4.2   A candidate who has not been successful in terms of the requirements for a Master's programme by coursework and dissertation in a particular field shall not be permitted to present himself / herself for a second time as a candidate for the same programme.

FM4.3.1 A full-time candidate is expected to complete the requirements for the degree within two years.

FM4.3.2 A part-time candidate is expected to complete the requirements for the degree within three years.

Examination:

FM5.1   Each candidate must submit a dissertation in quintuplicate, three temporarily bound and two unbound, on the approved subject. The dissertation must show an acquaintance with methods of research and afford evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered. The dissertation may embody the original work of the candidate, with such acknowledged extracts from the work of others as may be pertinent. The examiners may require the candidate to submit to such written or oral examination as they deem necessary.

FM5.2   The dissertation must be satisfactory as regards literary presentation and must be submitted in typewritten or printed form. The dissertation must incorporate an abstract setting out objectives, methods and conclusions.

FM5.3   A candidate shall not be given credit for any work that has been submitted for a degree at any other university.

FM5.4   A candidate may present his/her work for examination at any time in the final term of the registration approved for him/her or thereafter, but where a candidate intends to submit his/her dissertation for examination in the hope of the award of the degree at either the

June or December graduation ceremonies, he/she must inform the Registrar, in writing, of his/her intention to do so by not later than 15 January or 20 June as the case may be. The final dates for receipt of the dissertation by the Registrar are 15 February or 15 August. The University does not however undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

FM5.5   When presenting his/her dissertation the candidate shall be deemed by so doing to grant a free licence to the University to publish it in whole or part at any time in any manner or format which the University may deem fit. Any permission given by a candidate to publish work done by him/her under supervision for the degree shall be subject to this, and it shall be the responsibility of the candidate to satisfy the University that he/she is entitled to grant this licence to the University of all such work of his/hers already published, as may be included in or comprise his/her dissertation. The University's right to this free licence may, however, be waived in any case where, on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Commerce, the Senate is satisfied that the whole dissertation has been or is being published in a manner satisfactory to the University. No publication may, without the permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was, or is to be submitted in part or in full for the degree.

FM5.6   In the case of examination by coursework and dissertation, a candidate must obtain at least 50% for each coursework component and for the dissertation.

FM5.7   Unless otherwise specified, the dissertation component of a coursework Master's degree shall be not more than 25,000 words in length, while that of a research Master's degree shall be not more than 50,000 words in length.

FM5.8   A candidate shall comply with such other requirements for specific programmes as the Senate may prescribe.

FM5.9   A candidate shall not be permitted to graduate until any corrections and alterations required by Senate have been made to two copies of the dissertation.

FM5.10   Except on the recommendation of the supervisor and with the approval of the Faculty Board, a candidate whose dissertation has been returned for revision must submit a revised dissertation for examination no later than one calendar year after the date of original notification of the revise and resubmit result. Such resubmission must comply with the submission dates set in Rules above.

FM5.11   No candidate shall be invited more than once to revise and resubmit his/her dissertation.

FM5.12   A candidate whose dissertation is failed will not be allowed to present him/herself as a candidate for the Master's degree again for the examination in the same field of study, but may, with the permission of Senate, be admitted to another field of study.

Degree requirements:
FM6.1   A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year.

FM6.2   A candidate shall undertake an approved research dissertation under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate;

FM6.3   Every candidate shall select a subject for intensive study and research from among the Fields of the Research listed above. On applying for admission he/she shall submit his/her choice of subject for approval and must satisfy the Senate as to the suitability of his/her subject and the programme of research which he/she proposes to follow and the

conditions under which it will be carried out.

FM6.4   Every candidate must satisfy his/her supervisor(s) that his/her work is of an acceptable standard. Progress reports must be submitted by the supervisor(s) to the Faculty of Commerce annually before 31 November. If a candidate has not made sufficient progress with his/her research by that date the Senate may, on recommendation of the Faculty, refuse to renew his/her registration.

Distinction:
FM7.1   The degree may be awarded with distinction.

FM7.2   Unless otherwise specified, the Master's degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher and not less than 70% for any component of the degree.

Upgrading from Master's to PhD:
FM8   The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board and the candidate's supervisor, upgrade a candidate's registration, prior to submission of the dissertation, on the grounds of the quality and development of the candidate's work.

Publication:
FM9   No publication may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for the degree.

Concessions:
FM10   Any exemption from or modification of the above rules shall be subject to the Senate's approval.

Master's by Dissertation only [CM009/CM010/CM034]

The Master's by dissertation only is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision. Examination is by dissertation alone (180 HEQF credits). Prospective candidates should consult the appropriate Head of Department, School or Section concerned to discuss both the proposed topic and the availability of suitable supervision. The Faculty Office should be contacted for details regarding the application process. Entry is by selection. Selection is based on academic performance and demonstrated research competence and the availability of suitable supervision.

Master of Commerce (by Dissertation only)
specialising in Information Systems [CM010INF01]

Entrance requirements:
Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates with a full-time or part-time IS Honours degree from the Department will be expected to obtain a mark of at least 65% for their Honours degree. Applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to any past and present work experience and activities, awards, skills, academic and professional qualifications gained, involvement with the IS industry, and their intended career progression. They should state why they are seeking a postgraduate degree in Information Systems, indicate whether full-time or part-time study, and describe their preparation for postgraduate studies. They should describe previous research done in their Honours year, and any research they may have done in industry, and list any publications, technical reports or conference proceedings they may have. Applicants should give details of any course, for which they are currently registered, and an interim evaluation from appropriate instructors, as well as details of any registration cancelled or applications for postgraduate study refused by an academic institution. Applicants without the IS Honours degree from UCT should also submit an authorised academic transcript of their marks, and give contact details of two referees. They are also required to provide electronic or hard-copy examples of their past research (preferably their Honours research report), and may be required to attend an interview. Those whose home language is not English must provide evidence of English language proficiency. Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department, and places may be limited. In addition, they must provide a strong motivation for not following the usual coursework and dissertation route, detailed evidence of research methodology courses taken, and full evidence of research carried out (electronic or hard copies are required). They should also submit a five- to ten-page cited and referenced preliminary proposal of the research area intended for study. Only students with an exceptionally strong and broad research background will normally be accepted for this Master's route, and the vast majority of candidates will benefit from the coursework and minor dissertation option.

Students who successfully complete the programme will be awarded an MPhil, MBusSc or MCom depending on their academic history.

Master of Commerce (by Coursework and Dissertation)
specialising in Actuarial Science [CM031BUS01]

Convener: Ms S Ramjee

Entrance requirements:
Graduates, with an Honours level degree, who have completed the CT-series of the Examinations of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries (UK), OR equivalently, the A1 and A2-series of the Actuarial Society of South Africa (AS) will be considered.
Applicants must submit a detailed research proposal in advance and acceptance is subject to supervision capacity.

Programme outline:
The degree may be completed in either of the following ways:
Alternative 1 - Prescribed courses counting 72 credits plus a dissertation counting 144 credits.
Alternative 2 - Prescribed courses counting 108 credits plus a long paper of smaller scope than the dissertation in the first option (counting 108 credits).

Duration:
The degree may be done full-time (typically over 2 years), but is often done on a part-time basis. Part-time students would generally not undertake more than one course per semester.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:
The Master of Commerce degree in Actuarial Science by coursework and dissertation may be completed in either of the following two ways:

Alternative 1
Coursework:
Prescribed courses (listed below) (72 credits); plus
Research: A dissertation (144 credits)
Total: 216 credits

Alternative 2
Coursework:
Prescribed courses (listed below) (108 credits); plus
Research: A long paper of smaller scope than the dissertation in the first option (108 credits).
Total: 216 credits

A candidate may apply for credit for up to 36 points in respect of equivalent–level examinations passed through the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries or the Actuarial Society of South Africa, or at another university.

Course code	Course name	ASSA course	UK course	HEQF credits	HEQF course level
BUS5042F	Health and Care	F101	NA	36	9
BUS5040S	General Insurance	F103	NA	36	9
BUS5018F	Life Insurance	F102	ST2	36	9
BUS5019F	Pensions	F104	ST4	36	9
BUS5035S	Specialist Finance & Investment	F105	ST5	36	9
BUS4027W	Actuarial Risk Management	A301	CA1	54	8
BUS4034S	Professional Communication	A302	CA3	27	8

Assessment:
Students must pass the required number of prescribed courses with at least 50%, as well as pass the dissertation with a mark of at least 50%, to qualify.
The examinations count 50% to 100% of any one course depending on whether tests, tutorials and assignments are taken into account (as per the detailed course entries.)

Readmission rules:
Pass at least one course per year.
Courses may only be repeated once.
No supplementary examinations are awarded.

Distinction rules:
Students with a weighted average for the coursework and dissertation in excess of 75%, including at least 75% for the dissertation, will be awarded the degree with distinction.

Master of Commerce (by Coursework and Dissertation)
*specialising in **ECONOMICS [CM031ECO01]***

Convener: Associate Professor I Woolard

Qualification description:
The objective of the Master's by coursework is to equip students with the theoretical and technical knowledge required to practise as a professional economist in the public and private sector. All courses, including the core theory courses, include theoretical and empirical applications to reflect the objectives of the degree.

Entrance requirements:
• An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.
• Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit GRE test score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.
• Students who have completed equivalent courses at the Master level may apply for exemption, but not credits, from particular courses.

Structure:
The degree comprises four Core courses in the first semester, two elective courses in the second semester, and a compulsory minor dissertation. The degree runs over 12 months. The programme comprises 240 credits.

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
Core courses:			
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics / OR	30	9
ECO6007F	Microeconomics II	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
Optional courses:			
Two courses to be chosen from:		30	
ECO5001S	The Economics of Private Impulses and Public Costs	30	9
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth	30	9
ECO5025F	Asset Pricing	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis	30	9
ECO5074F	Research & Policy Tools	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5077S	Empirical Industrial Organisation	30	9
Research component:			
ECO5023W	Minor Dissertation (60 credits)	60	9
	Total:	**240**	

With the permission of the Graduate convener, students may be permitted to take one Master's course (level 5000) from another Department.

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Assessment:
To qualify for the degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to a value of 240 HEQF credits.
The research component is examined by way of a mini-dissertation (60 HEQF credits) which will be due early February in the year following the coursework.

Readmission rules:
Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once provided that they have submitted the required dissertation within the timeframe for submission. A compulsory course may be repeated only if the student scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective they may substitute it with another elective.
There will be no supplementary examinations.
Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

Further programme specific administrative requirements:
In addition to completing the University application form, students applying from outside of UCT must also submit the course outlines of their highest level Economics courses as well as the names and contact details of two referees when applying before 31 October. The programme begins in January.

Master of Commerce (by Coursework and Dissertation)
specialising in ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT [CM031ECO12]

Convener: Associate Professor L Morris

Entrance requirements:
An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree and with a three year major in Economics in a Bachelors degree. A candidate shall have completed a quantitative course in Econometrics at 3rd year level or equivalent. Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretionof the program convener and the Graduate committee.
Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit GRE test score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.

Qualification description:
The School of Economics offers a Master of Commerce specialising in Economic Development in recognition of the need for a flexible programme structure which allows students to focus on research while choosing a curriculum best suited to their abilities and interests. The aim is to equip students with essential research skills (both quantitative and writing skills) and knowledge in their chosen area of specialisation. The 120 credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

Duration:
Offered over two years full-time. The programme begins in January.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:
This programme comprises two compulsory courses, two optional courses and a dissertation (ECO5066W).

Students taking ECO5046F or ECO5021F or ECO5020F are required to take ECO5011F Quantitative Methods for Economists prior to registering for these courses. It is non-credit bearing for this program.

A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year. The programme comprises 240 credits.

The programme commences in January.

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
Core courses:			
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development	30	9
ECO5074F	Research and Policy Tools	30	9
Optional courses:			
Two courses to be chosen from any other Masters course in Economics for which students meet the entrance requirements.			
ECO5001S	The Economics of Private Impulses and Public Costs	30	9
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics	30	9
ECO5025F	Asset Pricing	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics		9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Research	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5077S	Empirical Industrial Organisation	30	9
Research component:			
ECO5066W	Minor Dissertation	<u>120</u>	9
	Total:	**<u>240</u>**	

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Students may take one approved course from a cognate discipline as an optional course (in either semester).

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the core and elective courses.

Assessment:
To qualify for the Master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to the value of 240 credits. Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year.

The 120 credit dissertation should be no longer than 25 000 words in length and is expected to be completed in the year following the coursework.

Readmission rules:
Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at the first attempt. If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

Distinction rules:
The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

Further specific administrative requirements:
In addition to completing the University application form, students applying from outside of UCT must also submit the course outlines of their highest level Economics courses as well as the names and contact details of two referees when applying, before 31 October.

Master of Commerce (by Coursework and Dissertation)
specialising in ***APPLIED ECONOMICS [CM031ECO08]***

Convener: Associate Professor I Woolard

Entrance requirements:
An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.
Before admission to this stream of the degree, a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics at Honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, shall be required to complete these as preliminary work whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.

Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit GRE test score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.

Qualification description:
The School of Economics offers a Master of Commerce specialising in Applied Economics in recognition of the need for a flexible structure which allows students to focus on research while choosing a curriculum best suited to their abilities and interests. The aim is to equip students with essential research skills (both quantitative and writing skills) and knowledge in their chosen area of specialisation.
The 120 credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

Duration:
Offered over two years full-time, beginning in January.

Prescribed curriculum structure:
This curriculum comprises two compulsory courses, two optional courses and a dissertation (ECO5066W).
Students taking ECO5046F or ECO5021F or ECO5020F are required to take ECO5011F Quantitative Methods for Economists prior to registering for these courses.
A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year. The qualification comprises 240 credits.

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
Core courses:			
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
At least one of:			
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics	30	9
ECO5020F	Advance Microeconomics	30	9
Optional courses:			

Two courses to be chosen from the following (one course if both Macroeconomics and Micro-economics are chosen in the first semester):

ECO5001S	The Economics of Private Impulses and Public Costs	30	9
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth	30	9
ECO5025F	Asset Pricing	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development	30	9
ECO5074F	Research and Policy Tools	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5077S	Empirical Industrial Organisation	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9
Research component:			
ECO5066W	Minor Dissertation	<u>120</u>	9
	Total:	**<u>240</u>**	

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.
Students may take one approved course from a cognate discipline as an optional course (in either semester).
Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

Assessment:
To qualify for the Master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to the value of 240 HEQF credits.
Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year.
The 120 credit dissertation, which should be no longer than 25 000 words in length, is expected to be completed in the year following the coursework.

Readmission rules:
Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.
There will be no supplementary examinations.
Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

Distinction rules:
The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

Further specific administrative requirements:
In addition to completing the University application form, students applying from outside of UCT must also submit the course outlines of their highest level Economics courses as well as the names when applying before 31 October. The programme begins in January.

Master of Commerce (by Coursework and Dissertation)
*specialising in **ECONOMIC SCIENCE [CM031ECO05]***

Convener: Associate Professor I Woolard

Entrance requirements:
An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.
Before admission to the degree a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics at Honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, shall be required to complete these as preliminary work whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.
Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit GRE test score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.
Students who have completed equivalent courses at the Master level may apply for exemption but not credit, from particular courses.

Qualification Description:
The School of Economics offers a two-year coursework and dissertation-based Master of Commerce Economic Science degree. The objective is to prepare students with the theoretical and empirical knowledge required for research in Economics, including doctoral research. It provides training equivalent to the first two years of a good PhD programme at an overseas university.
The coursework content of the first year of the Masters stream is similar to that of the Master of Commerce Economics. In the second year, students are required to complete additional core courses in microeconomics, macroeconomics, econometrics and other electives. In addition students are required to complete a 60 credit dissertation.

Duration:
Offered over two years full-time. The programme begins in January.

Prescribed curriculum structure:
The curriculum consists of a number of compulsory courses and optional courses. The courses may be completed during any stage of the degree. Students are advised to follow the Master of Commerce Economics stream during the first year. Students are also required to commence with their dissertation (ECO5023W) during the first year.
A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year. The qualification comprises 360 credits.

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
Compulsory courses:			
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
ECO6007F	Microeconomics II	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9
Elective courses (120 credits to be chosen from the following electives):			
ECO5001S	The Economics of Private Impulses and Public Costs	30	9
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth	30	9
ECO5025F	Asset Pricing	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9

ECO5057S	Labour Economics	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development	30	9
ECO5074F	Research and Policy Tools	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5077S	Empirical Industrial Organisation	30	9
Research component:			
ECO5023W	Minor Dissertation	<u>60</u>	9
	Total:	**<u>360</u>**	

With permission of the Graduate Convener, a Master's in Economic Science student may be permitted to take two Masters courses (30 HEQF credits) from another Department.
Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.
Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

Assessment:
To qualify for the Master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to the value of 330 HEQF credits.
The dissertation is examined by way of a 60 credit dissertation (ECO5023W) to be submitted before the start of the next academic year in the following year (3rd).

Readmission rules:
Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.
There will be no supplementary examinations.
Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

Distinction rules:
The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

Further specific administrative requirements:
In addition to completing the University application form, students applying from outside of UCT must also submit the course outlines of their highest level Economics courses as well as the names and contact details of two referees when applying before 31 October. The programme begins in January.

Master of Commerce (by Coursework and Dissertation)
*specialising in **ECONOMICS AND DEMOGRAPHY [CM031ECO06]***

Convener: Associate Professor T Moultrie (in conjunction with the School of Economics)

Entrance requirements:
An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.
Before admission a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics at Honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate, who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, shall be required to complete this as preliminary work whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.
Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit GRE test score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.
Students who have completed equivalent courses at the Master level may apply for exemption but not credits, from particular courses.
Further, if students have not previously taken and passed DOC5001F (Basic Demography) or DOC5001S (Basic Demography), or its deemed equivalent at another institution, they will be expected to register for it in the first semester of registration (as a co-requisite but not for credit).

Qualification description:
The School of Economics offers a one-year taught Master's in Economics and Demography, leading to the award of an MCom. The objective of the Master's by coursework is to equip students with the theoretical and technical knowledge required to practise as a professional economist in the public and private sector. All courses, including the core theory courses, include theoretical and empirical applications to reflect the objects of the degree.

Duration:
One year full-time. The programme begins in January.

Prescribed curriculum structure:
The Master's in Economics and Demography programme comprises four core courses in the first semester, two courses in the second semester, and a compulsory research paper. The degree runs over 12 months. The qualification comprises 195 credits.

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
Core courses:			
First semester:			
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics or ECO6007F Microeconomics II	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
Second semester:			
DOC5003S	Population projections	15	9
Research Component:			
ECO5023W	Minor Dissertation	60	9
	Total:	**195**	

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the core and elective courses.

Assessment:
To qualify for the Master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component. The research component is examined by way of a minor-dissertation to be submitted before the start of the next academic year.

Readmission rules:
Students who have not made satisfactory progress will not be permitted to re-register.
Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at the first attempt, and that they have submitted the required dissertation within the time frame for submission.
There will be no supplementary examinations.

Distinction rules:
The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

Further specific administrative requirements:
In addition to completing the University application form, students applying from outside of UCT must also submit the course outlines of their highest level Economics courses as well as the names and contact details of two referees when applying before 31 October. The programme begins in January.

Permission to register for the MCom in Economics and Demography must also be sought from the Convener of the Demography programmes, Associate Professor Moultrie.

Master of Commerce (by Coursework and Dissertation)
specialising in Finance [CM031FTX05]
*in the field of **Financial Management [CM031FTX02]***

Convener: Darron West

Entrance requirements:
* An Honours degree or equivalent.
* Two years of relevant work experience.
* Candidates are also required to present themselves for an interview.

Qualification description:
The qualification is part-time by coursework and a 90 credit dissertation.
The aim is to equip successful candidates with the skills to perform research, analysis and valuations in all the areas of financial management, including capital markets, derivatives, corporate finance, accounting and company valuations. The degree culminates in a research dissertation. Passing grades in FTX5043F and FTX5042W, together with the completion of FTX4009Z will allow the student to graduate from the programme with an Honours degree (CH022FTX02). Students choosing this option must do so prior to submission of a dissertation.

Duration:
This is a two-year programme, but many students take until their third year to finish. Any subsequent registration requires faculty approval.

Prescribed curriculum structure:

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
FTX5003W	Minor Dissertation	90	9
FTX5042W	Corporate Finance & Valuations	60	9
FTX5043F	Capital Markets and Financial Instruments	30	9
	Total:	**180**	

Assessment:
Students are required to achieve 60% in both FTX5042W and FTX5043F (or 50% with the permission of the Convener/s) in a combination of assignments, tests, and examinations, in order to proceed to the second year of the programme. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the dissertation and students are required to achieve an overall mark for the aggregated programme of at least 50% or higher.

Readmission rules:
Courses may not be repeated.
No supplementary examinations are permitted.

Distinction rules:
The degree may be awarded with distinction if a student has an overall average of at least 75% with a subminimum of 70% for both the coursework and dissertation.

Further specific notes:
The objective of the qualification is to enable participants to integrate the theory and practice of corporate finance. The focus is on real world applications and on undertaking applied research in corporate finance. The qualification will enhance the skills required to achieve managerial effectiveness in financial decision making.

Topics include advance financial analysis, corporate strategy, financial modelling, valuations, capital budgeting, capital markets, fixed income securities, mergers and acquisitions, cost of capital, capital structure, futures and options and various specialised topics which may include securitisation, private equity, real options, hedge funds and share buy-backs.

Further specific administrative requirements:
• Successful interview by representatives of the Department of Finance and Tax.
• Selection of a supervisor after completion of both FTX5042W and FTX5043F and a signed memorandum of understanding between student and faculty member.

Master of Commerce (by Coursework and Dissertation)
specialising in Finance [CM031FTX05]
*in the field of **Financial and Risk Management [CM031FTX06]***

Convener: Darron West

Entrance requirements:
• An Honours degree or equivalent.
• Two years of relevant work experience.
• Candidates are also required to present themselves for an interview.

Qualification description:
The qualification is part-time by coursework and a 60-credit minor dissertation.

The aim is to equip successful candidates with the skills to perform research, analysis and valuations in all the areas of financial management, including capital markets, derivatives, corporate finance, accounting and company valuations. The degree culminates in a minor research dissertation. A passing grade in FTX5042W and FTX5043F, together with the completion of FTX4009Z will allow the student to graduate with an Honours degree (CH002FTX02). This option must be taken prior to submission of the Master's dissertation.

Duration:
The degree is offered over two years, but many students take until their third year to finish. Any subsequent registration requires faculty approval.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
FTX5029W	Minor Dissertation in Financial Management	60	9
FTX5028W	Topics in Financial Management	30	9
FTX5042W	Corporate Finance & Valuations	60	9
FTX5043F	Capital Markets and Financial Instruments	30	9
	Total:	**180**	

Assessment:
Students are required to achieve 60% in both FTX5042W and FTX5043F (or 50% with the permission of the Convener/s) in a combination of assignments, tests, and examinations, in order to proceed to the second year of the programme. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the dissertation and students are required to achieve an overall mark for the aggregated programme of at least 50% or higher.

Readmission rules:
Courses may not be repeated. No supplementary examinations are permitted.

Distinction rules:
The degree may be awarded with distinction if a student has an overall average of at least 75% with a subminimum of 70% for both the coursework and dissertation.

Further specific notes:
The objective of the qualification is to enable participants to integrate the theory and practice of corporate finance. The focus is on real world applications and on undertaking applied research in corporate finance. The qualification will enhance the skills required to achieve managerial effectiveness in financial decision making.

Topics include advance financial analysis, corporate strategy, financial modelling, valuations, capital budgeting, capital markets, fixed income securities, mergers and acquisitions, cost of capital, capital structure, futures and options and the specialised topics of securitisation, private equity, real options, hedge funds and share buy-backs.

Further specific administrative requirements:
- Successful interview by Financial Management representatives in the Department of Finance and Tax.
- Selection of a supervisor after completion of FTX5042W. FTX5043F and FTX5028W and a signed memorandum of understanding between student and faculty member.

Master of Commerce (by Coursework and Dissertation) specialising in Finance [CM031FTX05]
*in the field of **Investment Management [CM031FTX07]***

Convener: Professor Paul van Rensburg

Entrance requirements:
A relevant HEQF level 8 qualification with an appropriate research component at a recognised university. At least an HEQF level 7 course in finance (BUS3026W at UCT which, for the purposes of illustration, has the prescribed textbook Bodie, Kane and Marcus, "Investments") or ECO4053S Financial Economics and second year level course in statistics (STA2020 at UCT) is required. An HEQF level 8 course in finance (BUS4083W at UCT) is recommended. Most UCT applicants are likely to be BBusSc FNC, FCA, QFN, ECO or Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management and Honours in Economics graduates. The entrance requirements for non UCT students being the equivalent to that of UCT students but achieved at another recognised university. Admission is competitive and the above does not guarantee an admission.

A brief CV, confirmation of full-time availability in the first year of the programme and a and full mark record (academic transcript) is to be provided by the applicant. Foreign students may need to provide evidence of their competence in the English language being of a sufficient level that they can engage in academic writing. In certain cases, an interview may be required. Applicants must demonstrate a high level of academic and quantitative ability. Each year there is a selection process that takes into account academic ability, equity and capacity available. Recommendation for acceptance is at the sole discretion of the programme convener.

Qualification description:
The aim of the qualification is to equip successful candidates with the skills to perform research, analysis and valuation on capital markets with a focus on equities. The programme is research orientated, requiring the study of econometrics, the review of empirical studies and a half-thesis research report.

Prescribed curriculum structure:

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
FTX5003W	Minor Dissertation	90	9
FTX5028W	Topics in Financial Management	30	9
FTX5044S	Empirical Finance	30	9
FTX5043F	Capital Markets and Financial Instruments	30	9
	Total:	**180**	

Duration:
This programme requires a minimum of a year to complete. Students may use the second year to complete their thesis dissertation.

Readmission rules:
Core courses may not be repeated. No supplementary exams are permitted.

Distinction rules:
The degree may be awarded with distinction if a student has an overall average of at least 75% with a subminimum of at least 70% for both the coursework and dissertation.

Master of Commerce (by Coursework and Dissertation)
specialising in Health Economics [CM031ECO07]
(May not be offered in 2013)

Convener: Associate Professor I Woolard and Dr Honda also convenes the Master of Commerce Public Health (specialising in Health Economics) programme (co-ordinated by the Health Economics Unit). Health Economics Unit, School of Public Health and Family Medicine, Health Sciences Faculty, University of Cape Town, Anzio Road, Observatory, 7925. Telephone: (021) 406-6982 email: ayako.honda@uct.ac.za.

Departmental postgraduate convener: Professor M Wittenberg

Entrance requirements:
- An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics. Candidates who have not completed an acceptable four year degree in Economics, will be required to first complete the Honours in Economics degree.
- Before admission a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics at Honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, may be admitted but shall be required to complete these as preliminary work whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.
- Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit GRE test score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.

Qualification description:
The Masters qualification aims to equip economists to apply forms of economic theory, principles and techniques to the health sector. The main objectives of the programme are to develop an understanding of methods of financing and paying for health services and key health sector reforms, and to develop skills in selecting and applying appropriate tools for economic analysis in health care and health sector planning.
Students who successfully complete the qualification will be awarded a MCom, MPhil, MSocSc, or MA degree according to the discipline in which they obtained their undergraduate degree.

Duration:
Offered over two years full-time. The programme begins in January.

Prescribed curriculum structure:
The minimum number of credits required is 258.

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
First semester:			
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
PPH7041S	Health Policy and Planning	12	
PPH7039S	Theory and Application of Economic Evaluation in Health Care	12	
PPH7077S	The Economics of Health Systems	12	
PPH7050S	Microeconomics for the Health Sector	12	

One of the abovementioned 2nd semester modules can be exchanged for one of the following or any other course approved by the Graduate Convener:

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9
DOC5001S	Basic Demography	30	9
Third semester and fourth semester:			

ECO5066W/			9
PPH7052W	Minor Dissertation	120	
	Total:	**258**	

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.
Please consult the relevant department entry in the handbook for course descriptions.

Assessment:
To qualify for the Master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component, to the value of 258 HEQF credits
The research component is examined by way of a 120 credit dissertation which must be in the field of Health Economics.

Readmission rules:
- Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.
- There will be no supplementary examinations.
- Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

Distinction rules:
The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree. The average will be calculated in proportion to the HEQF credits.

Further specific administrative requirements:
In addition to completing the University application form, students applying from outside of UCT must also submit the course outlines of their highest level Economics courses as well as the names and contact details of two referees to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics before 31 October. The programme begins in January.

Master of Commerce (by Coursework and Dissertation)
specialising in Information Systems [CM031INF01]

Convener: Associate Professor M Kyobe

Entrance requirements:
Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates with a full-time or part-time IS Honours degree from the Department will be expected to obtain a mark of at least 65% for their Honours degree. Applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to any past and present work experience and activities, awards, skills, academic and professional qualifications gained, involvement with the I.S. industry, and their intended career progression. They should state why they are seeking a graduate degree in Information Systems, indicate whether Full-time or Part-time study, and describe their preparation for postgraduate studies. They should describe previous research done in their Honours year, and any research they may have done in industry, and list any publications, technical reports or conference proceedings they may have. Applicants should give details of any course(s) for which they are currently registered, and an interim evaluation from appropriate instructors, as well as details of any registration cancelled or applications for postgraduate study refused by an academic institution. Applicants without an IS Honours degree from UCT should also submit an authorised academic transcript of their marks, and give contact details of two referees. They are also required to provide electronic or hard copy examples of their past research (preferably their Honours research report), and may be required to attend an interview. Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department, and places may be

limited. If they have a dissertation topic in mind, or a potential supervisor, they may mention them, but this is not required at this stage and generally decided later in the course.

Qualification description:
This qualification aims to provide best practice knowledge in Information Systems topics; formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry; to develop critical reading and writing skills and to provide exposure to research objective, methods and techniques. Students may choose between three Information Systems streams:
- IS Management which includes systems development, technology, project management and strategic use of information technology as applied to distributed commercial information systems;
- Computer forensics which includes risks in IT, legal aspects of computer forensics, the right to privacy and evidence, networking security principles, computer forensics investigations, investigation project management, technology crime, computer security, corporate governance and research methodology;
- Enterprise systems and business process management which includes principles and practices of Business Process Management, Enterprise Systems and Business Process Integration and Strategic ICT management.

It gives candidates exposure to conducting research in a rigorous manner and producing a sound research dissertation. It provides access to Doctoral programmes.

Learning objectives:
- To develop critical reading and writing skills
- To develop analytical and research skills
- To deepen expertise in Information Systems topics
- To prepare for research based postgraduate study

Duration:
A full-time candidate for the degree in Information Systems shall register for a minimum of one academic year whereas a part-time candidate for the degree shall register for a minimum of two academic years.
The course begins in February.

Prescribed curriculum structure:
This degree is offered on either a full-time or part-time basis. Students will be required to complete the following two courses:

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
INF5004W	Information Systems Masters Coursework	90	9
INF5005W	Information Systems Masters Dissertation	90	9
	Total:	**180**	

Assessment:
INF5004W is assessed through a number of deliverables and INF5005W is assessed through a dissertation.
In order to be awarded the degree, the candidate must pass both INF5004W and INF5005W.

Readmission rules:
No course may be repeated and no supplementary examinations are awarded.

Distinction rules:
A distinction will be awarded if the candidate has achieved an average of at least 75% over the two courses and not less than 70% for either of them.

Master of Commerce (by Coursework and Dissertation)
specialising in Organisational Psychology [CM031BUS08]

Convener: Dr S Goodman

Entrance requirements:
Entrance requires an Honours degree in Organisational Psychology, Industrial Psychology or Human Resources Management. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average mark of 65% for their Honours dedgree. Selection is based on academic performance and the University's equity policy.

Qualification description:
The degree consists of coursework and a research dissertation.
The central theme of the coursework is strategic partnership and aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to take up their role as strategic partners in a human resource environment.
The aim of the dissertation is to assess whether students have mastered the principles of the research process and are able to apply these to a dissertation.

Duration:
1 year full-time (both the coursework and the research dissertation are completed within the year of study). The programme commences in the first week of February.

Prescribed curriculum structure:

Course code	Course name	HEQF credits	HEQF Course Level
BUS5033W	Organisational Psychology Masters Coursework	90	9
BUS5034H	Organisational Psychology Masters Dissertation	90	9
	Total:	**180**	

Please consult the School of Management Studies section of this handbook for a list of the core and elective modules in BUS5033W.

Assessment:
The coursework contributes 50% towards the final mark for the Master's degree.
Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.
Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation.
The dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.
Students are required to pass both the coursework and research components in order for the degree to be awarded.

Readmission rules:
BUS5033W cannot be repeated.

Distinction rules:
The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and subminimum of 70% for both the coursework and research dissertation component of the degree.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:
Students applying for the Master's programme must apply on-line using the university's application system (www.uct.ac.za) by the end of October in the year preceding that for which the application is made.

Master of Commerce (by Coursework and Dissertation)
specialising in Taxation [CM031FTX10]
(*in the field of South African Taxation*)

Convener: Associate Professor J Roeleveld

Entrance requirements:
Honours degree in Taxation or CA(SA) or LLB or equivalent acceptable qualification / experience (evidenced by a submitted portfolio of academic and practical experience). Professional and/or academic references for all applicants may be requested. A curriculum vitae and academic transcript is required on application. An entrance exam or interview may be required.

Qualification description:
- This is a part-time coursework and minor dissertation programme.
- The aim of the course is to equip successful candidates with the skills to be well rounded, competent practitioners in the tax field; to assess the tax efficiency of commercial transactions; to do research; to draft legal opinions; to deal with SARS on behalf of clients; and, to prepare for and execute tax litigation.

Duration:
The programme is offered over two years, part-time. The programme starts in January. The first year consists of coursework and group projects (FTX5030W) and a methodology course (FTX4036S). In the second year either a 90 credit dissertation is completed (FTX5031W) or a 60 credit dissertation (FTX5032W) and one of the following elective courses is completed:
FTX4037S (Taxation of Financial Instruments)
FTX4038S (Indirect Tax – from 2014)
FTX4039S (Tax Administration – from 2014).

The period to complete the dissertation may be extended at the convener's discretion.

Prescribed curriculum structure:

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits – Stream 1	HEQF Credits – Stream 2	HEQF Course Level
		Year 1		
FTX5030W	Taxation coursework	90	90	9
FTX4036S	Research Methods in Taxation	0	0	8
		Year 2		
FTX5031W	Taxation Minor Dissertation 90 Credits	90		9
FTX5032W	Taxation Minor Dissertation 60 Credits		60	9
	PLUS one of:			
FTX4037S	Taxation of Financial Instruments		45	8
FTX4038S	Indirect Tax (from 2014)		45	8
FTX4039S	Tax Administration (from 2014)		45	8

	Total:	**180**	**195**

FTX5030W and FTX4036S are completed in the first year of registration and FTX5031W or FTX5032W and one of FTX4037S, FTX4038S or FTX4039S in the second year of registration.

Assessment:
FTX5030W: A student must achieve 50% calculated as follows:

In course assessments	90%
Group projects	10%
	100%

FTX4037S or FTX4038S or FTX4039S: A student must achieve 50% aggregated across all coursework assessments.
Oral assessments may be substituted at the discretion of the convener for any of the written assessments. A sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved for the dissertation (FTX5031W or FTX5032W) on a taxation topic and the overall weighted average programme result must be equal to or exceed 50%.

Readmission rules:
Courses may not be repeated.
No supplementary examinations are permitted.
Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

Distinction rules:
The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% in the coursework component and in the dissertation component of the degree.

Master of Commerce (by Coursework and Dissertation)
specialising in Taxation [CM031FTX09]
(*in the field of International Taxation*)

Convener: Associate Professor J Roeleveld

Entrance requirements:
BCom (Honours) (Taxation) or CA(SA) or LLB or equivalent acceptable qualification / experience (evidenced by a submitted portfolio of academic and practical experience). Professional and/or academic references for all applicants may be requested. A curriculum vitae and academic transcript is required on application. An entrance exam or interview may be required.

Qualification description:
This is a part-time coursework and minor dissertation programme.
The aim of the course is to equip successful candidates with the skills to be well rounded, competent practitioners in the international tax field; to assess the tax efficiency of commercial transactions; to do research; to draft legal opinions; to deal with SARS on behalf of clients; and, to prepare for and execute tax litigation.

Duration:
The programme is offered over two years, part-time. The programme starts in January. The first year consists of coursework (FTX4011F and FTX5033S) and a methodology course (FTX4036S). In the second year a minor dissertation is completed (FTX5032W).
The period to complete the dissertation may be extended at the convener's discretion.

Prescribed curriculum structure: Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
FTX4011F	International Tax I	60	8
FTX5033S	International Tax II	60	9
FTX4036S	Research Methods in Taxation	0	8
FTX5032W	Taxation Minor Dissertation 60 credits	60	9
Total:		**180**	

FTX4011F, and FTX5033S and FTX4036S are completed in the first year of registration and FTX5032W in the second year of registration.

Assessment:
FTX4011F and FTX5033S: A student must achieve at least 50% weighted across all assessments.
Oral assessments may be substituted at the discretion of the convener for any of the written assessments. A sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved for the minor dissertation (FTX5032W) on an international taxation topic and the overall weighted average programme result must be equal to or exceed 50%.

Readmission rules:
Courses may not be repeated.

Further programme specific administration requirements:
A successful interview with representatives in the Department of Finance and Tax may be required.

No supplementary examinations are permitted.
Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

Distinction rules:
The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% in the coursework component and in the dissertation component of the degree.

Master of Philosophy (by Coursework and Dissertation) specialising in Demography [CM033BUS11]

Convener: Associate Professor T Moultrie

Entrance requirements:
An honours degree with at least a full, first-year university mathematics course; and second-year statistics, or their equivalent. Some or all of these requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Convener.

Qualification description:
On completion of the qualification, an MPhil in Demography graduate will be able to demonstrate professional competence in the core areas of demographic analysis and research. Included in this is the clear demonstration of a capacity to apply and develop methods of demographic analysis that are

both theoretically informed and appropriate to the research (and research context) pursued. The core competencies are indicated by the material suggested in the course outlines. Particular emphasis is placed on training demographers capable of working with developing countries' data and in other situations where data are either non-existent or inadequate.

Duration:
The programme consists of coursework and research dissertation components. The coursework is completed in the first two semesters of study. The dissertation is done in the third, and if necessary subsequent, semester. Diligent students should be in a position to submit their dissertation in time for the August submission deadline, and thereby graduate at the end of two years' full-time study.

Prescribed curriculum structure:

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
Coursework:			
DOC5001F	Basic Demography	15	9
DOC5004F	Selected Topics in Population Studies	7.5	9
DOC5005F	Topics in Southern African Demography	7.5	9
DOC4002F	Biostatistics for Demographers	15	9
DOC5002S	Techniques in Demographic Estimation	30	9
DOC5003S	Population Projections and Modelling	15	9

Students who have taken any of the above courses as part of another degree must substitute it with a course chosen in consultation with the convener.

Research:			
DOC5000W	Dissertation	<u>100</u>	9
	Total:	<u>**190**</u>	

Assessment:
Students must pass every compulsory course with at least 50%, as well as passing the dissertation with a mark of at least 50%, to qualify. A minimum of 190 HEQF credits are required for the award of the degree.
Students who score less than 50% for either DOC5002S or DOC5003S will only be allowed to continue their registration (and to repeat the failed course(s) in the following year) on appeal to, and with approval given by, the Convener .

Readmission rules:
DOC5001F may not be repeated. Students who score less than 50% for DOC5001F are ineligible to continue their registration in that year and will be deregistered from the programme.
DOC5002S and DOC5003S may only be repeated with the approval of the Programme Committee.
Other courses may be repeated as required.
No supplementary examinations are awarded.
Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

Distinction rules:
Students with a weighted average for the coursework and dissertation of at least 75%, including at least 75% for the dissertation, will be awarded the degree with distinction. Students who have repeated any course required for this degree will not be eligible for distinction.

Further specific notes:
Scholarships are awarded to students on a competitive basis. The number of awards each year is not fixed, and scholarships will be awarded to students at the discretion of the Programme Committee.

Master of Philosophy (by Coursework and Dissertation)
specialising in Programme Evaluation [CM033BUS015]

Convener: Professor J Louw-Potgieter

Entrance requirements:
The minimum admission requirements is an Honours degree or a four year professional bachelor's degree at HEQF level 8. Both types of degree should include a component in quantitative research methods. Please note that a bachelor's degree or a HEQF level 7 or below is not accepted. In order to qualify for selection students should have achieved an average of 65% for their Honours / four year professional bachelor's degree.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
BUS5037W	Programme Evaluation Coursework	90	9
BUS5036H	Programme Evaluation Masters Dissertation	90	9
	Total:	**180**	

Please consult the School of Management Studies section of this handbook for a list of the core and elective modules in BUS5037W.

Qualification description:
It is a one-year full-time programme (both the coursework and dissertation are completed within the year of study) commencing in the first week of February. The duration of the programme cannot be ordinarily extended.
The programme consists of coursework and a research dissertation.
The coursework aims to equip students with advanced programme evaluation knowledge and skills.
The research dissertation aims to assess whether students have mastered the principles of programme evaluation, are able to apply these and construct a client report based on this application.
Students who successfully complete the degree will be awarded an MPhil.

Assessment:
The coursework component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the Master's degree.
Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.
Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation.
The dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.
Students are required to pass both the coursework and the dissertation in order for the degree to be awarded.

Readmission rules:
The programme cannot be repeated.
There are no examinations or supplementary examinations.

Distinction rules:
The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and a subminimum of 70% for both the coursework and research dissertation component of the degree.

Further specific administrative requirements:
Students applying for the Master of Philosophy (Programme Evaluation) must apply online using the University's application process by the end of October in the year preceding that for which the application is made.

Master of Philosophy (by Coursework and Dissertation) specialising in Mathematical Finance [CM033BUS18]

Convener: Associate Professor D Taylor

Entrance requirements:
- A Honours (or four-year equivalent) degree from one of the Faculties of Science, Commerce or Engineering.
- Applicants from any other faculty or university with such a degree, and who meet the mathematical requirements, will be considered.
- Successful completion of one year of Statistics and *at least* two years of Mathematics, with exposure to multivariate calculus, real analysis and linear algebra.
- Evidence of strong mathematical ability, as well as previous coursework in Economics/Finance and Statistics, are *strongly recommended*.
- The above are the minimum requirements and do not guarantee admission.
- Pass or gain credit for the pre-courses.

Qualification description:
The Division of Actuarial Science in the School of Management Studies in conjunction with the Department of Statistical Sciences offers an MPhil in Mathematical Finance by coursework and dissertation. The qualification is intensive and challenging, and combines training in advanced mathematical, statistical/econometric and computing skills with a solid understanding of financial markets and asset pricing theory. It consists of 3 preliminary courses that run 4 weeks prior to the start of the rest of the degree, 150 credits of coursework and a minor dissertation, all of which can be completed within one year. Upon successful completion, candidates should be well equipped for careers in the most sophisticated areas of investment banking, asset management, risk management, or any career where a solid quantitative finance or financial engineering background is useful; and to pursue doctoral research in quantitative finance. The programme has been designed to accommodate students from a wide variety of backgrounds.

Duration:
The degree is offered over one year, full-time and begins in January. With the approval of their supervisor, students may be permitted to re-register for the dissertation in the year following coursework, but fees will be payable and submission must be in June of that year.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

Non-credit bearing preliminary courses:

Course code	Course name
STA5089F	Basics of Mathematical Statistics
BUS5045F	Introduction to Finance and Derivatives
BUS5038F	Mathematical Computing Skills

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
First Semester			
BUS5032F	South African Financial Markets (compulsory)	15	9
BUS5046F	Stochastic Calculus for Finance I (compulsory)	30	9
BUS5043F	Numerical Methods in Finance I (compulsory)	30	9
Second Semester			
BUS5047S	Stochastic Calculus for Finance II (compulsory)	30	9
BUS5048S	Numerical Methods in Finance II (compulsory)	15	9
BUS5044S	Risk Management of Derivatives	30	9
STA5086S	Portfolio Management	15	9

STA5090S	Advanced Topics in Regression	15	9
STA5005H	Special Topics in Statistics B	15	9
BUS5035S	Specialist Finance & Investment for Actuarial Science	30	9
Research:			
BUS5005W	Dissertation (not exceeding ten thousand words)	<u>60</u>	9
	Total:	**<u>210</u>**	

Each full course (30 HEQF credits) typically consists of 48 contact hours. However, the specific organisation of each course will be adapted according to the learning needs. The objective of the pre-courses is to harmonize knowledge of the fundamental tools in probability, mathematics and finance needed to successfully follow the remainder of the programme.

Assessment:
To qualify for the degree, the student should achieve the following:
Pass or gain credit for the pre-courses.
Pass courses adding to (at least) 150 credits, excluding the pre-courses, and including the compulsory courses.
Pass the dissertation which carries an additional 60 credits.

Readmission rules:
Any candidate who fails any of the courses required for successful completion of the degree, during the first year of registration, will be allowed to repeat a maximum of two courses (60 HEQF credits) in the following academic year.
Courses can only be repeated once.
Supplementary exams are not granted.

Distinction rules:
The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an average mark of at least 75% or higher for the coursework component of the degree; and not less than 75% for the dissertation.

Further specific administrative requirements:
In addition to completing the University application form, the applicant must submit a Curriculum Vitae when applying before 31 October. The programme begins in January.

Master of Commerce in Development Finance [CM035GSB30]
(by Coursework and Dissertation)
Convener: Professor N Biekpe

Entrance requirements:
A four-year degree or honours degree in Economics, Commerce; Accounting, Finance, or other finance related degrees with good quantitative background or; a four-year or honours degree in other non-finance related discipline with at least 3 years' experience in finance related work with good quantitative background; in particular, students working for development finance institutions, banking and non-banking institutions, government-linked development finance departments/ institutions and NGOs working in the area of development finance.

Qualification description:
The primary purpose is to provide advanced training in development finance, and to establish a platform for sustainable development finance research. On completion, the student will have acquired the following skills and capabilities:

- An ability to critically analyse the techniques and procedures for financial sector development, financial management and issues on finance for development in a developing and emerging market context;
- An ability to apply these techniques and procedures in a professionally competent manner;
- The ability to undertake independent research and to present research findings in a form that can be disseminated effectively to users.

Duration: Two years.

Prescribed curriculum:
Students will be required to obtain 80 credits from compulsory courses, 10 from elective courses and 90 credits from their research report.

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course level
Compulsory courses:			
GSB5100Z	Micro-Enterprise Finance	10	9
GSB5102Z	Project Finance	10	9
GSB5013Z	International Finance for Development	10	9
GSB5104Z	Quantitative Methods in Development Finance	10	9
GSB5105Z	Issues in Development Finance	10	9
GSB5106Z	Responsible Investment	10	9
GSB5107Z	Public Sector Finance	10	9
GSB5108Z	Financial Risk Management	10	9
GSB5115Z	Research Methods	10	9
Elective courses:			
One course (10 credits) to be chosen from the following (not all courses will be offered each year):			
GSB5109Z	Sovereign Debt Management	10	9
GSB5110Z	WTO and Trade Negotiations	10	9
GSB5111Z	Global Financial Architecture	10	9
GSB5112Z	Financial Services Regulation	10	9
GSB5113Z	International Trade Policies	10	9
GSB5114Z	Corporate Finance and Investment	10	9
Research component:			
GSB5117Z	Minor Dissertation	90	
	Total:	**180**	

Assessment:
To obtain the qualification, a student must pass all eight compulsory and one elective courses with individual marks of, at least, 50%. In addition to this, the student must also complete an independent research report with a mark of, at least, 50%. A course (non-credit) in Research Methods is also compulsory and will be used as a pre-requisite to the research report.

Distinction rules:
Students with a weighted average for the coursework and dissertation in excess of 75%, including at least 75% for the dissertation, will be awarded the degree with distinction.

Readmission rules:
Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.
There will be no supplementary examinations.
Satisfactory progress for research as per MoU's (Memorandum of Understanding).

Master of Business Administration [CM006GSB16]

Convener: Mr S Nair

Entrance requirements:
Applicants should:
- be 25 years or older;
- have a minimum of three years' work experience;
- have completed a recognized tertiary degree. Candidates not meeting the tertiary degree requirement, but whom the Senate considers to have high potential based on other selection criteria, may be required to complete further assessments as determined by the School.

All applicants are required to write the Graduate Management Admissions Test (GMAT) and obtain a minimum score of 550.

All applicants are required to submit a CV and two referee reports and personal motivations in the form of 9 essays which will be used for selection purposes.

Selected applicants will be required to take part in an interview.

Qualification description:
The MBA curriculum is structured around 12 core courses, which are designed to offer students the fundamentals of management and integrate this learning into a holistic framework that is sensitive to the key challenges facing business today.

Towards the end of their studies, students have to apply what they have learnt on these core courses to the research report and company analysis components of the programme. Students are required to conduct an investigation which adds substantive depth to their MBA studies. The output may take the form of a report, which is based on a research proposal formulated during the year, or a case study.

The Research Report tests the ability of students to apply the analytical skills and knowledge gained on the programme to a particular area of business research. The exercise challenges the student to become acquainted with the current literature in a specific field, to make independent critical evaluations of contending points of view and to show understanding of the theory and its implications making a practice. To do so, students need to research a specific topic, collect methodologically robust data, interpret the data and apply the findings to resolve the research questions.

The Company Analysis module is a practical and creative exercise which enables students to apply what they are learning to a real-world situation by analysing an existing organisation. The analysis is performed in groups and takes part in the second half of the programme. Students make use of models and methods they have learned from the core courses of the programme.

The aim is to understand an organisation in its current form. Input is supplied by leading international consultancies and other experts and assessment is via a written report and a formal presentation to GSB faculty and senior management from the business concerned.

Duration:
One year (full-time) or two years (modular).

Prescribed curriculum structure:
The MBA is accredited with 225 HEQF credits per programme; 195 from compulsory courses and 30 from elective courses.

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
Core courses:			
GSB4401F/4501F	Accounting	10	8
GSB4402F/4502F	Business, Government & Society	10	8
GSB4404F/4504F	Economics	10	9
GSB4405F/4505F	Finance	10	8

GSB4406F/4506F	Innovation and Entrepreneurship	10	8
GSB4407F/4507F	Leadership	10	9
GSB4409F/4509F	Marketing	10	8
GSB4401F/4501F	Operations Management	10	8
GSB4411F/4511W	Professional Development	10	9
GSB4412F/4512W	Evidence Based Practice	15	9
44145S/GSB4514W	Strategy	10	8
GSB44035S/4503W	Company Analysis	10	8
GSB4413S/4513W	Research Report	60	9
	Total:	**195**	

Elective Courses:
Students must register for 30 credits from electives. The following MBA elective courses were offered in 2012. Please note that not all the electives listed will necessarily be offered and from time to time new electives are offered.

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
Elective courses:	30 credits selected from	**30**	
GSB4451S	Advanced Leadership	10	8
GSB4452S	Coaching	5	9
GSB4453S	Company Valuations	5	8
GSB4454S	The Complexity of Change	5	8
GSB4456S	Corporate Social Responsibility	5	8
GSB4460S	Doing Business in Africa	5	9
GSB4461S	Doing Business in Africa (Internship)	5	9
GSB4462S	Doing Business in Asia & China	5	9
GSB4474S	Management Control Systems	5	9
GSB4479S	Modern Finance – Theory & Policy	5	8
GSB4476S	Negotiation	5	8
GSB4477S	New Ventures and Business Planning	10	8
GSB4482S	Sustainable Enterprises	10	8
GSB4488S	Applied SRI	5	9
GSB4489S	Complexity Organisations and Learning	5	9
GSB44 91S	Strategy by Design	5	9
GSB4492S	Social Entrepreneurship	5	9
GSB4493S	Strategic Brand Building	5	9
	Total:	**225**	

Assessment:
Courses are assessed by means of class and mid-term tests; individual and group assignments; presentations; and, final examinations/report submissions.
In order to pass a course, students must obtain a DP as stated in the individual course outline as well as a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

Readmission rules:
Semester 1 (terms 1 and 2 of the GSB academic calendar)
A student must obtain a minimum of 105 out of 115 credits in semester 1 in order to proceed to semester 2 (term 3).
Semester 2 (terms 2 and 3 of the GSB academic calendar)
Except with the permission of Senate a student shall not be permitted to renew registration if she or he fails more than 10 compulsory credits and/or fails more than 20 elective credits.
Satisfactory progress for research report.

Graduation rules

1.   Of the 225 credits required for the MBA degree, students must pass 185 credits from the compulsory courses and at least 30 credits from the elective courses.
2.   With permission of the director of the GSB a student may be permitted to register for a maximum of 50 elective credits.
3.   A student is permitted to repeat or substitute a maximum of 20 elective credits.

Distinction rules:
Students with an average for the coursework and Research Report of at least 75%, including at least 75% for the dissertation, will be awarded the degree with distinction.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:
Applications for admission must be submitted by 31 October in the prior year.

Master of Business Administration
specialising in Executive Management [CM008GSB09]

Convener: Associate Professor T B Ryan

Entrance requirements:
Admission is subject to a selection process. Applicants should:
• have a minimum of ten years of management experience
• have completed a recognized tertiary degree. Applicants not meeting the tertiary degree requirement, but whom the Senate consider high potential based on other selection criteria will be considered.
• take the Graduate Management Admissions Test (GMAT) and obtain a minimum of 550 points OR write the Modified Career Path Appreciation assessment (MCPA).
• Applicants are required to write the National Benchmark Test (NBT) if they did not obtain a minimum of 550 in the GMAT. This University of Cape Town-developed test provides additional insight into the candidate's verbal and quantitative abilities and is assessed in conjunction with the GMAT or MCPA results and other indicators.
• Selected applicants are required to take part in an interview.
• All applicants are required to submit a curriculum vitae, two referee reports and personal motivations in the form of 9 essays which will be used for selection purposes.

Qualification outline:
The MBA (Executive management) curriculum consists of six courses:

GSB4222F Systemic Executive Practice: Lays the foundation of the Executives MBA. Students develop a framework for systems executive practice which used as a basis for all the other courses of the program. The framework is also used to plan and manage the student's own development through the duration of the program.

GSB4223F Managing for Shareholder Value (Module 2): Introduces and uses cybernetic theory to integrate organizational design theories and corporate finance theory into a framework for managing shareholder value. As the science of information flow and control, cybernetics provides a powerful integrating mechanism. This course provides the organizational foundation for the subsequent courses of the programme.

GSB4224S Managing for Customer Value (Module 3): Introduces the key concepts and propositions in operations and marketing management. It uses Ackoff's idealized design to process the levels of work and integrate these concepts and propositions into a systems framework for diagnosing and designing systems for managing and creating customer value.

GSB5001F Managing for Strategic Value (Module 4): Develops a cybernetic framework for exploring opportunities for future value creation. It integrates key concepts propositions from the

fields of economics, globalization and entrepreneurship into a strategic thinking framework. It guides the establishment of a strategic intent and identifies and organizes the activities, resources, capabilities, structures and processes needed to realize the strategic intent.

GSB5002F Managing for Societal Value (Module 5): Builds a normative management framework designed to evaluate and diagnose the sources and state of legitimacy of an organization. It helps establish the relevance of an organization within its operating context. The framework uses Soft Systems Methodology and Critical Systems Heuristics to integrate the key concepts and propositions in the fields of ethics, social corporate investment, corporate citizenship, corporate governance and sustainability.

GSB5003S Dissertation (Module 6): This is the final phase of the Executive MBA program in which a student submits a 30 000 word research dissertation. In this course the student learns to undertake and successively complete a significant research project designed to improve executive practice in an organizational context fully.

Duration:
The programme must be completed within 3 academic years.

Prescribed curriculum structure:
The Executive MBA is accredited with 210 HEQF Credits per programme (90 credits on level 8 and 120 credits on level 9).

Core courses		HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
GSB4222F	Systemic Executive Practice	30	8
GSB4223F	Managing for Shareholder Value	30	8
GSB4224S	Managing for Customer Value	30	8
GSB5001F	Managing for Strategic Value	30	9
GSB5002F	Managing for Societal Value	30	9
GSB5003S	Dissertation	60	9
	Total:	**210**	

General rules
Students must comply with the general rules for Masters Degrees in the University's Handbook 3. Students are also required to comply with the terms and conditions contained in the EMBA Administrative Manual.

Assessment:
The outcomes of each course are assessed by means of both group and individual assignments.
In order to pass a course, students must obtain a DP (70% of the course submission requirements) as well as a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

DP requirements:
Students are required to complete 70% of the inter-modular submission requirements.

Class attendance:
Requests for absence from class must be submitted at least seven working days prior to the required attendance dates. Only six days' absence is permitted during the course of the programme, with a maximum of two days per module. All lectures missed require a 500 word review (per lecture) to ensure that learning is not lost and that students continue to contribute meaningfully to group work. Absence without written acceptance is considered a breach of the duly performed criteria.

Leave of absence:
Refer to Rule G16 in the General Rules and Policies Handbook.

Award of the degree:
The Executive MBA is accredited with 210 credits per programme. Students must pass all courses with a minimum of 50% in each, in order to qualify for an Executive Masters in Business Administration specialising in Executive Management.

Readmission rules:
- As each course is a prerequisite for the next course, students must pass each course in order to be readmitted to the next course. Except with the permission of Senate– or their delegated authority - students will not be permitted to proceed if they have failed a course.
- There are no supplementary examinations.

Distinction rules:
Students with at least 70% for all courses, an average of at least 75% overall and at least 75% for the dissertation will be awarded the degree with distinction.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:
Applications for admission must be submitted by 31 December in the prior year.

Doctoral Degrees

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) is offered in all Faculties of the University. In the Faculty of Commerce it is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision. Examination is by thesis alone. The general rules for this degree are set out in Book 3 of this series entitled "General Rules and Policies". The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is also subject to the following Faculty rules:

FDA1   A candidate who registers for the degree without submission of an approved research proposal is required to submit this approved research proposal to the Faculty Board by no later than six months from the date of first registration

FDA2   If the Faculty Board approves the research proposal, the Board shall recommend the candidate for registration to the University's Doctoral Degrees Board.

FDA3   If the candidate fails to submit a research proposal by not later than six months from the date of first registration, or if the Faculty Board rejects the research proposal, the candidate's registration shall be cancelled.

FDA4   A candidate registering for the first time for the degree may register at any time.

FDA5   A returning candidate shall register by not later than 28 February each year.

FDA6   The renewal of registration is subject to a satisfactory annual report from the primary supervisor and relevant Head of Department that is approved by the Dean or Dean's nominee.

FDA7   Except by special permission of the Dean of Commerce, the thesis submitted for the degree shall not be less than 40,000 words or exceed 80,000 words.

Doctor of Philosophy [CD001]

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy (CDOO1) is a research degree under supervision and examination is by thesis alone. Prospective candidates should consult the appropriate Head of Department, School or section concerned to discuss both the proposed topic and the availability of suitable supervision. The Faculty Office should be contacted for details regarding the application process.

Note on the PhD programme offered by the Department of Information Systems:

The PhD in Information Systems has certain entrance requirements that are different from other PhDs in the Faculty and in UCT. This is an interdisciplinary program, and our typical applicant will have a Research Master's degree in Information Systems, Commerce, Computer Science, Engineering, Social Science, Medicine, Law or fields related to National Development. However, applicants with no IS background but with strong experience in business, commerce or leadership positions in the NGO sector will be considered provided they take appropriate coursework in I.S. to rectify their limited body of knowledge. Under very exceptional circumstances, we will consider applicants with MBAs and others who have Master's degrees without research components but a strong background in Information Systems. Applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to any past and present work experience and activities, awards, skills, academic and professional qualifications gained, and involvement with the IS industry. They should state why they are seeking a graduate degree in Information Systems, why they feel that UCT is an appropriate institution to supervise their work, indicate whether Full-time or Part-time study, field(s) of research in which they are interested, and describe their preparation for postgraduate studies. They should describe previous research done for their Master's degree, and any research they may have done in industry or society, and list any publications, technical reports, dissertations or

conference proceedings they may have. Applicants should give details of any course(s) for which they are currently registered, and an interim evaluation from appropriate instructors, as well as details of any registration cancelled or applications for postgraduate study refused by an academic institution. Applicants from other countries in particular should state how long they intend to be resident and how they will finance their studies. Applicants without a Master's degree in IS from UCT should also submit an authorised academic transcript of their marks, and give contact details of two referees. They are also required to provide a copy of their Master's dissertation (electronic or hard copy) and of any publications they may have, and may be required to attend an interview. Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department, and places will be limited to ensure adequate supervision is available. Please note that all new PhD candidates are required to attend monthly class seminars at which they will receive instruction on appropriate research methodologies and material related to the PhD process. It is compulsory to attend these for a three-day period each month from February to June, and in addition there will typically be a compulsory one or two week workshop at the start of the course. The seminars and workshops aim to assist candidates to produce an acceptable PhD proposal, and final acceptance decisions are taken after this period.

Doctor of Economic Sciences [CD002ECO05]

The degree of Doctor of Economic Science (CD002) may be awarded in respect of published work representing a major original contribution to a branch of learning.
The degree of Doctor of Economic Sciences may be conferred upon:

FESD1.1   A graduate of this University of not less than five years' standing

FESD1.2   A graduate of not less than five years' standing of any other university recognised by the Senate for the purpose.

FESD2   A candidate shall present for the approval of the Senate original published work or original work accepted for publication in a subject or subjects approved by the Senate which must give proof of distinction by some original contribution to the advancement of science or of learning in the field of economics and/or business studies.

FESD3   The work must be submitted in a satisfactory form. Six bound copies must be presented.

Doctor of Philosophy
specilaising in Economics (with coursework) [CD003ECO01]

Convener: Associate Professor I Woolard

Entrance requirements:
Candidates who possess either a second class (upper division) Bachelor's degree and a Master's degree in Economics, or a minimum of a second class (lower division) Bachelor's degree and a Master's degree in Economics with distinction are eligible to apply.
Candidates with a Master of Economic Science degree are eligible to apply.

Programme outline:
This programme is offered in collaboration with other universities in sub-Saharan Africa and supported by the African Economic Research Consortium (AERC) through donor funding. Its distinguishing features are the integration of advanced theory, tools and African applications in the academic programme.
Duration:
Offered over two-to-four years full-time. Two years are devoted to prerequisite courses and two years are devoted to writing the thesis. The programme begins in January.
Prescribed curriculum structure:

The programme comprises a thesis, with advanced courses as a pre-requisite to registering for the thesis.

A candidate will ordinarily complete the coursework in the first two years before proceeding to the thesis. The programme is equivalent to 360 HEQF credits. The pre-requisite courses are non-credit bearing for this programme.

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
Required courses:			
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
ECO6007F	Microeconomics II	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9
ECO5069S /	Applied Time Series Analysis or		
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9
AND EITHER			
A: Two courses (not taken in terms of the rules above) to be chosen from:			
ECO5001S	The Economics of Private Impulses and Public Costs	30	9
ECO5025F	Asset Pricing	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance II	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development	30	9
ECO5074F	Research and Policy Tools	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5077S	Empirical Industrial Organisation	30	9

With permission of the Convener, students may be permitted to take two Masters courses (30 HEQF credits) from another Department.
OR
B: Two courses to be chosen from the options offered at the Joint Facility for Electives in Nairobi

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.
Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the prerequisite courses.

ECO6000W PhD in Economics

The following specific rules apply to the programme:
FED1   Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the prerequisite coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at the first attempt.

FED2   If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.

FED3   There will be no supplementary examinations.

FED4   Students are required to submit a topic and sign a Memorandum of Understanding with a supervisor by the end of February of the year following the completion of the prerequisite coursework (typically the 3rd year).

FED5   Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

FED6   The degree is assessed entirely on the basis of the completed thesis.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:
In addition to completing the University application form, students applying from outside of UCT must also submit the course outlines of their highest level Economics courses as well as the names and contact details of two referees to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics before 31 October. The programme begins in January.

RULES FOR OCCASIONAL STUDENTS (CZ001/CZ002/CZ091/CZ092)

FCO1   Senate may permit a graduate, or a person who has appropriate qualifications and/or experience, or an undergraduate, from another university wishing to spend one or more semesters at this university, to register as an occasional student.

FCO2   Each occasional student shall register for at least a course in every semester in which he or she is registered.

FCO3   Each occasional student who is not a graduate shall obtain a matriculation certificate or exemption from matriculation requirements before registration.

INFORMATION CONCERNING ADMISSION INTO THE PROFESSIONS

Entrance to the Accounting Profession

General information

The accountancy profession in South Africa is represented by a number of professional bodies including:

ABASA (the Association for the Advancement of Black Accountants of Southern Africa);

ACCA (the Chartered Association of Certified Accountants);

CIMA (The Chartered Institute of Management Accountants);

SAICA (The South African Institute of Chartered Accountants) who award the designation CA(SA);

SAIPA (The South African Institute of Professional Accountants).

The University of Cape Town offers programmes to meet the educational requirements for the Initial Test of Competence (ITC) toward the CA(SA) qualification. Students following those programmes **may be** granted exemptions from courses required by the other professional bodies. In addition to the educational requirements, there are training requirements specified for each professional qualification. All enquiries relating to the training requirements should be addressed to the appropriate Institute.

Chartered Accountant, the CA(SA)

Students studying towards the CA(SA) at UCT can do a BCom Financial Accounting (3 years) or BBusSc Finance with Accounting (4 years) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course). All these qualifications include Financial Reporting III, Taxation II, Auditing, Management Accounting II and Business Analysis & Governance. These studies are followed by the one year Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting (PGDA). A PGDA or equivalent from an accredited University is a prerequisite to write the ITC [Professional Practice Exam]

Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course)

This diploma is an accelerated one-year full-time programme for selected graduates from any discipline, other than a SAICA accredited qualification, who wish to pursue the Chartered Accountant qualification. The programme consists of a year of intensive study in the disciplines specified in the SAICA competency framework over an extended academic year commencing in January. Successful students are eligible to complete this diploma and the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting within two years. Full details on the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) are available at
http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/accounting/programs/Acc_Convers_Course/

Entrance to the Actuarial Profession

Qualification as an Actuary:

In order to practise as an actuary in the Republic of South Africa, it is necessary to be either an Associate member or a Fellow of the Actuarial Society of South Africa. Moreover, several Acts of Parliament specify that certain statutory duties may only be performed by qualified actuaries, defined as a Fellow of the Actuarial Society of South Africa.

The Faculty of Commerce offers three degrees specially designed for students who wish to enter the actuarial profession and, ultimately, to qualify as actuaries, viz. the BCom in Actuarial Science, the BBusSc in Actuarial Science and the BCom(Hons) in Actuarial Science for students who already have an undergraduate degree.

In addition a Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion course) is available to

students with a non-actuarial undergraduate degree (with strong mathematics and mathematical statistics).

The exemption arrangements with the Actuarial Society of South Africa (which are explained in more detail below) mean that the total time required to complete all the parts of the examinations for Fellowship is considerably reduced.

Structure of the BCom and BBusSc degree in Actuarial Science Stream:
The curriculum for the BBusSc degree extends over four years of full-time study and the BCom over three years. In the Special Field of Actuarial Science, the curriculum may be roughly divided into the following categories of courses:
(a)   Core courses in Business Science
(b)   Ancillary and related courses
(c)   Courses specifically corresponding to subjects of the Actuarial Society of South Africa.
The full standard four-year curriculum for the BBusSc degree in Actuarial Science appears earlier in this handbook, while the syllabuses for all the individual courses/subjects appear in the later sections of the handbook dealing with Departmental Information and Course Syllabuses.

Exemptions from professional subjects:
The Actuarial Society of South Africa has officially recognised for exemption purposes the University of Cape Town's degrees in Actuarial Science.

Although recommendations for exemptions will be at the discretion of the external examiners, it is anticipated that a student who graduates with a degree in Actuarial Science from the University of Cape Town and obtains at least 60% for the appropriate courses may be able to obtain exemption from some or all of parts A1, A2 and A3 of the Actuarial Society.

University courses required for exemption purposes:
For information contact Ms Shivani Ramjee in the School of Management Studies.

Financial assistance to students and vacation work:
In addition to the standard scholarships, bursaries and loans which are available through the normal channels to students of ability and need, most life offices offer bursaries to students registering for the degrees in Actuarial Science.

Most life offices and firms of consulting actuaries also offer vacation employment in their actuarial departments to students registered for actuarial studies, thus affording them the opportunity to gain valuable practical experience specifically related to their studies.

Further information may be obtained from the Scholarships Office, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch 7700, or from the Honorary Secretary, Actuarial Society of South Africa, P.O. Box 4464, Cape Town 8000.

Postgraduate studies for qualifying as an Actuary:
Students who graduate from the University of Cape Town with a degree in Actuarial Science and who qualify for the abovementioned exemptions will be able to go on to complete the final parts of the examinations leading to the Fellowship of the Actuarial Society.

At postgraduate level exemptions could be gained from the F1 part by enrolling for either the Postgraduate Diploma or Master of Commerce Actuarial Science at the University of Cape Town.

General information regarding the Actuarial profession:
General information regarding entrance into the Actuarial profession and student membership of the Actuarial Society of South Africa, as well as information regarding career prospects and the professional work of an actuary and the various fields open to a qualified actuary, is obtainable from the Honorary Secretary, Actuarial Society of South Africa, P.O. Box 4464, Cape Town 8000 or by visiting www.actuarialsociety.co.za

Actuarial conversion course
This course of study offers a unique opportunity for graduates in a discipline other than Actuarial Science to change to an actuarial career without having first to complete three years of undergraduate study.
The programme extends over at least one year of intensive full time study and affords the students the possibility of gaining exemptions from most of the parts A1 and A2 professional subjects.

Entrance to the Legal Profession

Introduction
Students wishing to qualify as Attorneys or Advocates must obtain the LLB degree. In the Commerce Faculty it is possible to take either a Bachelor of Commerce or a Bachelor of Business Science degree as the necessary preliminary qualification for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws (LLB). Please note, however, that the restricted number of places are offered to candidates on assessment of their previous academic record. In general terms an average of at least 65% is required.

Bachelor of Business Science and Bachelor of Commerce Law streams

The BBusSc or the BCom to be followed by the LLB degree is taken in accordance with the curricula set out in the section/s dealing with the Bachelor of Business Science and Bachelor of Commerce Law degree stream/s. This is followed by the Intermediate and Final LLB years. The minimum period of registration is 6 years to complete the BBusSc degree and the LLB degree and five years to complete the BCom degree and the LLB degree.

Notes for BBusSc or BCom students intending to proceed to the Postgraduate LLB degree:

Standard programme: admission to LLB at Preliminary Level
(1)   The standard programme offered at UCT for entry into the legal profession is a three or four year bachelor's degree followed by a three year LLB programme.
(2)   A candidate for the LLB must apply for admission in the final year of the BCom/BBusSc degree (before 31 October) to the Dean of Law, who will assess the applicant's suitability for admission as a candidate on the basis of his/her academic record in the BCom/BBusSc degree together with information furnished in the prescribed questionnaire (available from the Law Faculty Office). An overall average of at least 65% in the first degree is required.
(3)   There are no statutory language requirements for the practice of law. Language proficiency is, however, very important for the study and practice of law. Prospective lawyers are encouraged to include courses in the national languages in particular in their first degrees.

Entrance to the Industrial Psychology Profession

In order to practise as an Industrial Psychologist in South Africa, it is necessary to register with the Health Professions Council of South Africa through the Professional Board of Psychology. The requirements for registration as an Industrial Psychologist include the completion of a recognised Master's degree and a 12 month internship.

DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

COLLEGE OF ACCOUNTING

The College is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building. Reception: Room No. 4.50, Phone (021) 650-2269; Fax (021) 689-7582. The letter code for the College is ACC.

Head of College:
M Graham, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Professors:
C Correira, MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
A Watson, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Part-time Professors:
G K Everingham, BCom *UPE* BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* MAS *Illinois* CA(SA)

Associate Professors:
P J M Bourne, CA(SA) RAA
M Graham, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
M T Minter, BSc *Cape Town CA* (SA)
M P Wormald, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Senior Lecturers:
PJ Cramer, BCom Hons BCompt *Unisa* BCom(Hons) (Tax) MBA *Cape Town* CA(SA)
C Fourie, HDE BEd*(*Hons) *Cape Town*
J Kew, BCom HDE MBA *Cape Town*
I Lubbe, BCom(Hons) *UJ* HDTE MPhil (Higher Education Studies) *Cape Town* CA(SA)
DE Macdonald, BCompt(SA) HDE MBA *Cape Town*
P Maughan, BBusSc BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* MPhil (Philosophy) *Pret* CA(SA)
T Miller, MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
G Modack, BCom PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town* MCom *Cape Town* CA*(*SA)
S Parsons, BBusSc PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town* MPhil (Applied Theology) *Pret* MCom *Cape Town* CA (SA)
J Winfield, BBusSc BCom(Hons) *Cape Town*, MA *Oxford*

Lecturers:
J Anthony, BBusSc *Cape Town*
R Carpenter BBusSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)
J Gevers, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* CA(SA)
T Grinaker, BAcc BComm(Hons) *Stell* ACA CA (SA)
M Harber, BBusSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)
S Herbert , BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* CA(SA)
A Hyland, BBusSc *Cape Town* BCom (Hons) *Cape Town* PGDA *Cape Town* CA(SA)
R Mabutha, BCom HDipAcc *Wits* CA(SA)
S West, BCom *Cape Town* (Hons) (ACC) *UKZN* CA(SA)
GD Willows, BCompt(Hons) *Unisa* CA(SA)

Student Advisors:
S Parsons, BBusSc PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town* MPhil (Applied Theology) *Pret* MCom *Cape Town* CA (SA)
R Carpenter, BBusSc (Finance) *Cape Town* CA(SA)
P Maughan, BBusSc BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* MPhil (Philosophy) *Pret* CA(SA)

S West, BCom *Cape Town* (Hons) (ACC) *UKZN* CA(SA)
G D Willows, BCompt (Hons) *Unisa* CA(SA)
G Modack*,* BCom PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town* MCom *Cape Town* CA*(*SA)
By appointment only: T Minter*,* BSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Email: accstudentadvice@uct.ac.za

Duly Performed Certificates
Students must comply with the DP requirements set for each course.
For DP purposes class tests exclude objective tests.
For DP purposes assignments include projects, essays etc but no tutorial hand-ins.
The College reserves the right to set deferred class tests for students who miss class tests.

Terminating courses:
A terminating course is one in which the content is in breadth rather than depth and is, therefore, more suitable for students who will not be continuing with the subject than the equivalent non-terminating course.

Course outlines:

ACC1006F/S FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 5
First year, first or second-semester course, 4 lectures and 1 double tutorial per week.
Course convener: Ms J Kew.
Entrance requirements: Maths 4 (50%), or D (HG) or B (SG), or equivalent.
Course outline:
The objective of a business; various business decisions; introduction to IFRS and the Conceptual Framework; the flow of documentation in a business; recording business transactions (including Inventory, VAT and receivables); year-end accounting adjustments; reporting financial information (preparing financial statements; income statement and statement of financial position).
Lecture times:
F: Meridian, 6th period (Tuesday to Friday);
S: 6th period (Tuesday to Friday).
DP requirements:
Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND an average of 40% for assignments.
Assessment:
Tests and assignments 35%; final 3-hour examination 65%.

ACC1012S BUSINESS ACCOUNTING
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 5
This course is a terminating course and does not lead to a 2000 level course.
First-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week and 1 double tutorial per week.
Course convener: Mr D Macdonald.
Entrance requirements: A minimum 40% final mark for ACC1106F or ACC1006F/S Financial Accounting.
Objective:
To provide students with an overview of published financial statements, analysis and interpretation

of financial information, and an introduction to costing, budgeting and taxation.

Course outline:

Analysis and interpretation of company financial statements; costing; budgeting; taxation.

Lecture times: 6th period (Monday to Thursday).

DP requirements:

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

Assessment:

Tests and assignments 40%; final 2-hour examination 60%.

ACC1106F   FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 5

First year status, first semester course, 5 lectures per week, 1 double tutorial.

Course convener: Mrs C Fourie.

Entrance requirements: To be registered as an Academic Development (EDU Commerce) Student.

Course outline:

The objective of a business; various business decisions; introduction to GAAP and the IFRS Framework; the flow of documentation in a business; recording business transactions (including Inventory, VAT and receivables); year-end accounting adjustments; reporting financial information (preparing financial statements, income statement and statement of financial position).

Lecture times: 3rd, 4th period (Monday to Friday).

DP requirements:

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

Assessment:

Tests and assignments 35%; final 3-hour examination 65%.

ACC2011S   FINANCIAL REPORTING I

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 6

First year, second semester course, 4 lectures and 1 double tutorial per week.

Course convener: Mr J Winfield.

Entrance requirements: Minimum 40% final mark for ACC1006F/S Financial Accounting.

Course outline:

Companies and related disclosure; property, plant and equipment; statements of cash flows; reading and analysis of financial statements; partnerships; goodwill

Lecture times: Meridian, 6th period (Tuesday to Friday).

DP requirements:

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

Assessment:

Tests and assignments 35%; final 3-hour examination 65%.

NB: Students require an overall average of at least 60% for Financial Reporting I to proceed to Financial Reporting II (ACC2012W) or Financial Reporting IIA (ACC2113W).

ACC2111S   FINANCIAL REPORTING I

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 6

First year status, second semester course, 5 lectures per week, 1 double tutorial.

Course convener: Mrs C Fourie.

Entrance requirements: Minimum 40% final mark for ACC1106F/ACC1006F/ACC1006S Financial Accounting and registered as an Academic Development (EDU Commerce) Student.

Course outline:

Companies and related disclosure; property, plant and equipment; statements of cash flows; reading and analysis of financial statements; partnerships; goodwill

Lecture times: 3rd, 4th period (Monday to Friday).

DP requirements:

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND weighted average of at least 40% for class tests; AND satisfactory completion of project.(minimum 40%).

Assessment:

Tests and assignments 35%; final 3-hour examination 65%.

NB: Students require an overall average of 60% for Financial Reporting I to proceed to Financial Reporting II (ACC2012W) or Financial Reporting IIA (ACC2113W)

ACC2012W   FINANCIAL REPORTING II

HEQF credits: 36

HEQF course level: 7

Second year status, whole year course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

Course convener: Mrs I Lubbe.

Entrance requirements: A pass in ACC1106F or 1006F/S/ Financial Accounting; Minimum 60% final mark for ACC2011S/ACC2111S Financial Reporting I, or a pass in ACC2011S/ACC2111S and a minimum of 60% in the ACC2011S entrance examination.

Course outline:

Introduction to *International Financial Reporting Standards* ('IFRS') principles, including accounting for owners' equity and preparation of group financial statements.

Lecture times: 1st, 2nd period, meridian (Tuesday to Friday).

DP requirements:

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

Assessment:

Tests and assignments 40%; final 3-hour examination 60%.

NB: Students require an overall average of 60% for Financial Reporting II to proceed to Financial Reporting III (ACC3009W).

ACC2113W   FINANCIAL REPORTING IIA*

(For EDU Commerce Academic Development students)

HEQF credits: 36

HEQF course level: 7

Second year status, whole year course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

Course convener: Ms T Grinaker.

Entrance requirements: A pass in ACC1106F/S Financial Accounting (or equivalent); and a minimum final mark of 60% for ACC2111S Financial Reporting I (or equivalent), or a pass in ACC2111S (or equivalent) and a minimum of 60% in the ACC2111S (or equivalent) entrance examination.

Course outline:
This course explores the accounting principles in a teaching and learning environment that is closely linked to real-life application of basic financial reporting, strongly emphasising the explicit development of core pervasive skills and business context awareness. Building on knowledge from Financial Reporting I enabling students to prepare and present basic separate financial statements within the scope of the *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting ('Conceptual Framework')* and the *International Financial Reporting Standards ('IFRS');*
Lecture times: 2nd period (Tuesday to Friday).
DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; final 3-hour examination 60%.
NB: Students must pass this course to proceed to Financial Reporting IIB (ACC2114W).

*Consideration will be given for EDU Commerce Academic Development students to articulate from ACC2012W Financial Reporting II to this course after the June assessment.

ACC2114W   FINANCIAL REPORTING IIB
(for EDU Commerce Academic Development students)
(Only offered from 2014)
HEQF credits: 36
HEQF course level: 7
Second year status, whole year course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.
Course convener: TBA
Entrance requirements: Pass in ACC2113W Financial Reporting IIA.
Concurrent registration with, or a pass in, ACC20128S (Control of Information Systems) and INF2004F (Information Technology in Business).
Course outline:
This course integrates knowledge from Financial Reporting IIA with a focus on group accounting in a teaching and learning environment that is closely linked to real-life application of financial reporting. Core pervasive skills and business context awareness are explicitly foregrounded in this course. Students should be able to prepare and present separate and group financial statements within the scope of the *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting* and the *International Financial Reporting Standards* ('IFRS') on completion of this course.
Lecture times: TBA
DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; final 3-hour examination 60%.
NB: Students require an overall average of 60% for Financial Reporting IIB to proceed to Financial Reporting III (ACC3009W).

ACC2018S   CONTROL OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 6
Second year status, second semester course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.
Course convener: Mrs S West
Entrance requirements: ACC2011S/ACC2111S Financial Reporting I (or ACC1012S Business Accounting), INF1002F/S/H Foundations of Information Systems and INF2004F Information Technology in Business (or both INF2008F and INF2009F).

Objective:

Students to identify the issues in managing and controlling financial information systems in organisations. Students will be required to evaluate risks and benefits relating to internal control.

Course outline:

Introduction to business cycles. Internal control framework. Internal control components including elements of computer information systems. Tests of controls. Principles of corporate governance.

DP requirements:

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

Assessment:

Tests and assignments 45%; final 2-hour examination 55%.

Concessions:

ONLY applicable to students who have ACC3022H as a prescribed course for their programme and are on track to graduate in the following year:

1.   Students who have a supplementary exam for INF2004F (or its equivalent) may register or continue with ACC2018S in the current year.
2.   Students who have failed INF2004 (or its equivalent) and are on track to graduate in the following year, including repeating INF 2004 (or its equivalent), may register or continue with ACC2018S in the current year.

ACC2022F/S   MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING 1

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 6
Second year status, first semester course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.
(This course is intended for students registered for BCom programmes. Repeating students and students from other programmes may register with prior permission from the course convener.)

Course convener: Mr J Anthony/Mrs J Gevers.

Entrance requirements: Financial Accounting (ACC1006F/S or ACC1106F or an approved equivalent).

Course outline:

An introduction to the discipline of Management Accounting; the analysis of cost systems, cost classification and cost behaviour; product costing including job costing and process costing; the allocation of costs from service departments; absorption and variable costing; activity based costing; cost-volume-profit relationships; relevant costing and cost benefit analyses; budgeting systems; standard costing and flexible budgeting.

Lecture times: Meridian and 6th period (Monday to Thursday).

DP requirements:

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

Assessment:

Tests and assignments 40%; final 3-hour examination 60%.

ACC2023F/S   TAXATION I

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 6
Second year status, first semester course, 4 lectures per week.

Course convener: Mr R Carpenter.

Entrance requirements: Concurrent registration or a pass in ACC2012W Financial Reporting II or ACC2114W Financial Reporting IIB.

Course outline:

An introduction to the field of taxation including income tax, value added tax and tax

administration. The foundational structure of income tax and value added tax are addressed as well as cross discipline introductory taxation issues.

DP requirements:

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

Assessment:

Tests and assignments 40%; final examination 60%.

ACC3004H   TAXATION II

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 7

Third year status, whole year course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

Course convener: Mr S Parsons.

Entrance requirements: A pass in ACC2023, and ACC2012W Financial Reporting II or ACC2114W Financial Reporting IIB, and concurrent registration for ACC3009W or ACC3020W.

Course outline:

South African Income Tax with reference to: gross income, exemptions, deductions, allowances, donations tax and capital gains tax; Estate Duty; Value Added tax.

DP requirements:

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

Assessment:

Test and assignments 40%; final examination 3 hours 60%.

ACC3009W   FINANCIAL REPORTING III

HEQF credits: 36

HEQF course level: 7

Third year status, whole year course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

Course convener: Mr G Modack

Entrance requirements: Minimum 60% final mark for ACC2012W Financial Reporting II (or ACC2114W Financial Reporting IIB), or a pass in ACC2012W (or ACC2114W) and a minimum of 60% obtained in the ACC2012W (or ACC2114W) entrance exam.

Course outline:

Detailed application of *International Financial Reporting Standards* ('IFRS') and accounting for group situations.

Lecture times: 1st, 5th period (Monday to Thursday).

DP requirements:

Attendance at a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

Assessment:

Tests and assignments 40%; final 3 hour examination 60%.

ACC3020W   CORPORATE REPORTING

HEQF credits: 36

HEQF course level: 7

(This is a terminating course and does not lead to a 4000-level course,)

Third year status, whole year course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double tutorial per week.

Course convener: Mr P Maughan.

Entrance requirements: A pass in ACC2012W Financial Reporting II or ACC2114W Financial Reporting IIB.

Objective:

This terminating course equips students to prepare and analyse financial reports for different types of business entities. The course is designed for prospective financial analysts and those wishing to work in commerce and industry at middle level accounting positions.

Course outline:

Recognition, classification, measurement and disclosure of assets, liabilities and performance in general purpose financial statements; Recognition and disclosure of non-financial information relevant to risk; Application of specific statements of Generally Accepted Accounting Practice; JSE requirements impacting disclosure; Financial statement analysis; Current and future developments; Valuations.

Lecture times: 5th period (Monday to Thursday).

DP requirements:

Attendance at a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

Assessment:

Tests and assignments 50%; final 2 hour examination 50%.

ACC3022H   AUDITING I

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 7

Third year status, whole year course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

Course convener: Associate Professor PJM Bourne.

Entrance requirements: A pass in ACC2018S Control of Financial Information Systems and a pass in, or concurrent registration with, ACC2012W Financial Reporting II or ACC2114W Financial Reporting IIB .

Concession: A student who is in a position to graduate in the current year will as a concession be permitted to do ACC2018S concurrently with ACC3022H.

Course outline:

On successful completion of the course the student will have an understanding of the principles and rationale of auditing and the ability to solve basic practical problems.

The Nature of Auditing: History, Development, Nature and Objectives, Reporting responsibilities, Standards; The Audit Process: Materiality, Audit Risk, Audit testing, Analytical review, Audit evidence; Planning and control, Working papers; Auditing Procedures: Evaluating and Concluding on the audit: The Auditor's Report. The Auditing Profession: Qualifications, Ethics, Responsibilities, Standards, Regulations; Related Topics: Statistical Sampling, Reliance on Other Auditors, Using the Work of a Specialist, Internal Auditors, Negligence and Legal Liability, Quality Control.

DP requirements:

Attendance at a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

Assessment:

Tests and assignments 45%; final 3-hour examination 55%.

ACC3023S   MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING II

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 7

Third year status, second semester course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

Course convener: Mr J Anthony.

Entrance requirements: Management Accounting I (ACCC2022F/S), Financial Accounting (ACC1006F/S/H /X or ACC1106F), Financial Reporting I (ACC2011S) or Business Accounting (ACC1012S), Statistics 1001 (STA1001F/S) or Mathematics 1010 or equivalent and Statistics 1000.

Objective:

To equip students with tools to generate information for decision-making, planning, control, performance measurement and cost management. Also to provide students with skills to interpret the information generated and use this to deal with strategic issues faced by organisations.

Course outline:

Advanced topics in Management Accounting including: costing; quantitative methods; relevant costing ; cost-volume-profit analysis; decision making under risk and uncertainty; budgeting; standard costing; divisional performance measures; transfer pricing; ABC and ABM; target and kaizen costing; value chain analysis; and the balanced score card.

Lecture times: 3rd and 7th period (Monday to Thursday).

DP requirements:

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

Assessment:

Tests and assignments 40%; final 3-hour examination 60%.

ACC3500W   FINANCIAL REPORTING CONVERSION

HEQF credits: 72

HEQF course level: 7

Third year status, whole year course, an average of five contact hours per week in the form of lectures, tutorials and workshops.

Course convener: Associate Professor M Graham.

Entrance requirements: See rules for admission to Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course).

Course outline:

A course which focuses on the principles and practice of financial reporting in the context of the Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting. The course comprises bookkeeping, understanding financial statements and IFRS (with a Conceptual Framework focus).

DP requirements: See DP requirements for Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course).

Assessment:

Tests and assignments 40%; final 3 hour examination 60%.

ACC3501W   MANAGERIAL ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE CONVERSION

HEQF credits: 45

HEQF course level: 7

Third year status, whole year course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double/single period tutorial per week.

Course convener: Mrs J Gevers

Entrance requirements: See rules for admission to Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course).

Course outline:

An introduction to Management Accounting and Financial Management; the analysis of cost systems and cost behaviour, cost allocation and absorption, activity based costing, cost volume profit, cost benefit analysis, budgeting systems and performance evaluation, transfer pricing, time value of money, financial statement analysis, risk and return, portfolio theory, cost of capital, capital budgeting, valuations, dividend policy, sources of finance, working capital management.

DP requirements: See DP requirements for Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course).

Assessment:

Tests and assignments 40%; final examinations (2 x 3 hours) 60%.

ACC3502H   CORPORATE GOVERNANCE CONVERSION

HEQF credits: 35
HEQF course level: 7
Third year status, whole year course, 2 double period tutorials per week.
Course convener: Mrs S West
Entrance requirements: See rules for admission to Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course).
Course outline:
Identification and evaluation of risks and controls in a financial system; Legal and regulatory environment governing auditors; The concepts and principles in the audit process; Audit procedures for gathering audit evidence; Evaluating and concluding on the evidence; Audit reporting; Non audit engagements.
DP requirements: See DP requirements for Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course).
Assessment:
Tests and assignments 45%; final 3-hour examination 55%.

ACC3503H   TAXATION CONVERSION

HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 7
Third year status, whole year course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double/single period tutorial per week.
Course convener: Mr S Parsons
Entrance requirements: See rules for admission to Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course).
Course outline:
South African Income Tax with reference to: gross income, exemptions, deductions, allowances, donations tax and capital gains tax; Estate Duty; Value Added Tax.
DP requirements: See DP requirements for Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course).
Assessment:
Tests and assignments 40%; final 3-hour examination 60%.

ACC4000H   BUSINESS ANALYSIS & GOVERNANCE

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 8
Fourth year status, whole year course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.
Course convener: Mr P Maughan.
Entrance requirements:
Pre-requisites: FTX2024F/S Corporate Financial Management. Concurrent registration with ACC3009W Financial Reporting III OR if registered for the B.Bus.Sc (Finance with Accounting), a concurrent registration with either ACC3009W or ACC3020W Corporate Reporting.
Objective: To enable students to integrate and contextualise the technical knowledge gained in their accounting courses within the South African business environment.
Course outline:
This is a capstone course which reflects on and integrates the technical subject matter included in the four core disciplines included in the Chartered Accountant Finance & Accounting B.Com and B.BusSc programmes (Financial Reporting, Managerial Accounting & Finance, Auditing and Taxation) in a highly contextualised and integrative manner. Inter-related aspects of these disciplines are traced through the Annual Financial Statements of several listed South African Companies, focussing on the analysis and interpretation of the results and disclosures, financial management and corporate governance of the selected companies, in the context of their respective

business environments. Topic areas covered include the analysis and interpretation of company results, reports and disclosures in the context of the entity's economic, industry, operating and business environment; preparation of financial forecasts and analysis thereof; valuations including consideration of relevant risks and assurance procedures; financial management, corporate governance and financial reporting aspects of a merger / acquisition and relating to a business in financial distress; capital structure, dividend policy, financing and cash management, risk management, corporate governance, internal control, disclosures and sustainability reporting of the entity; key reporting, governance and financial management concerns of certain specialised industries such as, banking, mining, pension funds, unit trusts, government / municipalities; report writing for a designated audience or from an appropriate role in relation to any of the broad areas covered in the course.

DP requirement:

Weighted average of 40% for tests and assignments and attendance at 75% of tutorials. Further details are included in the course documentation.

Assessment:

Tests and assignments 50%; final examination 50%.

ACC4002H   TAXATION III

HEQF credits: 24
HEQF course level: 8
Fourth year status, whole year course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.
Course convener: Mr R Carpenter
Entrance requirements: ACC3004H Taxation II. Registration for this course does not confer admission to the PGDA programme (see Entrance Requirements for the PGDA programme).
Course outline:
Advanced Income Tax with special reference to: Estates & Trusts, Tax planning for Individuals, Corporate entities and Estates; Value Added tax.
DP requirements:
See PGDA requirements for DP.
Assessment:
Tests and mid-year examination 40%; final examination 60%.

ACC4020W   MANAGERIAL ACCOUNTING & FINANCE II

HEQF credits: 36
HEQF course level: 8
Fourth year status, whole year course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week
Course convener: Prof C Correia
Entrance requirements: See Rules for admission to PGDA.
Course outline:
The budgeting process; decision making; financial strategy; control in the organisation; quantitative methods; the investment decision; the financing decision; valuations; decentralisation and performance evaluation; financial engineering; international financial management.
DP requirements: See PGDA requirements for DP
Assessment:
Tests and mid-year examination 40%; final examination 60%.

ACC4023W   FINANCIAL REPORTING IV

HEQF credits: 36
HEQF course level: 8
Fourth year status, whole year course, 2-4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.
Course convener: Professor A Watson.
Entrance requirements: See Rules for admission to PGDA.
Course outline:
A detailed analysis of international financial reporting standards, including review of topics covered to date. Group financial statements, including foreign operations. New developments in financial reporting.
DP requirements: See PGDA requirements for DP.
Assessment:
Tests and mid-year examination 40%; final examination 60%.

ACC4025H   CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

HEQF credits: 24
HEQF course level: 8
Fourth year status, whole year course, workshops and lectures throughout the year, 1 double period tutorial per week.
Course convener: Associate Professor MT Minter.
Entrance requirements: See Rules for admission to PGDA.
Course outline:
The course builds on knowledge and skills gained in CFIS (ACC2018S) and Auditing I (ACC3022H) but often at a more advanced and integrated level. Topics include:
Auditing Perspective:
Stages of the audit process, Planning, Tests of controls, Substantive audit procedures, Evaluating and concluding and Audit reporting.
Management Perspective:
Corporate Governance – King III Report and Code on Governance in South Africa, Directors' responsibilities, Auditors' responsibilities, Stakeholder communication, The role of internal audit, Audit committees, Professional and Business ethics, Systems aspect – Advanced systems environments, information system controls, Information security, Evaluation of controls.
Legislation/Ethics:
Interpretation and application of the Companies Act, the Auditing Profession Act and the Accounting Profession's Code of Professional Conduct.
DP requirements: See PGDA requirements for DP.
Assessment:
Tests and mid-year examination 40%; final examination 60%.

ACC4505S   BUSINESS ANALYSIS AND GOVERNANCE CONVERSION

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 8
Third year status, one semester course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double/single period tutorial per week.
Course convener: Mr S Parsons.
Entrance requirements: See rules for admission to Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course).
Course outline:
This is a capstone course which reflects on and integrates the technical subject matter included in the four core disciplines included in the Chartered Accountant Stream B.Com and B.BusSc programmes (Financial Reporting, Managerial Accounting & Finance, Auditing and Taxation). Inter-related

aspects of these disciplines are traced through the Annual Financial Statements of several listed South African Companies. Topic areas covered include company strategy and risk management; financial analysis and valuations; capital structure and sources of finance; mergers and acquisitions; business recovery; the identification of key audit issues; and report writing for a designated audience.

DP requirements: See DP requirements for Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course).

Assessment:

Tests and assignments 40%; final 3-hour examination 60%.

SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

The School is housed in the School of Economics Building, Middle Campus. Telephone: (021)650 2723/5751
The letter code for the Department is ECO.
Departmental website: http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics.

Director of the School:
E Muchapondwa, BSc MSc *Zimbabwe* PHL PhD *Göteborg*

Professors:
H Abraham, MA *Tel Aviv* PhD *Hebrew University*
H Bhorat, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stell*
A Black, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Sussex* MSocSc *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*
L Edwards, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA MSc LSE PhD *Cape Town*
D E Kaplan, BA BCom *Cape Town* MA *Kent* DPhil *Sussex*
M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*
N Nattrass, BA *Stell* BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Natal* MSc DPhil *Oxon*
D Ross, BA MA PhD *Wiestern Ontario*
M Wittenberg, BA(Hons) MA *Natal* MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Natal*
H Kincaid, BA, MA, PhD *Indiana*
J.P. Dunne, BSc (Hons) *Bristol* MA *Contab* PhD *Edinburgh*

Associate Professors:
J Burns, BCom(Hons) *Natal* MPhil *Cantab* PhD *Massachusetts*
B Conradie, BSc(Hons) MSc *Stell* PhD *Colorado*
C Delavallade, MSc PhD *Sorbonne*
S Hassan, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* MSc LSE MPhil *Cantab* PhD *Cape Town*
L Grzybowski, MSc *Warsaw* PhD *Munich*
A Leiman, BA(Hons) *Natal* BA(Hons) *Unisa* HDE MA *Cape Town*
M Visser, BSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Göteborg*
I Woolard, BSc *UKZN* BA(Hons) *Unisa* PhD *Cape Town*
C van Walbeek, BCom (Hons) MCom *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:
F Gwenhamo, BSc(Hons) MSc *Zimbabwe* PhD *Cape Town*
K Kotze, BCom *Natal* BCom(Hons) MCom *Unisa*
C Mlatsheni, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town*
A Peters, MSc(Hons) *West indies* MA *Toronto* PhD *North Carolina*
P Piraino, MSc PhD *Siena*
M Sarr, BA *Reims* MSc *Toulouse* MSc *Warwick* PhD *College of London*
A Sundaram, BA *Mumbai* MPhil *Oxon*
A Touna Mama, MA *Bordeaux* PhD *Montreal*

Lecturers:
R Daniels, BSc MA *Auckland*
K Eyal, BSc BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*
A Hofmeyr, BSocSc BCom MCom *Cape Town*
L Neethling, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*
N Pillay, BBusSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

Adjunct Professor:
B Levy, PhD *Harvard*

Adjunct Associate Professor:
M Ellyne, BSc(ENG) *Cornell* MSc *Imperial College* MSC *Birkbeck College* PhD *Johns Hopkins*

Adjunct Senior Lecturer:
N Samouilhan, MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*

Professor and Principal Research Officer:
M Morris, BA BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Sussex*

Honorary Professor:
G Ainslie, BA *Yale* MD *Harvard*

AIDS and Society Research Unit (ASRU)

Director:
N Nattrass, BA *Stell* BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Natal* MSc DPhil *Oxon*

The AIDS and Society Research Unit (ASRU) is located in the Centre for Social Science Research (CSSR). It supports research into the social and economic dimensions of AIDS in South and Southern Africa. Special emphasis is placed exploring the interface qualitative and quantitative research. Focus areas include AIDS policy in South Africa, AIDS stigma, the social, behavioural and economic factors driving HIV infection, AIDS and gender, global health citizenship and leadership, AIDS denialism and science, and the impact of providing antiretroviral treatment on individuals and households. ASRU recently collaborated with the Social Surveys Unit in the CSSR and the health Economics and AIDS Research Division at the University of KwaZulu Natal to run a 5th wave of the Cape Area Panel Study of young adults in Cape Town. More information about ASRU is available on: http://www.cssr.uct.ac.za/asru.

Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU)

Director:
H Bhorat, PhD (Economics) *Stell*

Deputy-Director:
M Oosthuizen, MCom (Economics) *Stell*

Senior Researcher:
C van der Westhuizen, MA (Economics) *Stell*

Researchers:
T Jacobs, MCom (Economics) *Cape Town*
N Mayet, MCom (Economics) *Cape Town*
E Jacobs, MCom (Economics) *Stell*
D Tseng, MCom (Economics) *Cape Town*

Junior Researcher:
N Tian. BBusSc(Hons) (Economics) *Cape Town*

The Development Policy (DPRU) aims to inform economic and social policymaking by specialising in academically rigorous research into various labour market challenges: their causes in areas such as education and regulation, and their consequences as manifest in poverty and inequality.

The three core objectives of the DPRU are to:
- Foster high quality, policy relevant research within the DPRU;
- Engage in teaching activities and train a new generation of research economists within the Unit; and
- Disseminate information and knowledge to decision-and policy-makers in government, the private sector and civil society.

The DPRU has been actively engaged in policy-relevant research since 1990, establishing itself as one of SA's premier research institutions in the field, and its research feeds into policy decisions and pronouncements at the highest level. DPRU Director, Professor Haroon Bhorat, currently serves on the Economic Advisory Panel to the Minister on Economic Development and is the Minister of Labour's appointee to the Employment Condition Commission.

The DPRU is currently in the third phase of the Employment Promotion Programme (EPP), a programme funded by the UK Government. The EPP is managed by the Unit and brings business, labour and government representatives together with the aim of promoting an enabling policy environment for employment creation and poverty reduction in South Africa.

The DPRU's international engagement has seen it join the Africa Growth Initiative (AGI), as the South African partner institution with the Brookings Institute in the United States. This three year partnership, initiated in 2011, will see the Unit's research reach a far broader international policymaking audience.

The Unit publishes a number of research outputs including a notable Working Paper series, a Policy Brief series, factsheets etc. that are freely available on the DPRU website. Since 2002, the DPRU has also hosted a series of highly successful national conferences and seminars.

More information about the DPRU is available at: www.dpru.uct.ac.za

Environmental Policy Research Unit (EPRU)

Director:
T Leiman, BA(Economics Honours) *Natal* HDE *Nata*l BA(Hons in English) *Unisa* MA (Economics) *Cape Town*

The Environmental Economics Policy Research Unit (EPRU) is a collaborative association of academic researchers specializing in environmental and natural resource issues. Members of EPRU include six senior researchers and nine junior researchers (mostly PhD students) based in the School of Economics at the University of Cape Town. The Unit is the South African branch of the international network Environment for Development (EfD) initiative. It was established in 2007 to promote sustainable development and poverty reduction in Southern Africa through policy relevant research. During its five years of existence, EPRU has built extensive experience in research pertaining to climate risk and behavioural responses to climate change, biodiversity conservation, air quality, etc. EPRU strives to become a centre of excellence in environmental and resource economics in Southern Africa from which decision makers will seek well-researched advice.

More information about EPRU can be found on our website:

http://www.efdinitiative.org/centers/south-africa/the-environment-for-development-initative

Policy Research in International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM)

Director:
M Morris, BA BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD IDS *Sussex*

Policy Research in International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM) provides a home to a number of related research activities, projects and programmes. The broad focus of these activities has been concerned with issues of globalization, global value chains, industrialization paths, infrastructure development, the role of knowledge intensive services, innovation and policy focus, responding to economic policy question issues on South Africa, the rest of Africa and beyond.

PRISM has co-ordinates and participated in a wide range of large scale, multi-year, multi-country collaborative programmes. These include the Africa-wide "Making the Most of Commodities Programme", "China and Sub Saharan African Industrialisation" as part of the African Economic Research Consortium's Asian Drivers Project" and "Towards employment intensive growth in South Africa" in collaboration with institutes in the Netherlands.

Towards the end of 2011, it was decided to formalise the PRISM network and expand its ambit within the School of Economics. As a consequence PRISM is now an accredited research unit and in its expanded form it is undertaking work at the public-private interface in the following related areas:
- Industrial development and competitiveness
- International trade and foreign investment
- Infrastructure development
- Resource based linkage industrialisation
- The performance of public agencies
- Economic policy and governance relating particularly to the above areas.

The membership of PRISM includes ten academic staff from the School of Economics as well as graduate students and international affiliates.

Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU)

Director:
M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*

The Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU) carries out research in applied empirical microeconomics with an emphasis on labour markets, human capital, poverty, inequality and social policy. We strive for academic excellence and policy relevance, SALDRU was founded in 1975 and, in the apartheid years, conducted a number of important surveys revealing the negative impacts of apartheid on the population. In the post apartheid period, SALDRU has continued to gather data and conduct research directed at informing and assessing anti-poverty policy. Recent survey projects include the ongoing Cape Area Panel Study, the Financial Diaries Project, the Public Work Research Project and the Quality of Life Survey. In 2006 the Presidency awarded SALDRU he tender to set up and conduct the base wave of South Africa's first national panel study if well-being, the National Income Dynamics Study. In 2009, SALDRU won the tender for the second wave of NID and in 2011 won the tender for the third wave. Fieldwork for the third was is being conducted in 2012. J-Pal Africa builds capacity within Africa to run randomized impact evaluations of anti-poverty programmes.

Currently SALDRU's research team includes a Director (Professor Murray Leibbrandt) a permanent Associate Professor, the Executive Director of J-Pal Africa, 3 Post doctoral Fellows, a Survey Manager, 4 temporary researchers, 19 research associates from within Economics, 1 honorary

research associate. There are also several research affiliates, reflecting SALDRUs active national and international research collaborators. The NIDS survey office is run by the survey manager and contains 7 dedicated staff and, during fieldwork, up to 30 temporary staff members. The J-PAL Africa office is run by the Executive Director, Kamilla Gumede, and has a large and growing staff. SALDRU is governed by an executive committee.

Aside from the National Income Dynamics Study and the work of J-PAL Africa, current research work falls into the following research themes:
- The Data Quality Project in collaboration with DataFirst (funded by the Mellon Foundation).
- Fertility and Intergenerational Transfers (funded by the Hewlett Foundation and Population Reference Bureau)
- Post-apartheid Poverty, Employment, Education, Health and Migration dynamics (currently funded by the NRF Research chair in Poverty and Inequality Research, an NRF Grand Challenges grant, the European Union and the Centre of Higher Education Transformation)
- Social Protection, Public Works and the Labour Force (funded by the International Development Research Centre, the Ford Foundation and the British ESRC).
- The Economics of Tobacco Control in Africa (funded in 2011 by the American Cancer Society (ACS) and in 2012 by the ACS and the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation)

Since 1999 SALDRU has run the annual UCT Summer programme in Social Science Research Using Survey Data. Currently this programme trains about 100 Southern African researchers per year. It was funded by the Mellon Foundation for the first decade and, in 2011 was endowed by large grants form Kresge, the Ford Foundation, the Mellon Foundation and Statistics South Africa as well as smaller grants from 10 of South Africa's universities. In addition, SALDRU runs Winter Workshops in the analysis of panel data and in programme evaluation.

Research Unit in Behavioural Economics and Neuroeconomics (RUBEN)

Director:
J Burns, BCom(Hons) *Natal* MPhil *Cantab* PhD *Massachusetts*

RUBEN is an interdisciplinary group of researcher who use economic experiments, often together with fMRI imaging techniques, to examine the role that social, cognitive and emotional factors play in economic decision-making. In particular, the methodological approach in which the members of our team are experts allows the estimation of risk attitudes and time preferences of individuals, household and communities in the field. RUBEN is currently the only centre for experimental research in economics on the African continent, providing training, research leadership and technical resources for the benefit of researchers throughout the continent.

A key aspect of RUBEN activity is training. RUBEN hosts annual training workshops for scholars from the rest of the continent, and raises funds to cover all workshop costs for these participants. In addition, the Unit aims to provide scholarships for 4-6 postgraduate students annually.

The research programme of RUBEN focuses on risk, uncertainty and the costs of waiting in the dynamics of African poverty and development. Since the research requires the provision of cash incentives to participants engaged in the experiments, funding is typically project-specific. Recent projects undertaken by RUBEN researches include:

- National Urban Prevalence Study of Gambling Behaviour
- Trust, risk, inequality and economic growth
- Climate change in an experimental setting: The effect of stochastic future disasters and country vulnerability on cooperation.
- The Relationship Between Addiction and Reward Bundling: an Experiment Comparing

      Smokers and Non-smokers
- Risk-aversion and risk-taking in the classroom

Course outlines:

ECO1006F   ECONOMICS FOR NON-SPECIALISTS
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 5
First year, first semester course, 2 double lectures per week.
NOTE: This course is designed for students intending to do only one semester of Economics. It is therefore aimed at providing a broad perspective on the subject, and concentrates more on an understand of theoretical concepts and their application than it does on rigorous proofs and analysis. Only students who are registered in the Faculty of Humanities may register for this course.
Course convener: Dr Farayi Gwenhamo
Entrance requirements: Only students who are registered in the Faculty of Humanities may register for this course.
Course outline:
The course covers the following areas: the economic problem; economic systems; price theory and markets; labour markets; macroeconomics; money and monetary policy; international trade; the balance of payments and exchange rates; and fiscal policy. The course focuses on the application of economic principles in a South African context.
DP requirements:
All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.
Assessment:

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects)	45%
June examination	55%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.
Additional information:
Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures and the notice board. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.
NOTE: Credit will not be given for both ECO1006F and ECO1010F/S.

ECO1007S   ECONOMICS FOR ENGINEERS
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 5
Course convener: L Neethling
Entrance requirements: Must be in the third year of an Engineering Programme.
Course outline:
Introductory micro and macroeconomics; money and banking; international trade and finance; the South African economy; public finance and fiscal policy.
Lecture times: Tuesday to Friday, 5th period.
Tutorials: To be arranged.
DP requirements:
All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP

certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment:

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects)   50%

November examination   50%.

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information:

Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures, and the notice board. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO1010F/S   MICROECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 5

First year, semester course, 4 lectures per week and 1 tutorial.

Course convener: L Neethling (ECO1010F, 1st semester) N Narker (ECO1010S, 2nd semester)

Entrance requirements:

Senior Certificate: a minimum of a B in Mathematics (SG) (if the school did not offer Mathematics at the HG level) or a D in Mathematics (HG).

National Senior Certificate: a pass (5) in Mathematics.

Senior students must have passed the equivalent of 6 semester courses.

Co-registration requirement: Students must be simultaneously enrolled for or have completed STA1001 or MAM1010 or MAM1000W.

Course outline: The course focuses on demand and supply analysis; consumer behaviour; production functions and production costs; market forms and selected applied economic topics.

Lecture times: First semester (ECO1010F): 2nd, 3rd, 5th, or 6th period, Tuesday to Friday. Second semester (ECO1010S): 5th or 6th period Tuesday to Friday. Attend one lecture period per day.

Dependent on student numbers, the Department reserves the right to cancel one or more of these repeats.

DP requirements:

All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment:

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects)   45%

June or November examination   55%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information:

Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures and the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO1110H MICROECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 5

First year, whole year course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Course convener: EDU Commerce: N Narker

Entrance requirements:

This course is designed for first year AD BCom and AD BBusSc students.

Course outline:

The course focuses on demand and supply analysis; consumer behaviour: production functions and

production costs: market structures factor markets: international trade. In addition, the course incorporates the principles, language and methods of analysis in economics. This includes; critical interpretation of data; the basic tools of theoretical and statistical analysis, and the transfer and incorporation of economic information into written analysis and comment.

Lecture times: Monday to Friday, 5th period.

Tutorials: 8th and 9th periods.

DP requirements:

All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment:

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects)   45%
November examination   55%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information:

Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures, and the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO1110F   MICROECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 5
First year, semester course, 5 lectures and 1double-period tutorial per week.

Course convener: Dr L Smith

Entrance requirements:

The course is open to first-year EDU students who meet the criteria for admission to ECO1010F.

Course outline: The course focuses on demand and supply analysis; consumer behaviour; production functions, market structures factor markets: international trade. In addition the course incorporates the principles, language and methods of analysis in economics.

Lecture times: Monday to Friday, 5th period.

Tutorials: 8th and 9th periods.

DP requirements:

All class tests and assignments to be completed. Students must attend and submit at least 80% of the tutorials, and obtain an average semester mark of 40%. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment:

Essays, tests and tutorials   50%
Examinations (3 hours)   50%

ECO1011F   MACROECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 5
First year, second semester course, the course is repeated in the first semester of the following year, 3 or 4 lectures and 1 or 2 tutorials/workshops per week. Optional workshops to be advised.

Note: No student may be concurrently registered for ECO1010F and ECO1011F.

Course convener: F Gwenhamo

Entrance requirements: A minimum mark of 50% for ECO1010F/S and ECO1110H/F Microeconomics.

Course outline:

The course covers the following areas: circular flow of income; national income accounting;

Keynesian aggregate spending model; aggregate demand and supply; money; interest rates and inflation; exchange rates and balance of payments; fiscal and monetary policy.

Lecture times: Tuesday to Friday, 2nd, 4th, 5th, 6th, meridian period. Attend one lecture period per day. Dependent on student numbers, the School reserves the right to cancel one or more of these repeats.

DP requirements:

All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment:

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects)   50%

November examination   50%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information:

Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures and the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO1011S MACROECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 5

First year, second semester course, the course is repeated in the first semester of the following year, 3 or 4 lectures and 1 or 2 tutorials/workshops per week. Optional workshops to be advised.

Note: No student may be concurrently registered for ECO1010S and ECO1011S.

Course convener: L Neethling

Entrance requirements: A minimum mark of 45% for ECO1010F/S Microeconomics within the year or a pass if stand alone in the first semester.

Course outline:

The course covers the following areas: circular flow of income; national income accounting; Keynesian aggregate spending model; aggregate demand and supply; money; interest rates and inflation; exchange rates and balance of payments; fiscal and monetary policy.

Lecture times: Tuesday to Friday, 2nd, 4th, 5th, 6th, meridian period. Attend one lecture period per day. Dependent on student numbers, the School reserves the right to cancel one or more of these repeats.

DP requirements:

All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment:

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects)   50%

November examination   50%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information:

Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures and the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO2003F MICROECONOMICS II

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 6
Second year, first semester course, 3 or 4 lectures and 1 or 2 tutorials/workshops per week.
Course convener: K Eyal
Entrance requirements: ECO1010F/S/X/H Microeconomics and one of the following Mathematics courses: MAM1000W Mathematics 1000, MAM1002W Mathematics 1002, MAM1010F/S Mathematics 1010, MAM1012F Mathematics 1012, MAM1004H Mathematics 1004, MAM1005H Mathematics 1005, MAM1006H Mathematics 1006, or STA1001F/H Statistics 1001.
Course outline: The course formalises consumer and producer optimisation, and explores markets under perfect and imperfect competition. The course also considers industrial organisation, looking at models that relax critical assumptions of perfect competition. All sections of the course incorporate applications. The sequence and number of lectures allocated to topics is variable.
Lecture times: Monday to Thursday 2nd, 5th or meridian period.
DP requirements:
All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials to write the final exam. (The School of Economics reserves the right to apply its discretion in the application of these rules when awarding certificates)
Assessment:

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects)	50%
June examination	50%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.
Additional information:
Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures and the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO2003P MICROECONOMICS II
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 6
Second year, summer term course, 5 x 2 hour lectures and 2or 3 tutorials/workshops per week.
Course convener: TBA
Entrance requirements: ECO1010F/S/X/H Microeconomics and one of the following Mathematics courses: MAM1000W Mathematics 1000, MAM1002W Mathematics 1002, MAM1010F/S Mathematics 1010, MAM1012F Mathematics 1012, MAM1004H Mathematics 1004, MAM1005H Mathematics 1005, MAM1006H Mathematics 1006, or STA1001F/H Statistics 1001. Student who wish to register this course needs to have failed the course previously or denied entry because they did not meet the Mathematics requirements alternatively they need to prove that by registering the course this would allow them to finish their degree at least 6 months earlier than had they not done the summer term course.   Students may not register for both ECO2003P and ECO2004P simultaneously
Course outline: The course formalises consumer and producer optimisation, and explores markets under perfect and imperfect competition. The course also considers industrial organisation, looking at models that relax critical assumptions of perfect competition. All sections of the course incorporate applications. The sequence and number of lectures allocated to topics is variable.
Lecture times: Monday to Friday, 2 hours per day; 4 weeks in November and December
DP requirements:
All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.
Assessment:

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects)	50%

January examination   50%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information:

Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures and the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO2004S MACROECONOMICS II

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 6

Second year, second semester, 3 or 4 lectures and 1 or 2 tutorials/workshops per week.

Course convener: F Gwenhamo

Entrance requirements: ECO1010F/S/X/H Microeconomics and ECO1011F/S Macroeconomics and STA1001F/H Statistics 1001 or MAM1002W/X Mathematics 1002, or MAM1010F/S Mathematics 1010 or MAM1012F Mathematics 1012 or MAM1004H Mathematics 1004 or MAM1005H Mathematics 1005 or MAM1006H Mathematics 1006. A student will be permitted to take ECO2004S without having passed ECO2003F, although it is desirable to pass ECO2003F prior to taking ECO2004S.

Course outline:

The course builds upon ECO1011S as follows: short run IS-LM, medium run AS-AD and long run Solow Swan treatment of the macroeconomy. Analysis of the open economy, such as trade and exchange rate regimes.

Lecture times: Monday to Thursday, 2nd, 5th and Meridian.

Tutorials: Friday (throughout the day).

DP requirements:

All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment:

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects)   50%
November examination   50%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information:

Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures and the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO2004P MACROECONOMICS II

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 6

Second year, summer term course, 5 x 2 hour lectures and 2or 3 tutorials/workshops per week.

Course convener: TBA

Entrance requirements: ECO1010F/S/X/H Microeconomics and ECO1011F/S Macroeconomics and STA1001F/H Statistics 1001 or MAM1002W/X Mathematics 1002, or MAM1010F/S Mathematics 1010 or MAM1012F Mathematics 1012 or MAM1004H Mathematics 1004 or MAM1005H Mathematics 1005 or MAM1006H Mathematics 1006. A student will be permitted to take ECO2004S without having passed ECO2003F, although it is desirable to pass ECO2003F prior to taking ECO2004S. Student who wish to register this course needs to have failed the course previously or denied entry because they did not meet the Mathematics requirements alternatively they need to prove that by registering the course this would allow them to finish their degree at least

6 months earlier than had they not done the summer term course. Students may not register for both ECO2003P and ECO2004P simultaneously

Course outline:

The course builds upon ECO1011S as follows: short run IS-LM, medium run AS-AD and long run Solow Swan treatment of the macroeconomy. Analysis of the open economy, such as trade and exchange rate regimes.

Lecture times: Monday to Thursday, 2nd, 5th and Meridian.

DP requirements:

All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment:

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects)	50%
November examination	50%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information:

Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures and the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO2007S   CO-OPERATION AND COMPETITION

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 6

Second year, second semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Course convener: L Kruger

Entrance requirements: ECO1010F/S/H/X Microeconomics.

Course outline: This is a non-technical (i.e. using basic algebra only) introductory course on strategic interaction in economics, politics and business, with an almost exclusive focus on the methods and applications of non-cooperative game theory - a systematic and rigorous approach to the analysis of decisions, in situations of conflict and/or cooperation.

Lecture times: 2nd and 4th period. Tutorial times to be arranged.

DP requirements:

All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment:

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects)	40%
November examination	60%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information:

Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures and the notice board. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO2008S   DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 6
Second year, second semester course, 4 lectures and one workshop per week.
Course convener: Professor A Black.
Entrance requirements: ECO1010F/S/H/X Microeconomics and ECO1011S Macroeconomics.
Course outline:
The course provides an introduction to development economics as well as applied problems in the field of development, and development strategies. Topics covered may vary, but are likely to include: an overview of debates in development economics; the meaning of development and how to measure progress; the political economy of development: poverty and inequality; the role of development aid and foreign investment; industrial strategies; technological capacity; stabilisation and structural adjustment; and alternative strategies for sustainable development. The discussion is both theoretical and applied.
Lecture times: 6th period.
DP requirements:
All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.
Assessment:

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects)	40%
November examination	60%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.
Additional information:
Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures, the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO3009F   NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 7
Third year, first semester course, 1st period Mondays to Thursdays, 4 lectures per week.
Course convener: Dr B Conradie.
Entrance requirements: Students must have completed ECO1010F/S/H/X Microeconomics and ECO1011S Macroeconomics and ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II or a Science major at the 2000 level.
Course outline:
ECO3009F explores the water economics literature by asking four questions 1) Is water scarce? 2) What is optimal allocation under scarcity? 3) How does one model water value in residential, irrigation and environmental use? 4) What are the problems with a market allocation of water? The course has a significant research component.
This course has special emphasis on water use. The concepts, theories, institutions, analytical methods for economic evaluation of alternative resource use patterns and land use plans.
Lecture times: 1st period.
DP requirements:
Assessment:

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects)	40%
Examination	60%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.
Additional information:

Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures and the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO3016F   HISTORY OF ECONOMIC THOUGHT
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 7
Third year, first semester course, 4 lectures and 1 workshop per week.
Course convener: Professor N Nattrass.
Entrance requirements: ECO1010F/S/H/X Microeconomics and ECO1011F/S Macroeconomics; either ECO2003F and ECO2004S (recommended) <u>or</u> two 2nd year level courses in either Philosophy, Politics or History.
Course outline:
This course provides an overview of the historical development of economic thought and thereby places the theory learned in mainstream economics courses within a broader perspective. It consists of a sampling of the theories of prominent individual economic thinkers as well as schools of economic thought. Topics include the following: a brief review of pre-modern economic thought; Mercantilism; Physiocracy; the classical political economy of Smith, Malthus and Ricardo; socialist economic thought and Marx; utilitarianism, marginalism and the rise of neoclassical economics; the German historical school: Keynes and Keynesian economics; and an introduction of heterodox schools of thought, such as evolutionary, institutionalist, post-modern and ecological approaches.
Lecture times: 3rd period.
DP requirements:
All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.
Assessment:

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects)	40%
June examination	60%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.
Additional information:
Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures and the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO3020F   ADVANCED MACROECONOMICS AND MICROECONOMICS
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 7
Third year, first semester course, 4 lectures per week and workshops per week.
Course convener: Dr M Sarr.
Entrance requirements: Students must have completed ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II; STA1000S Statistics 10000 and STA1001F Statistics 10001 or equivalent e.g. MAM1010F.
Course outline:
This is a compulsory core module for all students taking economics programmes. The course is divided into (i) microeconomics and (ii) macroeconomics. Microeconomics covers general equilibrium analysis under perfect competition, imperfect competition, externalities and imperfect information. Welfare economics is also dealt with. Macroeconomics covers expectations and introduces students to growth theory.
Lecture times: 2nd and 3rd period.
DP requirements:
All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials.

Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment:

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects)	40%
June examination	60%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information:

Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures and the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO3021S   QUANTITATIVE METHODS IN ECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 7
Third year, second semester course, 4 lectures and 1 practical per week.
Course convener: K Eyal.
Entrance requirements: ECO2003F and ECO2004S.
Course outline:
The emphasis in this course is to introduce students to new tools and techniques for quantitative analysis in the social and behavioural sciences. In this respect it is aimed at students wishing to pursue postgraduate studies in economics. The course covers two inter-related modules, and while the sequence may vary from year to year, the broad areas of study include the following:
Module one: focuses on formal modelling tools for economists including multivariate calculus, linear algebra, comparative statics, and constrained and unconstrained optimisation.
Module two: provides a broad introduction to cross-sectional and time series econometric techniques, cross-sectional and time series econometric techniques.
During this course, students will be introduced to the Stata econometrics package.
Lecture times: 2nd period.
DP requirements:
All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination. (The department reserves its discretion when applying these rules when awarding DP certificates.

Assessment:

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects)	50%
October/November examination	50%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information:

Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures and the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO3022S   ADVANCED LABOUR ECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 7
Third year, second semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.
Course convener: Dr P Piraino.
Entrance requirements: ECO2003F and ECO2004S.
Course outline:
The course covers a review of labour demand and supply; alternative approaches to labour

economics and to the SA labour market; the economics of education and training; earnings inequality and discrimination; the economics of trade union collective bargaining; unemployment.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements:

All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment:

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects)   40%

June examination   60%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information:

Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures and the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO3023S   PUBLIC SECTOR ECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 7

Third year, second semester course, 4 lectures per week and 1 workshop per week.

Course convener: Professor JP Dunne

Entrance requirements: ECO2003F and ECO2004S.

Course outline:

The following topics are covered in this course:

(i)   Public Choice: Economic efficiency and the nature of distributive justice; criteria for policy evaluation; money vs. goods subsidies; sources of market failure; voting and the provision of public goods.

(ii)   Public Sector microeconomic issues: public and merit goods; natural monopoly and network industries; regulation; privatisation; taxation, incentives and transfers; and investment appraisal in the public sector.

(iii)   Public Finance: Public sector budgeting; the rationale, process and outcomes; with applications from the SA budget.

(iv)   Economic policy, budgeting and financing issues in South Africa.

Lecture times: 7th period.

DP requirements:

All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment:

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects)   45%

November examination   55%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information:

Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures and the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO3024F   INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND FINANCE

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 7

Third year, first semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Course convener: Professor L Edwards.

Entrance requirements: ECO2003F and ECO2004S.

Co-requisites: ECO3020F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics.

Course outline:

The course is divided into (i) international trade and (ii) international finance.

(i)   International trade covers the theories of international trade and trade policy; current issues in international trade; trade and development, and South Africa in world trade.

(ii)   The international finance section covers models of balance of payments adjustments under fixed exchange rates; the alternative models of exchange rate determination; South African policy issues.

Lecture times: 8th period.

DP requirements:

All class test and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% assignments. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment:

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects)	50%
June examination	50%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information:

Course information, is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures, and the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO3025S   APPLIED INTERNATIONAL TRADE BARGAINING

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 7

Third year, second semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Course convener: Professor D Ross.

Entrance requirements: ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II.

Course outline:

This course will be a 'Uruguay +' simulation of a multi-national, multilateral trade negotiating round. Students will be divided into groups, each 'representing' a country or trade bloc, and, after researching their region's endowments, will participate in supervised negotiations simulating a multilateral WTO session. This course is an integrated assessment vehicle. The course is web-based, using the Vula interface to conduct the negotiations.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements:

All tutorials and class tests to be attended. Obtain an average year mark of at least 40%.

Assessment:

Projects and classwork	55%
Final research report	45%

Additional information:
There is no final exam for this course. The Final Research Report replaces the final exam. There is no supplementary exam (Report) for this course. Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

ECO4006F   MACROECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 16
HEQF course level: 8
Fourth year status, first semester, one double lecture and one double tutorial per week.
Course convener: Professor H Abraham.
Entrance requirements: See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.
Course outline:
The course studies the principal macroeconomic approaches towards understanding short-run fluctuations in aggregate output and the longer-term determinants of macroeconomic performance. Business cycles are investigated from a traditional Keynesian and New Keynesian perspective, complemented by a discussion on monetary and fiscal policy options. For understanding economic growth, the course reviews the basic Solow growth model as well as new growth theories. Infinite-horizon and overlapping-generations models introduce two important modern approaches to modelling economic growth.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

ECO4007F   MICROECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 16
HEQF course level: 8
Fourth year status, first semester, one double lecture and one double tutorial per week.
Course convener: Professor H Abraham.
Entrance requirements: See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.
Course outline:
The course covers topics such as positivism and its critics, rationality in economics, development of economic thought on prices and markets, value and distribution, introduction to theories of surplus (classical and post Keynesian), marginalist theory of distribution and contested exchange, neoclassical general equilibrium, causes of market failure, information and transaction costs, game theory and oligopoly, post Walrasian economics.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

ECO4013S   INTERNATIONAL FINANCE

HEQF credits: 14
HEQF course level: 8
Fourth year status, second semester, one double lecture and one double tutorial per week.
Course convener: Professor H Abraham.
Entrance requirements: See Entrance s requirements for Honours in Economics.
Course outline:
Classic topics and monetary models of exchange rate determination; currency market microstructure and strategic trade models; currency speculation; Currency and financial crises; the sub-prime crisis 2008; Risk-sharing among countries both with and without perfect financial markets. Implications for consumption, investment and international lending.

DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

ECO4016F   ECONOMETRICS

HEQF credits: 16
HEQF course level: 8
Fourth year status, first semester, one double lecture and one double tutorial per week.
Course convener: Professor H Abraham.
Entrance requirements: See Entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.
Course outline:
The course provides a solid grounding in the fundamental techniques of econometrics, developing tools with which to estimate models, test hypotheses and generate forecasts of economic activity. It is a basic but thorough introduction to econometrics that assumes little prior knowledge of the subject (although some mathematical and statistical aptitude is required). The main focus is on the Classical Linear Regression model (CLRM) and the problems encountered when its assumptions are violated (i.e. multicollinearity, heteroscedasticity and autocorrelation). Additional topics include dummy variables, dynamic models and cointegration analysis. The course has a strong practical component in which students learn to apply specialist econometrics software to practical problems.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

ECO4020S   ECONOMIC CHALLENGES IN AFRICA

HEQF credits: 14
HEQF course level: 8
Fourth year status, second semester, one double lecture and one double tutorial per week.
Course convener: Professor H Abraham.
Entrance requirements: See Entrance s requirements for Honours in Economics. ECO4112F Mathematics and Statistics for Economists or equivalent is also required or at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline:
After independence, many parts of Africa suffered serious relative economic decline. Recent growth rates have been very promising. This course is therefore about the challenges confronting economic development in Africa (generally excluding South Africa). It seeks to provide a detailed overview of African development, and exposes students to debates regarding past problems, current issues and future possibilities. The focus is applied and policy oriented. Topics include the state in Africa, challenges of managing capital flows, aid, resources and conflict, agriculture and industrialisation.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

ECO4021W   RESEARCH AND WRITING I

HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 8
Fourth year status, whole year.
Course convener: Professor H Abraham.
Entrance requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.
Course outline:
The long paper is to take the form of an article intended for submission to the South African Journal of Economics. A student must follow their referencing style. Given that it is to take the form of an article, the long paper should be divided into sections rather than chapters, and a maximum of 8 000 words has been imposed. It must be written in an appropriate academic style.
DP requirements: None.

Assessment: 100% written work.

ECO4026S   THE ECONOMY AND ITS FINANCIAL MARKETS
HEQF credits: 14
HEQF course level: 8
Fourth year status, second semester, one double lecture and one double tutorial per week.
Course convener: Professor H Abraham.
Entrance requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.
Course outline:
This course is designed to help students appreciate the relationship between the economy and its financial markets so that they may better understand how the economy works how financial markets behave and how they work and interact with each other. The programme is aimed at developing a feel for the rationality of 'the market' and the often discordant sounds and rhythms of financial markets. We hope to develop a stronger sense of how the financial market anticipate and influence economic policy. We will interact with the data on the economy and the markets using Eviews with which students should be familiar. We will use regression analysis and other econometric techniques to build and analyse models of the economy and the financial markets. As a result students will be expected to become more perceptive analysts of published financial data and economic events and of the role played by financial markets in promoting economic development.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: 100% written work.

ECO4027S   THE ANALYSIS OF SURVEY DATA
HEQF credits: 14
HEQF course level: 8
Fourth year status, second semester, one double lecture and one double tutorial per week.
Course convener: Professor H Abraham.
Entrance requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics. ECO4016 Econometrics or equivalent is also required or at the discretion of the Head of Department
Course outline:
This course will be jointly offered to both economics and statistics honours students. This course examines a range of statistical techniques for modelling survey data and presents methods to compensate for design features for complex sample survey data. These techniques are then applied to a selection of policy issues through the analysis of South Africa household surveys. Under the direction of the instructors, each student will produce a term paper using survey data as one of the major requirements of the course. **Section 1:** Analysis of complex sample surveys. **Section 2:** Social policy issues and the analysis of household survey data.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

ECO4028S   POLICY ANALYSIS
HEQF credits: 14
HEQF course level: 8
Fourth year status, second semester, one double lecture and one double tutorial per week.
Course convener: Professor H Abraham.
Entrance requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.
Course outline:
This course will give students exposure to policy issues in a number of key economic domains. While precise topics will vary each year, examples are industry, trade, HIV-AIDS, resources, regulation and privatisation and fiscal policy. Students will encounter real policy issues and techniques and tools to deal with them. The course will utilise real policy issues that have emerged

in the current context in South Africa. Outputs will take the form of policy briefings, cabinet memorandum and the like and there will be a strong emphasis on discussion and participation in class.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Assignments count 100%.

ECO4029S   EXPERIMENTS IN ECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 14

HEQF course level: 8

Fourth year status, second semester, one double lecture per week.

Course convener: Professor H Abraham.

Entrance requirements: See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline:

This course focuses on experiments in economics, including laboratory and field experiments, as well as randomised experiments and natural experiments. As such, this course will be of interest to students interested in behavioural economics, institutions and development.

The first part of the course provides an overview of economic experiments, especially those that explore the role of fairness, generosity, trust and reciprocity in economic transactions. Are humans fair? Why do we often willingly trust strangers or cooperate with them even if those actions leave us vulnerable to exploitation? Does this natural inclination towards fairness or trust have implications in the marketplace? Traditional economic theory would perhaps think not, perceiving human interaction as self-interested at heart. There is increasing evidence, however, that social norms and norm-driven behaviour such as a preference for fairness, generosity or trust have serious implications for economics. We will look at how norm-driven behaviour can often lead to significantly different outcomes than those predicted by economic theories.

In the second part of the course we will focus on the use of randomised experiments in development. Using many of the same design ideas embodied in lab and field experiments, randomised experiments aim to test some key ideas if the field of development economics, with the aim of improving development policy and enhancing welfare at the individual, household, community and national level. We will end the course by considering alternative evaluation options that one might rely on when randomisation is not possible.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

ECO4032S   ECONOMICS OF INDUSTRY, REGULATION AND FIRMS

HEQF credits: 14

HEQF course level: 8

Fourth year status, second semester, one double lecture and one double tutorial per week.

Course convener: Professor H Abraham.

Entrance requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline:

The purpose of this course is a) to explore the competitive dynamics of network industries, and b) to explore how one might regulate these industries to improve social welfare. This is fundamental to those students interested in working in these industries – be it the firms or the regulators (including the competition agency). The component on competitive dynamics will cover topics such as why software firms may encourage a degree of piracy, why television stations tend to broadcast similar programs and schedule them at similar times, how we might price Internet use, why telecoms companies overcharge each other for network interconnection, why airlines engage in code-sharing arrangements and develop hub-and-spoke systems why a telecoms monopoly chooses not to serve the whole market and how it can limit entry through its interconnection strategy. The regulation component will look at socially optimal pricing of natural monopolies, socially optimal access pricing for networks that are interconnected, why regulators cannot achieve these social optimums

and the efficiency/rent trade-offs they face. Sectors covered in the course can be varied to accommodate specific interests amongst the class.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count 100%.

ECO4051S   DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 14
HEQF course level: 8

Fourth year status, second semester, one double lecture and one double tutorial per week.

Course convener: Professor H Abraham.

Entrance requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline:

This course covers a range of macro and microeconomic issues of particular relevance to developing countries. While precise topics covered will vary, examples include the nature and measurement of development, privatisation and deregulation, financial liberalisation, industrialisation and trade strategy, globalisation, transnational corporations and foreign investment and the role of the state and industrial policy. While key theoretical issues are dealt with, the approach is primarily applied with extensive use made of actual policy experience in a wide range of developing countries.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Essays and examination count 100%.

ECO4052S   ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 14
HEQF course level: 8

Fourth year status, second semester, one double lecture and one double tutorial per week.

Course convener: Professor H Abraham.

Entrance requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline:

This course deals with a variety of real world problems like control of pollution, management of mines, forests and fisheries, funding biodiversity and putting the environment into project and policy decision-making. The emphasis is on practical application of economic tools. The course will consist of a mixture of lectures, readings, seminars and practical/problem solving sessions. There will be group projects for 3-4 people which will be very practically based, but should be written as a short paper, with a basic literature review that draws on the topics covered in the class.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

ECO4053S   FINANCIAL ECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 14
HEQF course level: 8

Fourth year status, second semester, one double lecture and one double tutorial per week.

Course convener: Professor H Abraham.

Entrance requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline:

Mechanics of derivatives markets; forwards, futures and options; binomial model; introduction to Black-Scholes model; Interest rates; bonds; fixed income derivatives; hedging; Risk; mean-variance analysis; CAPM; multi-factor models and APT; SDF and equity premium; asymmetric information and limits to arbitrage.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

ECO4101F/S   CORPORATE FINANCE AND EQUITY VALUATION

HEQF credits: 14
HEQF course level: 8
Fourth year status, first/second semester course, two lectures per week.
Course convener: Professor H Abraham.
Entrance requirements: Graduate.
Course outline:
(a) Approaches to equity valuations.
   Information gathering process.
   Technical analysis. Assumptions and indicators.
   Fundamental analysis, a Top-Down approach. Macroeconomic – Industry – Company.
(b) Techniques for equity valuation.
   Normalisation of valuation inputs. Adjusting financial and other information for valuation purposes.
   Earnings and balance sheet valuation models.
   Cash flow valuation models.
   Economic Value Added.
   Valuation of private equity.
(c) Case studies in equity valuation.
(d) Corporate Finance and Value Creation.
   Capital Structure issue and case study.
   Dividend Policy issue.
   Agent/Principal problem.
   Mergers and acquisitions.
DP requirements: N/A.
Assessment:

Examination	60%
Tests/projects	40%

ECO4102F/S   PORTFOLIO OPTIMIZATION MODULE

HEQF credits: 14
HEQF course level: 8
Fourth year status, first/second semester course, two lectures per week.
Course convener: Professor H Abraham.
Entrance requirements: Graduate.
Course outline:
(a) The Efficient Market Hypothesis (EMH).
   Efficient Market Hypothesis defined.
   Empirical studies and anomalies of efficiency.
   Implications of the EMH for Investment Analysis.
(b) Modern Portfolio Theory.
   Measures of uncertainty and risk.
   The Markowitz (Mean Variance) Efficient Frontier.
   The introduction of a risk free asset.
   Capital Asset Pricing Model - CAPM.
   Problems with CAPM.
   Arbitrage Pricing Theory - APT.
   Single Index Models for portfolio construction.
(c) Investment policy and portfolio creation.
   A framework for investment policy.

Investment policies and practices for institutions and individuals.
Monitoring and re-balancing asset allocation with respect to risk, return and investment policy.
Case studies in investment management.
Investment Strategies. Passive to Active.
Structuring an International Investment Strategy.
(d) Performance Attribution analysis.
Evaluation of Portfolio Performance.
Traditional measures. Sharpe/ Treynor/ Jensen.
Decomposition of portfolio performance.
Cases in portfolio decomposition.
Performance attribution support systems.
Value at Risk Measurement.
(e) The measurement and presentation of portfolio returns.
Global Investment Performance Standards.
DP requirements: N/A.
Assessment:

Examination	60%
Tests/projects	40%

ECO4104F/S   FINANCIAL MODELLING AND STATISTICS MODULE

HEQF credits: 14
HEQF course level: 8
Fourth year status, first/second semester course, two lectures per week.
Course convener: Professor H Abraham.
Entrance requirements: Graduate.
Course outline:
Maths Refresher
Describing Data: Frequency Distributions and Graphic Presentation
Describing Data: Measures of Central Tendency
Other Descriptive Measures
A Survey of Probability Concepts
Discrete Probability Distributions
The normal Probability Distribution
Linear Regression and Correlation
Financial programming
DP requirements: N/A.
Assessment:

Examination	60%
Tests/projects	40%

ECO4105F/S   ECONOMICS MODULE

HEQF credits: 14
HEQF course level: 8
Fourth year status, first / second semester course, two lectures per week.
Course convener: Professor H Abraham.
Entrance requirements: Graduate.
Course outline:
The Economics module takes into consideration the diverse background of the students in the FAPM programme. Accordingly, the Economics module introduces the principles of microeconomics and macroeconomics with a particular emphasis on applications.
(a) Microeconomics perspectives:
The economics problem, the operation of markets and price determination. Industrial organization: from perfect competition to monopoly, market structure, regulating competitive

interaction in markets. Controls, excise taxes, elasticity and industry responses: A case study of the tobacco industry.

Capital management: a lecture will be delivered by a guest speaker.

(b)   Macroeconomics perspectives:

The macroeconomic framework: relationships and linkages.

Indicators of macroeconomic performance.

The structure of the South African economy.

Monetary and exchange rate policy in South Africa: Monetary policy, exchange rate policy and performance, regulation\

Economic forecasts.

DP requirements: N/A.

Assessment:

Examination	60%
Tests/projects	40%

ECO4106F/S   HONOURS LONG ESSAY

HEQF credits: 30

HEQF course level: 8

Fourth year status.

Course convener: Professor H Abraham.

Entrance requirements: Graduate.

Course outline:

The Honours essay is in a form of a group assignment (2-3 students per project). The essay is restricted to between 8,000 and 10,000 words and must be undertaken immediately after the course work, and completed within two years after admission to the programme.

DP requirements: N/A.

Assessment: Tests/projects 100%.

ECO4108F/S   FUTURES, OPTIONS AND DERIVATIVES MODULE

HEQF credits: 14

HEQF course level: 8

Fourth year status, first /second course, two lectures per week.

Course convener: Professor H Abraham.

Entrance requirements: Graduate.

Course outline:

(a)   Characteristics of derivative contracts.

The mechanics of derivative markets.

Uses of derivatives.

Valuation of derivative contracts.

Mathematics of derivatives.

Forward and futures contracts.

Option valuation models and determinants.

Drivers of option valuation.

Put-Call Parity.

Option sensitivity analysis.

Swaps and Swap Options - Equity/ Interest/ Currency

(b)   Advanced derivative strategies.

Determining hedge ratios on equity, interest and currency futures.

Option Payoffs and strategies.

(c)   Monitoring and controlling a derivative trading desk.

DP requirements: N/A.

Assessment:

Examination	75%
Tests/projects	15%
Tutorials	10%

ECO4109F/S   ACCOUNTING FOR PORTFOLIO MANAGERS

HEQF credits: 14
HEQF course level: 8
Fourth year status, first/second course, two lectures per week.

Course convener: Professor H Abraham.

Entrance requirements: Graduate

Course outline:
(a)   Basic principles of Accountancy.
(b)   Financial Statement Close Process and Reporting.
(c)   Selected statements on Generally Accepted Accounting Practice.
        A Review of International Standards.
(d)   Financial Statement Analysis.
(e)   Computer based project on financial statement analysis.

DP requirements: N/A.

Assessment:

Examination	50%
Tests/projects	50%

ECO4111F/S   FIXED INCOME SECURITY ANALYSIS

HEQF credits: 14
HEQF course level: 8
Fourth year status, first/second semester course, two lectures per week.

Course convener: Professor H Abraham.

Entrance requirements: Graduate.

Course outline:
(a)   Understanding Forward Rate Analysis and Yield curves.
        Term structure of interest rates and forward rate analysis.
        Yield measures.
        Analysing changes in the yield curve.
(b)   A framework for analysing bonds.
        Implications of duration and convexity for bond analysis.
        Using Horizon Analysis to Evaluate Bond Strategies.
        Analysis of bonds with embedded options.
        Asset and Mortgage Backed Security Analysis.
(c)   Risk analysis for bonds.
        Sources of risk.
        Analysis of corporate bond risk.
        Analysing Rating Agencies Criteria - Moodys/ Standard and Poors.
(d)   Fixed income strategies.
        Passive Bond Management Strategies.
        Active Bond Management Strategies.
        Outlook for the South African Bond Market.

DP requirements: N/A.

Assessment: Examination counts 100%.

ECO4112F   MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS FOR ECONOMISTS

HEQF credits: 10
HEQF course level: 8
Fourth year status, first semester, one double lecture and one double tutorial per week.
Course convener: Professor H Abraham.
Entrance requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.
Course outline:
This course covers the basic tools and applications in order to prepare the student for the study of Macroeconomics, Microeconomics and Economometrics at an intermediate and advanced level. Material covered includes linear algebra, comparative statics, optimisation, integration and differential equations and systems of difference and differential equations, eigen values, complex numbers.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

ECO4113S   LABOUR ECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 14
HEQF course level: 8
Fourth year status, second semester, one double lecture and one double tutorial per week.
Course convener: Professor H Abraham.
Entrance requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.
Course outline:
The Honours course in labour economics intends to introduce a number of topics that are important for the analysis of economies in developing countries as well as our own. The course will focus on the following topics: labour demand and supply; informal labour markets and segmentation; unemployment and labour force participation; discrimination; child labour and household labour supply; migration and remittances; wage differentials; nutrition and efficiency; wages; centralised bargaining; labour markets and growth; labour regulation; schooling.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

ECO4114S   THE ECONOMICS OF CONFLICT, WAR AND PEACE

HEQF credits: 14
HEQF course level: 8
Fourth year status, second semester, one double lecture and one double tutorial per week.
Course convener: Professor H Abraham.
Entrance requirements: See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.
Course outline:
The course will consider changes in the security environment in the post Cold War world and the changing incidence of conflict and peace and the economic consequences of violent conflict. The focus will then move on to the production of the means of conflict, through looking at the economics of military manpower and capital, the international arms market and the arms trade. It will then review the military spending and economic development debate, including, also considering the economics of offsets. Moving the focus to conflict, the greed and grievance debate, which brought economics to the centre of the debate over what causes and sustains civil war will be reviewed. Finally, the particular form economics take during wars, and the problems of post conflict reconstruction and conflict management will then be considered. In all cases concrete real world examples will be introduced, with a particular focus on Africa. The research paper will allow students to focus in detail on a particular topic of interest to them.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

ECO5000W   DISSERTATION

HEQF credits: 180

HEQF course level: 9

Fifth year status, whole year.

Course convener: Associate Professor I Woolard.

Entrance requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme in Economics.

Course outline:

The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field, if appropriate. It should show your ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and demonstrate your ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate that you are able to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field. The dissertation should demonstrate a capacity for research, originality of thought and creditable literary quality.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: 100% written work.

ECO5001F/S   PRIVATE IMPULSES, PUBLIC COSTS

(May not offered in 2013)

HEQF credits: 30

HEQF course level: 9

Fifth year status, first or second semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.

Course convener: Professor N Nattrass.

Entrance requirements: An Honours degree in a relevant discipline.

Course outline:

"The Economics of AIDS in Sub-Saharan Africa" is designed as a Master's level course for graduate students in economics. It focuses on the economic and welfare implications of the AIDS epidemic and policy responses to it. The recent international effort to 'roll-out' antiretroviral treatment in developing countries is a major focus of the course. In addition to economic analysis, the course also requires students to obtain a working knowledge of international best practice demographic modelling, and to understand the social and political dimensions of the AIDS epidemic in Africa. The South African case is examined in some detail, but expressly within the context of Southern Africa. The course requires students to absorb a wide-range of interdisciplinary readings. The course is examined through a process of continuous assessment. Students are required to write a long essay and five short essays, one of which entails a critical evaluation of demographic modelling.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Essays and term paper counts 100%.

ECO5003F   GOVERNANCE AND GROWTH

HEQF credits: 30

HEQF course level: 9

Fifth year status, first semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.

Course convener: Associate Professor I Woolard

Entrance requirements: An undergraduate major in economics; An honours degree in social science, with a grade of 65% for honours in Economics or 70% for honours in any other social science; or by permission of the instructor and Head of Department

Course outline:

This course will explore the interactions between economics, institutions and politics at both conceptual and applied levels. It will explore the tension between, on the one hand, 'best practice' economic policy and governance prescriptions and, on the other, the practical challenge of identifying feasible 'next steps' in concrete settings.   The course will include lecture-style

presentation and discussion of emerging concepts, approaches and tools, plus discussion-based country and sectoral case studies.

The skills that this course seeks to provide to Master's students include:

- An applied grounding in institutional economics, focused on the governance of the public sector, and of collective action.
- Broader understanding of the political economy of growth, especially with regard to the design and implementation of development policies at country and sectoral level.
- The development of critical analytical skills – with a focus on identifying cutting-edge policy questions, and exploring them using tools of applied field research.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Presentations, coursework and exam counts 100%.

ECO5011F   QUANTITATIVE METHODS FOR ECONOMISTS

HEQF credits: 30

HEQF course level: 9

Fifth year status, first semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.

Course convener: Associate Professor I Woolard.

Entrance requirements: ECO4112F Mathematics and Statistics for Economists or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course consists of three modules namely Real Analysis (RA), Dynamic Optimisation (DO) and Probability & Statistics (PS). The course is intended to offer a solid grounding in the fundamental techniques of real analysis, dynamic optimisation, and probability & statistics. It assumes that students have taken the Honours level mathematics and statistics for economists. Therefore, it will be assumed that students have a very strong understanding of linear algebra and calculus. Students are also assumed to be comfortable with basic microeconomic and macroeconomic theory.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count 100%.

ECO5020F   ADVANCED MICROECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 30

HEQF course level: 9

Fifth year status, first semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.

Course convener: Associate Professor I Woolard

Entrance requirements: ECO4007F Microeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

Course outline:

This is a course in economic theory, covering consumer theory, production, uncertainty, general equilibrium, game theory, oligopoly, and introduction to contracts, with selected applications to economic policy and business decisions. The level, readings, and format represent a condensed version of what has become the international standard for the graduate sequence in core microeconomic analysis at the masters and doctoral level. Basic to intermediate mathematic tools (from calculus, linear algebra, basic probability, and some rudiments of analysis) will be used extensively in order to present economic ideas with clarity and conciseness. Candidates should note that the course is analytically demanding and relatively intense, and will be expected to read the material before classes. Detailed reading lists will be provided by the instructors.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count 100%.

ECO5021F   ADVANCED MACROECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 30

HEQF course level: 9

Fifth year status, first semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.

Course convener: Associate Professor I Woolard

Entrance requirements: ECO4006FMacroeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

The course focuses on the three major concerns of macroeconomics: growth, unemployment (cycles) and income distribution and includes the Walrasian (classical) and Keynesian models. Some of the keywords in the course are: monetary policy, inflation and expectations, policy effectiveness, trade balances and exchange rate volatility, financial market volatility, optimal savings rate, overlapping generation behaviour, competitive markets, and policies for reducing income inequality.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count 100%.

ECO5023W   MINOR DISSERTATION

HEQF credits: 60

HEQF course level: 9

Fifth year status, whole year.

Course convener: Associate Professor I Woolard

Entrance requirements: See entrance requirements for Master of Commerce Economics.

Course outline:

The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field, if appropriate. It should show your ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and demonstrate your ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate that you are able to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field. The dissertation should demonstrate a capacity for research, originality of thought and creditable literary quality.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: 100% written work.

ECO5030S   APPLIED GROWTH THEORY

HEQF credits: 30

HEQF course level: 9

Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.

Course convener: Associate Professor I Woolard

Entrance requirements: ECO4021F Advanced Macroeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

The course will be centred around several topics covering growth theory. The topics are broadly categorized into three main sections: Productivity growth; Institutions and geography; and the link between productivity growth and institutions and geography. The course will cover both the international and South African empirical evidence related to these sections: (1) The Solow-Swan Model and the empirical evidence on convergence; (2) The Ramsey and Cass Koopman Models with special cases of the utility function; (3) Endogenous Growth: Externalities, R&D, Innovation; (4) The Political Economy of Growth.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

ECO5046F   ADVANCED ECONOMETRICS

HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 9

Fifth year status, first semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.

Course convener: Associate Professor I Woolard

Entrance requirements: ECO4016F Econometrics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course is intended to equip students with practical econometric skills at an advanced level. The skills you will develop in this course are vital in empirical work involving econometrics, and will constitute an essential ingredient in most jobs in the field of economics, whether in the public, private or academic sector. More immediately, econometrics may prove very useful for your research paper. The course assumes that you have done a basic econometrics course equivalent to that taught in the UCT Honours year, i.e. we assume familiarity with the material covered in Gujarati "Basic Econometrics". The purpose of this course is both to deepen and extend your understanding. We will introduce a number of new estimation techniques. Throughout we will try to balance the theory with practical applications.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

ECO5050S   INTERNATIONAL FINANCE II

(May not be offered in 2013)

HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 9

Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.

Course convener: Associate Professor I Woolard

Entrance requirements: Honours in Economics.

Course outline:

This course exposes participants to the conceptual and methodological issues in international finance. Topics covered include (i) international asset markets (covering international money and capital markets, and foreign exchange markets – spot, forward, futures, currency swaps, and options); and (ii) contemporary issues in international macroeconomic policies (bearing on economic growth, debt, and foreign aid). A major emphasis is on empirics. The objective is to help participants develop research skills as well, particularly of the kind involving empirical methodologies that are more accommodating of the institutional settings from which the data sets are generated. The other closely related goal is to cultivate the ability to efficiently digest a wide range of scholarly publications in this field, learn how to conduct peer review of papers for publication, and possibly develop researchable topics of interest to the participant.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

ECO5052S   NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 9

Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.

Course convener: Associate Professor I Woolard

Entrance requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

The course consists of a mixture of lectures, readings, seminars and practical/problem solving sessions. It combines theoretical analysis with discussions on specific environmental policies as applied to climate change, biodiversity, renewable and non-renewable resources. It is intended to

familiarise students with important contributions of the theoretical and applied literature as well as current research in environmental and resource economics. Finally, the course provides students with a better understanding of current debates and issues in the environmental field.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

ECO5057S   LABOUR ECONOMICS
HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 9
Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.
Course convener: Associate Professor I Woolard
Entrance requirements: ECO5020F Advance Microeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline:
The aim of the Masters course in Labour economics is to cover many of the core theoretical approaches of modern labour economics as well as to explore how well these apply to the South African situation. Our intention is to be both theoretically rigorous and empirically relevant.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

ECO5062S   APPLIED INTERNATIONAL TRADE
HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 9
Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.
Course convener: Associate Professor I Woolard
Entrance requirements: Honours in Economics.
Course outline:
The purpose of the course is the development of applied research skills in the area of international trade theory. There are two key components to this course: (a) an overview of international trade theory, and (b) the application of empirical research techniques and trade models in international trade theory. The first component covers topics relating to classical trade theory, trade liberalisation, trade and labour, new trade theory, regional integration and globalisation. The second component is largely computer based and covers the estimation of comparative advantage, the measurement of effective protection, the use of computable general equilibrium models and gravity/regional integration models. Assessment is largely project based.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

ECO5064S   VIEWS OF INSTITUTIONAL & BEHAVIOURAL ECONOMICS
HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 9
Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.
Course convener: Associate Professor I Woolard
Entrance requirements: ECO5020F Advanced Microeconomics or ECO6007F Microeconomics II plus ECO5046F advanced Econometrics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline:
The syllabus is divided into three inter-related topics. The first section deals with what we call empowerment and efficiency; the second with the analysis of social networks; and the third with the econometrics of randomised evaluations.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

ECO5066W   MINOR DISSERTATION
HEQF credits: 120
HEQF course level: 9
Fifth year status, whole year.
Course convener: Associate Professor I Woolard
Entrance requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme in Economics.
Course outline:
The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field, if appropriate. It should show your ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and demonstrate your ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate that you are able to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field. The dissertation should demonstrate a capacity for research, originality of thought and creditable literary quality.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: 100% written work.

ECO5069S   APPLIED TIME SERIES ANALYSIS
HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 9
Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.
Course convener: Associate Professor I Woolard
Entrance requirements: ECO4016F Econometrics, STA5085F Introduction to Statistics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline:
The course provides an accessible introduction to the application of time series methods in econometrics. Topics covered will include stochastic difference equations, stationary models, statespace models, heteroskedasticity models, non-stationary models, multi-equation vector autoregressions, cointegration and error-correction models, and nonlinear models. The course will also emphasize recent developments in time series analysis and areas of on-going research.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

ECO5070S   MICROECONOMETRICS
HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 9
Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.
Course convener: Associate Professor I Woolard.
Entrance requirements: Honours in Economics.
Course outline:
The aim of the course is to develop the theoretical knowledge of microeconometrics as well as an understanding of the use of microeconometrics in economic empirical analysis. Students will develop the technical and practical skills in cross-section econometric empirical analysis and by the end of the course, the students will have both the theoretical, technical and practical skills required for Masters level empirical research. Topics covered in this course are basic linear unobserved effects Panel Data Models; Discrete Response Models; Corner Solution Outcomes and Censored Regression Models; Sample Selection, Attrition and Stratified Sampling; Estimating Average Treatment Effects; Count Data and Related Models; Duration Analysis.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

ECO5073S   PROBLEMS OF GLOBALISATION, INDUSTRIALISATION AND DEVELOPMENT

HEQF credits: 30

HEQF course level: 9

Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.

Course convener: Professor Mike Morris

Entrance requirements: an undergraduate degree in Economics with a pass of 65% and Honours with 65% in a closely cognate discipline or Honours in Economics with 65%.

Course outline:

This course introduces students to 'problem-driven' approaches (compared to method-driven or theory-driven approaches). The course focuses on a selection of the significant global problems that especially confront the developing world analyzing their global and local determinants and effects. Students will be required to complete a short – approximately 1500 word essay – each week. There will be no final exam. Participation in the course (through seminar presentation and discussion) will count for 10% of the final mark.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Essays and term paper counts 100%.

ECO5074S   RESEARCH AND POLICY TOOLS

HEQF credits: 30

HEQF course level: 9

Fifth year status, first or second semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.

Course convener: Associate Professor I Woolard

Entrance requirements: At the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course aims to provide students with an understanding of a broad range of economic tools that specialists apply to development problems particularly project and programme evaluation. These include cost benefit, cost-effectiveness and Multi-criteria decision analysis. The tools that commonly inform these, particularly social accounting matrices and input-output tables and linear programming are also introduced. Students will be able to supplement this course with the current master's level Econometrics course as an elective.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Presentations, coursework and exam counts 100%.

ECO5075S   MACROECONOMIC POLICY ANALYSIS

HEQF credits: 30

HEQF course level: 9

Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.

Course convener: Associate Professor I Woolard

Entrance requirements: Honours in Economics.

Course outline:

1. Financial Programming: Discussion of the IMF financial programming model and the macroeconomic linkages among the sectors of the economy.

2. Real Sector. How to analyze the real sector of the economy and interpret the national income accounts. We examine several models for projecting output and inflation, considering short and long-run factors.

3. Exchange Rate. We discuss alternative exchange rate regimes, real exchange rate models and interest rate parity. Emphasis is on understanding purchasing power parity and the role of the real exchange rate.

4. External Sector. How to interpret the balance of payments accounts, project the balance of payments, and analyze the external sector. We examine the linkages with the real sector and relationship to the monetary and fiscal sectors.

5. Fiscal Sector. How to interpret the central government's budget, analyze fiscal policy, and project the fiscal accounts. We examine the fiscal linkages with other sectors, and discuss the measurement and meaning of the deficit.

6. Monetary Policy. How to interpret the monetary survey and central bank balance sheet. We discuss the monetary transmission mechanism and reserve money programming.

7. Sustainability. What is current account sustainability and debt sustainability? We examine the basics of public debt accumulation and policies to achieve debt sustainability.

8. Policy Design. We discuss the "desired-policy scenario" from the "no-policy-change" scenario. We see how to evaluate policy consistency across sectors and discuss the creation of financing gaps. We consider the design of policies to achieve long-run economic stability and sustainability. What are appropriate nominal anchors? We discuss alternative monetary and fiscal policies in response to a range of economic shocks.

DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

ECO5076S   DEVELOPMENT MICROECONOMICS
HEQF credits 30
HEQF course level: 9
Fifth year status, first semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.
Course convener: Associate Professor I Woolard
Entrance requirements:
ECO4007F, ECO4016F, ECO5046 and either ECO5020F or ECO6007F. Students who have not completed ECO4007F must take ECO5020F; students who have not completed ECO4016F must either take ECO4016F prior to registering or must also take ECO5070S concurrently with this course.
Course outline:
The main focus of the course is on recent theoretical and empirical contributions to the study of economic development, with a special emphasis on the development and testing of applied microeconomic theory using experimental and quasi-experimental empirical approaches. We believe this type of approach characterises much of the recent published work in the field and our goal in this course is to expose students to this new literature, and way of conceptualising development problems.

We begin the course with a broad survey of the state-of-the-art methodological contributions as applied to development problems. This part of the course, lasting two sessions, is meant to introduce students to the idea of the experimental approach to development policy formulation, with a view to establishing the basic ideas behind some of the tools and techniques that will be used in many of the papers to be covered in lectures. Although we will mostly emphasise randomised-control trials (RCTs), our brief methodological survey will also touch on quasi-experimental approaches and natural experiments.

With this broad technical overview in place, students are then well equipped to look at sector-specific microeconomic studies of development interventions that employ experimental or quasi-experimental approaches. The right place to begin this interrogation is by studying the key unit of analysis that many traditional development interventions have been targeted at: the household. We begin0 by interrogating the assumption of dictatorial preferences and the efficiency implications deriving from this assumption. We then consider the related restriction of separability of the consumption domain from that of production, and then look at studies that have attempted to consider the implications of both sets of restrictions.

Having established the often misleading implications for policy deriving from these assumptions about preferences, we then consider a variety of contexts where this assumption has been (explicitly

or implicitly) relaxed. Our approach here is to look at key factor markets: labour markets (encompassing both education and health interventions), land markets, and credit markets. We then consider the implication (embedded in most general equilibrium models) that full insurance takes place across households. Here we consider the evidence for, as well as against, Pareto-efficient allocations of risk across households before examining the types of perverse outcomes that can arise when, in the absence of full insurance, individuals adopt ex ante inefficient strategies to coping with risk. Finally we look at trade, and the role of institutions for economic development.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: A substantive term paper counting 40% and 10% weekly tutorials and 50% final examination.

ECO5077S   EMPIRICAL INDUSTRIAL ORGANISATION
HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 9
Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.
Course convener: Associate Professor I Woolard
Entrance requirements:
ECO5020F Advanced Microeconomics and ECO5046F Advanced Econometrics. ECO4032F Economics of Industry. Regulation and Firms or at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline:
The purpose of this course is to introduce recent quantitative techniques which are used to empirically test the economic theories of competition, and which are commonly applied to competition policy and regulation proceedings. The main aim is to make students comfortable with the use of these techniques and to understand their limitations. Students should also learn how to evaluate critically empirical work carried out by others.
This course should be of interest for those students interested in working as economists at industry regulators, antitrust authorities, economic consulting firms or any other firms which may be involved in regulated activities. This class will also prepare students for writing empirical research papers and technical reports in the areas of industrial organization and competition policy.
A reading list will be provided for each topic. The following topics will be covered in the class:
1)   Estimation of structural models of demand
2)   Estimation of production and costs function
3)   Short-run oligopoly and identification of conduct
4)   Detecting collusion
5)   Quantitative methods used for relevant market definition
6)   Merger simulation using econometric methods
7)   Estimation of damages in antitrust
8)   Quantitative assessment of vertical restraints and integration
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Homework exercises count 30%, class presentation 10% and final exam 60%.

ECO6000W   THESIS
HEQF credits: 360
HEQF course level: 10
Sixth year status, whole year.
Course convener: Associate Professor I Woolard
Entrance requirements: Acceptance to a PhD programme.
Course outline:
A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80, 000 words. A candidate will undertake

research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Written work counts 100%.

ECO6007F   MICROEONOMICS II
HEQF credits: 3
HEQF course level: 10
Sixth year status, first or second semester, two double lectures and one double tut per week
Course co-coordinator: Associate Professor I Woolard
Entrance requirements: ECO5011F Quantitative Methods
Course outline:

In this course, we will focus on three key areas that are typically under-emphasised in standard Walrasian economics, namely uncertainty, asymmetric information and strategic interactions. Topics covered include: decision Theory and Human Behaviour; strategic Interaction: Game Theory; Principal-Agent Models; and Game Theory and Human Behaviour.
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%

DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND TAX

The Department is housed in the Leslie Social Science Building. Reception: Room No. 4.54, Phone (021) 650- 2598. The letter code for the Department is FTX.

Associate Professor and Head of Department:
G Holman, BSc *Acadia* MMaths PhD *Waterloo* CFA

Frank Robb Chair in Finance:
P van Rensburg, BSocSc(Hons) MCom PhD *Natal*

Part-time Professors :
P Surtees, MCom *Rhodes* CFA (SA) CA(SA)
EO Uliana, MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Stell* CA(SA)

Associate Professors:
J Roeleveld, BCompt *Unisa* BCom(Hons) (Tax) LLM *Cape Town* CA(SA)
C West, MCom PhD *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Adjunct Associate Professor:
D Tickle, CA(SA)

Senior Lecturers:
CC Smith, BSocSc (SW) *Cape Town* Hons BCompt *Unisa* CA(SA)
D West, MCom MPhil *Cape Town* CA(SA) CFA
E Chamisa, BAcc *Zimbabwe* MA *Lancaster* PhD *Birmingham*
F Toerien, BSc(Hons) MSc *RAU* MBA *Cape Town* PhD *RAU* CFA
K Rajaratnam, MSc *Singapore* ME *Virginia*
P de Jager, BAcc(Hons) *Stell* BCom(Hons) *Unisa* MCom *UJ* CA(SA)
R Kruger, BBusSc MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*

Part-Time Senior Lecturers:
DA Warneke, BCom(Hons) M Phil (Tax Law) *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Lecturers:
AC Abdulla, BSocSc *Cape Town* BCompt HDE *Unisa* MCom *Cape Town*
C Huang, MSc *UKZN*
A Majoni, MCom *Cape Town*
L Pitt, HDE *Cape Town* BCom (Hons) *Unisa*, MBA *Stell*, MCom *Cape Town*

Duly Performed Certificates

Students must comply with the DP requirements set for each course.
The Department reserves the right to set deferred class tests for students who miss class tests.

Course outlines:

FTX1005F   MANAGERIAL FINANCE
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 5
Second year, first semester, four lectures, one double period tutorial per week.

NOTE: This course is NOT available to Business Science or BCom Students.
Course convener: C Abdulla
Entrance requirements:
Matriculation mathematics or STA1004H Statistics Intensive, or registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship, Marketing, Sport Management or Tourism Management).
Objective:
This course is designed to provide a general introduction to the study of the financial function in business, particularly in a South African environment. The course has two primary objectives: Firstly to expose students with little or no commercial or financial background to the fundamentals of the financial aspects of business and the environment in which businesses operate. The second objective is to afford the students with the opportunity of gaining as much practical experience as possible in this area.
Course outline:
This course first of all gives a general overview of finance and covers a range of Finance, Management Accounting and Financial Reporting topics.
DP requirements: Writing all class tests. Attendance and submission of 80% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion of all projects and assignments. 40% average year mark.
Assessment:
Tests, projects and assignments 40%; final examination 60%.

FTX2020F   BUSINESS FINANCE
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 6
Second year status, first semester course four lectures and one two-hour tutorial per week.
NOTE: This course is NOT for students intending to major in Finance in the BBusSc degree and is not a substitute for FTX2024S as a prerequisite for further Finance Studies.
Course convener: K Rajaratnam.
Entrance requirements:
STA1000F/S/H or equivalent, BUS1036F/S Evidence-based Management, ECO1010F and ECO1011S, MAM1010F or equivalent or STA1001F.
Co-requisites: ACC1006F Financial Accounting.
Objective:
The objective of this course is to provide students with a broad introduction to financial markets, corporate finance and financial management.
Course outline:
Business Finance serves as an introduction to the concepts of corporate finance. It covers the principles of corporate finance, commencing with mastery of the tools and techniques essential for financial management and proceeding to the principles underlying investment and financing decisions made by large corporations listed on a securities exchange. The course also aims to provide an entrepreneurial focus, equipping the prospective entrepreneurs with some of the quantitative decision making tools required for a successful business venture
DP requirements: 40% for classwork. Completion of all required assignments and tests. Attendance at 80% of the tutorials.
Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; final examination 60%.

FTX2024F   CORPORATE FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 6
Second year status, first semester course, 5 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.
Course co-ordinator: CC Smith.

Entrance requirements:
MAM1010 Mathematics 1010 or an equivalent course, STA1000F/S Statistics 1000 or an equivalent course, ACC1006F/S (or ACC1106F) Financial Accounting or equivalent courses.
Course outline:
This course introduces the study of financial management in a corporate environment as a foundation for further studies covering the following topics: Financial markets and sources of finance; analysis of financial statements; time value of money; risk and return; portfolio management; valuations; cost of capital; capital structure; dividend policy; working capital management; capital budgeting; introduction to financial derivatives.
DP requirements:
A minimum weighted average of at least 40% for test(s)/assignments and other coursework and a minimum of 80% for tutorial submission and tutorial attendance. Further specific details are included in the course documentation.
Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; final examination 60%.

FTX2024S   CORPORATE FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 6
Second year status, Second semester course, 5 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.
Course co-ordinator: CC Smith
Entrance requirements:
MAM1010 Mathematics 1010 or an equivalent course, STA1000F/S Statistics 1000 or an equivalent course, ACC1006F/S (or ACC1106F) Financial Accounting or equivalent courses
Course outline:
This course introduces the study of financial management in a corporate environment as a foundation for further studies covering the following topics: Financial markets and sources of finance; analysis of financial statements; time value of money; risk and return; portfolio management; valuations; cost of capital; capital structure; dividend policy; working capital management; capital budgeting; introduction to financial derivatives.
DP requirements:
A minimum weighted average of at least 40% for test(s)/assignments and other coursework and a minimum of 80% for tutorial submission and tutorial attendance. Further specific details are included in the course documentation.
Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; final examination 60%.

FTX3044F   FINANCE IIA

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 7
Third year status, first semester course, four lectures and a two-hour tutorial per week.
Course convener: C Huang
Entrance requirements:
A minimum mark of 60% for FTX2024F/S, ACC1006F/S and ACC1012S or ACC2011S, MAM1010F & MAM1012S (or equivalent), ECO2003F and ECO2004S.
Note that Finance students need to have ACC2011S as part of their prescribed programme.
Co-requisites: STA2020F/S Business Statistics.
Objective:
To build on the knowledge gained in Corporate Financial Management, and to give students a thorough grounding in equity valuation, portfolio theory and investment ethics.
Course outline:
Financial markets and intermediaries, equity valuation principles, portfolio management, capital market theory and investment ethics.
DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of all required assignments and tests. Sub-minimum for

classwork of 40%, attendance and hand-in of 80% of the tutorials. Please note that these requirements will be strictly enforced.
Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%; final examination 50%.

FTX3045S   FINANCE IIB
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 7
Third year status, second semester course, four lectures and a two-hour tutorial per week.
Course convener: C Huang.
Entrance requirements:
A minimum of 60% for FTX2024F/S and passes in ACC1006F/S and ACC1012S or ACC2011S, MAM1010F and MAM1012S (or equivalent), Statistics 2020F, ECO2003F and ECO2004S.
Note that Finance students need to have ACC2011S as part of their prescribed programme.
Objective:
To build on knowledge gained in Corporate Financial Management and Finance IIA, and to give students a thorough grounding in fixed income securities, financial risk management, options and derivatives and international finance.
Course outline:
Fixed income securities, financial risk management, options and derivatives and international finance.
DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of all required assignments and tests. Sub-minimum for classwork of 40% and attendance at 80% of the tutorials. Please note that these requirements will be strictly enforced.
Assessment: Classwork (including tests and assignments) 40%; final examination 60%.

FTX4009Z   FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT TECHNICAL REPORT
HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 8
Second year graduate status.
Course convener: Professor G Holman
Entrance requirements: FTX5042W and FTX5043F.
Course outline:
This course forms the research component of the BCom (Honours) in Financial Management programme (CH022FTX02). The research topic may be selected by the student but requires the approval of the course convener. A brief proposal may be required by the course convener. The technical report should not exceed 12,000 words.
DP requirements:
Satisfactory progress to the satisfaction of the course convener.
Assessment: Technical report - 100%.

FTX4010F   ADVANCED TAXATION
HEQF Credits: 45
HEQF course level 8
Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor C West
Entrance requirements: BCom or BBusSci or equivalent undergraduate degree where all such degrees include taxation courses at a third year level
Course outline:
This course forms part of one of the BCom Honours in Taxation streams (see CH001FTX03).
The course purpose is to equip students with necessary practical taxation skills and advanced taxation technical knowledge to be competent tax practitioners.

The course is part-time but intensive and lectures are usually on Tuesday early morning and Saturday mornings. These seminars / lectures will consist of guided group discussions of tax legislation case studies applied in a practical manner. Some sessions will be conducted as traditional lectures on selected topics.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress for in course assessments.

Assessment:

In course assessments	40%
Final assessment	60%

FTX4011F INTERNATIONAL TAX I

HEQF Credits: 60
HEQF course level: 8
Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Roeleveld
Entrance requirements: BCom (Honours) (Taxation); CA(SA); LLB or equivalent tax experience
Course outline:
The course involves the analysis and interpretation of articles of double tax agreements using the OECD Model Convention as a base and the interaction with South African income tax.

The course is part-time but lectures are usually on Wednesday mornings and Saturday mornings. These seminars / lectures will consist of guided group discussions of tax legislation case studies applied in a practical manner. Some sessions will be conducted as traditional lectures on selected topics.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress for in course assessments.

Assessment:

In course assessments	40%
Final assessment	60%

FTX4027F   HONOURS IN STRATEGIC COST MANAGEMENT TECHNICAL REPORT

(Only for currently registered students. The course will not be offered for the foreseeable future.)
HEQF credits: 135
HEQF course level: 8
Second year graduate status.
Course convener: N/A
Entrance requirements: FTX4028W.
Course outline:
This course forms the research component of the BCom (Honours) in Strategic Cost Management programme (CH019). The research topic may be selected by the student but requires the approval of the course co-ordinator. A brief proposal may be required by the course co-ordinator. The technical report should not exceed 12,000 words.
DP requirements: Satisfactory progress to the satisfaction of the course co-ordinator.
Assessment: Technical report – 100%.

FTX4028W HONOURS IN STRATEGIC COST MANAGEMENT COURSE WORK

(Only for currently registered students. The course will not be offered for the foreseeable future.)
HEQF credits: 135
HEQF course level: 8
The programme extends over two semesters.
Course convener: N/A
Entrance requirements: Entrance requirements include the following degrees; BCom; BBusSc (or suitable equivalent). Professional qualifications such as CA, CIMA and ACCA are accepted. In addition, applicants should have at least three years business experience preferably at middle management level.

Course outline:

The main objective of the B.Com (Honours) in Strategic Cost Management is to equip managers with specialised skills that enable them to: (i) generate relevant information that encapsulates the scope and nature of cost management, and (ii) deploy cost management strategies that confer sustainable corporate competitive advantage in a customer-centric organisation. The key modules covered in this programme include the following: (1) Cost information for decision-making, (2) Strategic management, (3) Strategic cost management, (4) Environmental & Sustainability Accounting, (5) Management planning and control, and (6) Research methodology.

DP requirements: Successful performance in each of the module tests and assignments.

Assessment:

Tests plus assignment(s) constitute 40% of the final course work mark. The exam contributes 60% of the final course work mark.

Tests, five in total, are written after each module (with the exception of the research methods module). There is at least one assignment, which can either be a group or individual assignment. Depending on the objectives being pursued, students can be given two assignments, one group and another individual.

Readmission rules: Based on the current Honours rules, we do not re-admit students into the programme in the case that they fail the course work.

Distinction rules: We do not have distinction rules.

Further programme specific administrative requirements: All students applying for this programme have to complete our Departmental Application form in which they give us details of their qualifications, experience, and the reason why they believe pursuing this programme would further their own interests/careers. In addition, where the need arises, we may ask a candidate to write an entrance examination (this would be in case of concerns over the level of their preparedness for the programme).

FTX4035W   TAXATION TECHNICAL REPORT

HEQF credits: 30

HEQF course level: 8

Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor C West

Entrance requirements: FTX4036S (Research Methods in Taxation).

Course outline:

This course forms the research component of the BCom Honours in Taxation programme (see CH001FTX03).

A technical report or equivalent research project on a topic to be selected by the student and approved by the course convener must be completed.

The report must not exceed 10,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography).

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress to the course co-ordinator's satisfaction.

Assessment: Technical report (or equivalent) 100%.

FTX4036S   RESEARCH METHODS IN TAXATION

HEQF credits: 0

HEQF course level 8

Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor C West

Entrance requirements: Admission to BCom (Honours) (Taxation) or MCom (Taxation)

Course outline:

This course is a pre-requisite for FTX4035W, FTX5032W and FTX5031W and covers research methods applicable to the study of taxation.

On completion of this course, students will be able to:

(1) Conduct independent research; and

(2) Structure appropriate methodologies applicable to their chosen topic.

These 4 x 2-hour sessions will consist of guided discussion and lectures on research methods in the field of taxation.

DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures and submission of all assignments
Assessment: Submission of a comprehensive research proposal indicating that the student is ready to undertake the necessary research for one of FTX4035W, FTX5032W or FTX5031W. The grading of the proposal is indicated only as pass or fail.

FTX4037S   TAXATION OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS
HEQF Credits: 45
HEQF course level: 8
Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor C West
Entrance requirements: FTX4010F or FTX5043F or FTX5030W
Course outline:
This elective course forms part of the BCom Honours in Taxation and Master of Commerce in Taxation streams (see CH001FTX03 and CM031FTX03). This course is also an elective module for the Master of Commerce in Finance CM031FTX05.
The course purpose is to equip students with advanced taxation technical knowledge on the taxation of financial instruments.
The course is part-time but intensive and lectures are usually on Tuesday (early mornings) plus selected Saturday mornings during the semester. These seminars / lectures will consist of guided group discussions of tax legislation case studies applied in a practical manner. Some sessions will be conducted as traditional lectures on selected topics.
DP requirements: Satisfactory progress for in course assessments.
Assessment:
In course assessments	40%
Final assessment	60%

FTX4038S   INDIRECT TAX
(*Not offered in 2013*)
HEQF Credits: 45
HEQF course level: 8
Course co-ordinator: TBA
Entrance requirements: FTX4010F or FTX5030W or equivalent tax experience
Course outline:
This elective course forms part of the BCom Honours in Taxation and Master of Commerce in Taxation streams (see CH001FTX003 and CM031FTX03).
The course purpose is to equip students with advanced technical knowledge on indirect taxation.
The seminars / lectures are modular and presented as single large block lectures (full morning) on four separate occasions. Much of the course will be by assignment for submission. The seminars / lectures will consist of guided group discussions of tax legislation case studies applied in a practical manner. Some sessions may be conducted as traditional lectures on selected topics.
DP requirements: Satisfactory progress for in course assessments.
Assessment:
In course assessments	40%
Final assessment	60%

FTX4039S   TAX ADMINISTRATION
(*Not offered in 2013*)
HEQF Credits: 45
HEQF course level: 8
Course co-ordinator: TBA
Entrance requirements: FTX4010F or FTX5030W or equivalent tax experience
Course outline:
This elective course forms part of the BCom Honours in Taxation and Master of Commerce in Taxation streams (see CH001FTX03 and CM031FTX03).
The course purpose is to equip students with advanced knowledge on tax administration.

The seminars / lectures are modular and presented as single large block lectures (full morning) on four separate occasions. Much of the course will be by assignment for submission. The seminars / lectures will consist of guided group discussions of tax legislation case studies applied in a practical manner. Some sessions may be conducted as traditional lectures on selected topics.
DP requirements: Satisfactory progress for in course assessments.
Assessment:

In course assessments	40%
Final assessment	60%

FTX4051H   FINANCE RESEARCH PROJECT
HEQF credits: 36
HEQF course level: 8
Fourth year status, whole-year course.
Course convener: K Rajaratnam
Entrance requirements: A combined average of 65% or higher for FTX3044F and FTX3045S (Finance IIA and Finance IIB) with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses. ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II; STA2020F/S Business Statistics.
Co-requisite:
STA3022F Research and Survey Statistics
Objective:
To teach students to understand and employ current finance research techniques so as to develop their skills in academic finance research.
Course outline:
Students will be taught relevant finance research techniques and will be expected to apply this in the context of a research project on a finance-related problem, the output of which is to be presented in the format of a journal article.
DP requirements: Satisfactory progress to the supervisor's satisfaction and 40% average of graded submissions.
Assessment: Assessment will be based on the research project.

FTX4056F   APPLIED INVESTMENTS
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 8
Fourth year status, half- year course.
Course convener: P de Jager.
Entrance requirements: A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F (Finance IIA) and FTX3045S (Finance IIB); ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II; STA2020F/S Business Statistics.
Objective:
To undertake advanced studies in investment science.
Course outline:
In this course students are exposed to advanced issues in investment finance from both a practical and theoretical perspective.
DP requirements: A minimum weighted average of at least 40% for tests and assignments as well as 100% workshop attendance.
Assessment: Classwork (including tests and assignments) 40%; final examination 60%.

FTX4057S   APPLIED CORPORATE FINANCE
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 8
Fourth year status, half- year course.

Course convener: Dr R Kruger.
Entrance requirements: A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F (Finance IIA); and FTX3045S (Finance IIB); ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II; STA2020F/S Business Statistics.
Objective:
To undertake advanced studies in corporate finance.
Course outline:
In this course student are exposed to advanced issues in corporate finance from both a practical and theoretical perspective.
DP requirements: Satisfactory progress in the assignments and mid-term test
Assessment: Coursework (including tests and assignments) 40%; final examination 60%.

FTX4086F   ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 8
Fourth year status, semester course.
Course convener: Dr F Toerien.
Entrance requirements: A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S (Finance IIA and Finance IIB) with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses, ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II.
Objective:
To expose students to the growing field known as Alternative Investments.
Course outline:
The focus of the course will be specialised areas of Investment Finance, including Real Estate investments, Hedge Funds, Commodities and Private Equity.
Assessment: Coursework (including tests and projects 40%; final examination 60%.

FTX5000W MASTERS BY FULL DISSERTATION ONLY
HEQF credits: 180
HEQF course level: 9
Course convener: D West
Course Outline: Masters in Finance by dissertation only. A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year. A candidate shall undertake an approved research project under the guidance of a supervisor.
Assessment: 100% dissertation

FTX5003W   MINOR DISSERTATION IN FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT
HEQF credits: 90
HEQF course level: 9
Course convener: D West
Course outline:
The dissertation length will be a maximum of 25, 000 words excluding appendices and bibliography. A candidate will attend a research method course during which his/her dissertation proposal will be developed. A candidate's dissertation proposal will require the course convener's and his/her supervisor's approval. A candidate will not be permitted to submit the dissertation if he/she has not completed the coursework component.
Assessment of the dissertation will be in terms of Rule FM10.2 of the Rules for the Degree of Master by Coursework and Dissertation. The dissertation will be required to be of publishable standard.
DP requirements: Satisfactory progress to the supervisor's satisfaction.

Assessment: Dissertation 100%.

FTX5005W   TAXATION MASTERS DISSERTATION ONLY
HEQF credits: 180
HEQF course level: 9
Course convener: Associate Professor J Roeleveld.
Entrance requirements: As per admission requirements in Commerce Handbook rule FM2.
Course outline:
A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year.
A candidate shall undertake an approved research project, under the guidance of a Supervisor nominated by the course convener.
Every candidate shall select a subject for intensive study and research in Taxation. On applying for admission he/she shall submit his/her choice of subject for approval and must satisfy the course convener as to the suitability of his/her subject and the programme of research which he/she proposes to follow and the conditions under which it will be carried out.
Every candidate must satisfy his/her supervisor(s) that his/her work is of an acceptable standard.
The general rules applicable to a Masters by dissertation only (as appearing in the Faculty Handbook) apply to this course.
DP requirements: Satisfactory progress to the supervisor's satisfaction.
Assessment: Dissertation 100%.

FTX5027W   DISSERTATION IN STRATEGIC COST MANAGEMENT
(Only for currently registered students. The course will not be offered for the foreseeable future.)
HEQF credits: 90
Second year graduate status.
Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor G Holman.
Entrance requirements: FTX4028W.
Course outline:
The dissertation length will be approximately 20 000 words excluding appendices and bibliography. A candidate will attend a research method course during which his/her dissertation proposal will be developed. A candidate's dissertation proposal will require the course co-ordinator's and his/her supervisor's approval. A candidate will not be permitted to submit the dissertation if he/she has not completed the coursework component.
Assessment of the dissertation will be in terms of Rule FM10.2 of the Rules for the Degree of Master by Coursework and Dissertation. The dissertation will be required to be of publishable standard.
DP requirements: Satisfactory progress to the satisfaction of the course co-ordinator.
Assessment: Dissertation 100%.

FTX5028W   TOPICS IN FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT
HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 9
Second year graduate status, together with FTX5029W these courses represent an option for completing program CM031FTX05
Course convener: Associate Professor G Holman.
Entrance requirements: FTX5042W and FTX5043F.
Course outline:
This course is presented in modular form and the requirements are met once two modules have been completed. Previously the department has offered modules in Advanced Corporate Finance, Risk and Portfolio Management, and Strategic Cost Management. This course in combination with FTX5029W and FTX5042W and FTX5043F will complete the necessary qualifications for the

Master of Commerce specialising in Finance (CM031FTX05).
DP requirements: Satisfactory progress to the Course Convener's satisfaction.
Assessment: **A**ssignments 50%, final module examinations 50%.

FTX5029W   MINOR DISSERTATION IN FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT
HEQF credits: 60
HEQF course level: 9
Second year graduate status.
Course convener: D West
Entrance requirements: FTX5028W.
Course outline:
This is the research component for the degree Master of Commerce specialising in Finance (CM031FTX05), and is a paper written in journal format of approximately 15,000 words. When the student has determined a topic, a supervisor will be appointed, and a memorandum of understanding will be agreed upon in order to manage expectations and completion dates.
DP requirements: Satisfactory progress to the supervisor's satisfaction.
Assessment: Mini-dissertation 100%.

FTX5030W   TAXATION COURSEWORK
HEQF credits: 90
HEQF course level: 9
Course convener: Associate Professor J Roeleveld.
Entrance requirements: CA(SA) or LLB or FTX4010F or equivalent tax qualification or tax experience.
Course outline:
A programme of approximately sixty-eight seminars, held twice a week for thirty-four weeks.
These seminars will consist of guided group discussions of tax legislation and South African and other decisions in taxation cases heard by the courts over the years, aimed at developing the participant's ability to interpret the cases and to apply the principles established in a practical manner. There will be prescribed reading for each seminar and from past experience it is estimated that students would need to devote some fifteen hours each week to this preparation. The sessions are structured so as to ensure a high degree of participation from all students.
Group Project:
Candidates will be divided into four or five groups for this purpose. On three occasions during the course, a case study will be distributed setting out the circumstances of a dispute between a taxpayer and SARS. Each group will be required to do the necessary research and prepare Heads of Argument for both the taxpayer and SARS suitable for submission to the tax court. The intention is that candidates should develop their skills in doing research in tax legislation and judicial precedent, and in particular should prepare for the arguments of their opponent. The Heads will be marked by members of the Department and the members of each group will receive the mark awarded to that group. These will form the basis for the class presentations.
DP requirements:
Successful performance in each of, the progress test, first two assessments and group projects.
Assessment:
A student must achieve an average of 50% calculated as follows:

Assessments	90%
Group projects	10%
	100%

[An oral assessment may be substituted for any of the written assessments at the discretion of the course convener.]

FTX5031W   TAXATION MINOR DISSERTATION

HEQF credits: 90

HEQF course level: 9

Course convener: Associate Professor J Roeleveld.

Entrance requirements: FTX5030W and FTX4036

Course outline:

This course forms the research component of the MCom Taxation programme (see CM031FTX03).

An individual research paper (maximum length 25,000 words excluding appendices and bibliography) on a topic of taxation is required. The student will be required to submit a proposal to his/her appointed supervisor for approval.

The research requires a student to evaluate research undertaken in a specific area or evaluate new or existing legislation. Students are required to demonstrate use of peer-reviewed journals, authoritative texts, legislation and case law.

DP requirements:

Approved proposal and performance to the supervisor's satisfaction.

Assessment: Minor dissertation 100%.

FTX5032W TAXATION MINOR DISSERTATION 60 CREDITS

HEQF credits: 60

HEQF course level: 9

Course convener: Associate Professor J Roeleveld.

Entrance requirements: FTX5030W and one of FTX4037S or FTX4038S or FTX4039S OR both FTX4011F and FTX5033S AND FTX4036S.

Course outline:

This course forms the research component of the MCom Taxation programme (see CM031FTX03).

An individual research paper (maximum length 15,000 words excluding appendices and bibliography) on a topic of taxation is required.

The student will be required to submit a proposal to his/her appointed supervisor for approval.

The research requires a student to evaluate research undertaken in a specific area or evaluate new or existing legislation. Students are required to demonstrate use of peer-reviewed journals, authoritative texts, legislation and case law.

DP requirements:

Performance to the supervisor's satisfaction.

Assessment:

Minor dissertation- 100%

FTX5033S   INTERNATIONAL TAX II

HEQF credits: 60

HEQF course level: 9

Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Roeleveld

Entrance requirements: FTX4011F

Course outline:

The course involves further analysis and interpretation of articles of double tax agreements using the OECD Model Convention as a base and the interaction with South African income tax.

The course is part-time but intensive and lectures are usually on Wednesday mornings and Saturday mornings. These seminars / lectures will consist of guided group discussions of tax legislation case studies applied in a practical manner. Some sessions will be conducted as traditional lectures on selected topics.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress for in course assessments.

Assessment:

In course assessments   40%

Final assessment   60%

FTX5042W   CORPORATE FINANCE AND VALUATION
HEQF credits: 60
HEQF course level: 9
First year graduate status.
Entrance requirements: Honours or equivalent degree.
Course convener: D West
Course outline:
This course forms part of the first year of the Master of Commerce Finance (Financial Management) programme. The course is part-time but intensive and lectures are usually on Tuesday evenings and Saturday mornings. The course involves mostly case studies, which require students to evaluate business models, analyse corporate strategies, undertake financial modelling and apply finance theory.   The focus is on valuations and financial decision-making.   Topics include Corporate Strategy, Financial Analysis, Economic Value Added (EVA), Valuations, Derivatives, Mergers and Acquisitions, Sources of Finance, Cost of Capital, Capital Budgeting, Monte Carlo Simulation, Dividends and Share Buy-backs, Capital Structure and specific topics such as Securitisation, Real Options and Behavioural Finance.
DP requirements: Successful performance in each of the progress tests, case studies, assignments and group projects.
Assessment: Case study assignment 34%, valuation research project 30%, final examinations 36%.

FTX5043F   CAPITAL MARKETS AND FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS
HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 9
First year graduate status.
Course convener: Associate Professor Glen Homan.
Entrance requirements: Honours or equivalent degree.
Course outline:
This course forms part of the first year of the Master of Commerce Finance (Financial Management) programme. The course is part-time but intensive. Lectures are usually on Tuesday evenings and Saturday mornings. The focus of the course is on applied finance and capital markets. Topics include Capital Markets, Futures, Options, Fixed income securities, Duration, Forwards, Hedge Funds, Interest Rate Swaps, and International Finance.
DP requirements: Successful performance in each of the progress tests and assignments.
Assessment: Assignments and projects 50%, examination 50%.

FTX5044S   EMPIRICAL FINANCE
HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 9
First year graduate status.
Course co-ordinator: Professor P van Rensburg.
Entrance requirements:
Acceptance for Master of Commerce specialising in Finance in the field of Investment Management. Otherwise, a relevant level 8 qualification with an appropriate research component at a recognised university. At least a level 7 course in finance (BUS3026W at UCT which, for the purposes of illustration, has the prescribed textbook Bodie, Kane and Marcus, "Investments") or ECO4053S Financial Economics and second year level course in statistics (STA2020 at UCT) is required. Should demand exceed capacity, admission will be granted on the basis of the applicants being on the Masters in Investment Management programme (where this is a compulsory course). Thereafter, admission is gained on academic merit. A brief CV and full mark record (academic transcript) is to be provided an applicant who is not on the Masters in Finance in Investment Management programme. Foreign students may need to provide evidence of their competence in the English

language being of a sufficient level that they can engage in academic writing. In certain cases, an interview may be required. Recommendation for acceptance is at the discretion of the programme convener.

Course outline:
This seminar series entails the interactive discussion of a series of topics regarding existing empirical research findings in the field of investments with a focus on asset classes apart from equities. Each student is required to prepare and present on an area of as part of the interactive component. This course aims to develop skills in the critical interpretation of existing research and lay a foundation for the dissertation to be conducted as part of the Masters in Investment Management Programme.

DP requirements: A subminimum of 50% for all coursework submissions.

Assessment: Coursework which will include literature reviews of selected topics in finance research (a total of 50% weighting). A final exam on all material will be written (50% weighting).

FTX6000W   PHD IN FINANCE
HEQF credits: 360
HEQF course level: 10
Sixth year status, whole year.
Course convener: Professor P Van Rensburg
Entrance Requirements: Acceptance to a PhD programme [CD001FTX01]
Course Outline:
A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words (excluding bibliography and appendices). A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.
DP requirements: None

FTX6001W   PHD IN TAX
HEQF credits: 360
HEQF course level: 10
Sixth year status, whole year.
Course convener: Associate Professor J Roeleveld
Entrance Requirements:
Acceptance to a PhD programme [CD001FTX02]
Course Outline:
A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words (excluding bibliography and appendices). A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.
DP requirements: None

EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT UNIT

Director:
A Prof J Pym, BCom *Unisa* TTD *JCE* Dip Comm Dev *Manchester* MA *Goddard* Med DEd *UWC*

Senior Lecturer:

Accounting:
C Fourie, HDE BEd(Hons) *Cape Town*

Lecturers:

Economics:
N Narker, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*
L Smith, BA(Psychology Honours) BA(Economics Honours) *Unisa* MCom PhD *Cape Town* HDE
   South Africa

Economics Language and Communications:
G Nomdo, HDE *Hewat TTC* BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

Information Systems:
M Shivute, Dip. Inf. Tech *Polytechnic Namibia*, BTech *CPUT* MTech *CPUT Cape Town*

Mathematics:
S Torr, BSc (Hons) *Cape Town* PGCE *Cape Town*

Statistics and Mathematics:
T Low, HND *Hatfield* BSc(Hons) *Hertfordshire* MSc (OR) LSE PGCE *Oxon*

Academic Development Coordinator:
D Munene, BA(Hons) *Nairobi* BA (Economics Honours) MCom *Rhodes* MIFM

AD Officer (BBusSc):
M Abrahams, BAdmin *UWC* PGDipMan *Cape Town*

AD Officer (BCom):
S Stuart, BAdmin(Hons) *UWC*

Administrative Assistant (BCom):
S Solomons

Administrative Assistant (BBusSc):
S Zimu

Writing Consultant:
M Riley, BA *Cape Town* HDE *Unisa*

Student Development Services:
J Luyt, BA BSocSc (Psychology Hons) Med MA Clinical Psychology *Cape Town*

UCT Distinguished Teacher Awards
2008: L Smith (Economics)
2009: C Fourie (Accounting)
2011: T Low (Statistics/Mathematics)

The Student Development Services is aimed at helping all students in the faculty of Commerce make a success of their studies by offering student development programmes and student support. Student Development Programmes include Step Up programme (see DOC1001F), Lifeskills workshops and mentoring programmes and Leadership Development offered in the Faculty of Commerce.

Counselling and therapy is offered to students registered in the Faculty of Commerce. The psychologists will see students on an appointment basis only.   Students who wish to be seen by a psychologist must book online by clicking on the Student Development Services icon on the Faculty of Commerce webpage http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/. If a student is in an immediate crisis, they need to be referred to Student Wellness Services as they have the facilities and infrastructure to attend to emergencies.

The Commerce EDU Writing Consultant provides individual consultations and workshops for students on all aspects of academic writing. Megan Riley is the Thuthuka Liaison officer and assists Thuthuka Bursary students with all matters relating to the bursary.

Course outline:

DOC1001F/S   STEP UP:PERSONAL MANAGEMENT IN THE HIGHER EDUCATION CONTEXT

The DOC1001 will be compulsory for all CB011, CB015, CB018 and CB020 students and will be completed over the first semester. 1 workshop per week (class to be divided into smaller groups).

Course convener: Dr J Pym.

Entrance requirements: First year registration in the Education Development Unit. (Commerce) and any 1st year Commerce student (maximum intake of 40)

Course outline:

Managing academic and personal aspects of university, Goal setting, Planning, Time management, Stress management, Exam anxiety, Exam competence, Exam preparation, Career development, Reviewing academic progress and Exam consolidation.

Assessment: Attendance at each session will be recorded. 80% attendance will be required for the completion of this course to be reflected on the student transcript.

END1019S   SOCIAL INFRASTRUCTURES: ENGAGING WITH COMMUNITY FOR CHANGE

Administered by the Professional Communications Unit and delivered by CHED.

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level 5

Elective second semester course.

Convener: Dr J McMillan.

Prerequisites: None.

Lecture times: 5th period

Course outline:

Social infrastructures recognizes that development is a socio-technical process, giving rise to particular relationships between households and communities, and materials and technologies, shaped by the institutional and political context. Drawing on this understanding, this course provides for classroom-based learning together with community-engaged learning as a means to engage communities long denied access to aspects of social infrastructures. We focus on engaging the issues of 'service', community and change, in the context of development and social justice. We look particularly at how we, as students and emerging professionals, might engage with and learn from communities in our local context.

Assessment:
Coursework 65%, Final examination 35%.

The Step Up programme has been running very successfully for the past four years in the Academic Development (AD) programmes. We believe that it supports and enhances students' transition and success at university. This is a formal prescribed course for all students in EDU and is recommended for all first year undergraduate students in the Commerce Faculty.

DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS

Head of Department and Associate Professor:
L F Seymour, PhD *Cape Town*

Professors:
I T J Brown, BScEng(Hons)(Electrical) *Zimbabwe* GradDipBusComp MInfSys *Curtin* PhD *Cape Town*
J-P Van Belle, Lic (Econ) *Ghent* BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* MBA *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*
O Ngwanyama**,** MS *Roosevelt* MBA *Syracuse* PhD (Computer Science) *SUNY-Binghamton* Ph.D. *Pretoria*

Associate Professors:
W M Chigona, BScSoc *Malawi* MSc *Waikato* PhD *Magdeburg*
K A Johnston, BSc *Rhodes* BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*
M Kyobe, MBA *Durham* PhD *UOFS*

Emeritus Professors:
M L Hart, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Cape Town
D C Smith, BTech(Hons) *UK* MCom *Cape Town* PMP

Senior Lecturers:
E Cloete, MSc(CompSci) *Natal* DTech(IT) *Cape Technikon*
S K Kabanda, BCom(Hons) *NorthWest* MSc(Computer Science) *Zululand*
M Pollock, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*
S Roodt, BCom: Informatics *Pretoria.* PGD (ProjectManagement) *Cranefield* MBA *Cape Town* MBA (Entrepreneurial Finance & Private Equity) *Chicago*
E Scott, BSc *Stell* BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MSc *Stell*
A Stander, BSc *Unisa* MTech(IT) *Cape Technikon*
M Tanner, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

Lecturers:
M Shivute, BTech *CPUT,* MTech *CPUT*
J Ophoff, PhD *NMMU*, MTech *NMMU,* BTech *NMMU*

Course outlines:

INF1102F   INFORMATION SYSTEMS I
(for EDU Commerce Academic Development students)
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 5
First year status, semester course.
INF1102F is offered over a single semester for students registered for the AD BCom and BBusSc degrees.
Course convener: Meke Shivute
Entrance requirements:
A minimum 60% score in a special departmental test to be taken at the beginning of the course and registered as an Academic Development (EDU commerce) student.
Course outline:
This course provides an introduction to the theoretical and practical fundamentals of information systems. It investigates information system concepts such as data, input, processing, output, and information technology such as hardware, software and networks. It investigates the use of information

technology and communication technology as well as their convergence to support business information systems. The nature and value of information as well as the impact of Internet technology on organisations and society are also considered.

Lectures and tutorials: 2 lectures and 4 Tutorials per week.

DP requirements: In order to be permitted to sit for the final exam in INF1102 students must have: Passed the Computer Literacy Test, and have a year mark greater than or equal to 45% (consists of marks from evaluations, and mid semester test). Any objections by students to any marks must be raised within seven (7) days of publication of the marks on Vula.

Assessment: Will be communicated in course documentation issued at start of course.

Examination requirements: Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

> ***Consideration will be given for AD students to articulate from this course to INF1002H Information systems 1 after the March/April assessments.**

INF1002F/S/H   INFORMATION SYSTEMS I

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 5
First year status, semester course/whole year course.

INF1002F/S is offered over a single semester for students registered for the BCom and BBusSc degrees, and for students in certain other approved programs. It is offered in both the first and second semesters, with the proviso that the Department of Information Systems prescribes the semester in which the course must be taken.

INF1002H is a course offered over the entire year for students registered for the Academic Development Programmes.

Course conveners: Dr Jacques Ophoff (WF1002F/S) and Meke Shivute (INF1002H)

Entrance requirements: Admission may be restricted for students other than Commerce students depending on course numbers.

Course outline:

This course provides an introduction to the theoretical and practical fundamentals of information systems. It investigates information system concepts such as data, input, processing, output, and information technology such as hardware, software and networks. It investigates the use of information technology and communication technology as well as their convergence to support business information systems. The nature and value of information as well as the impact of Internet technology on organisations and society are also considered.

Lectures and tutorials: 1 lecture and 2 workshops per week.

DP requirements: Average of 45% for coursework

Assessment: Will be communicated in course documentation issued at start of course.

Examination requirements: Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

INF1003F/S   COMMERCIAL PROGRAMMING

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 5
First year status, second semester course (INF1003S). The first semester course (INF1003F) will only be delivered subject to demand.

Course convener: S Kabanda.

Entrance requirements: INF1002F/S/H.

Course outline:

At the end of the course, students will be able to write entry-level programs from specifications, using C #.Net environment, the language used in the course. The course focuses on integrating good programming practices through planning and developing software programs using C #.The course is practically-orientated and students should be prepared to spend time after hours to do programming exercises and examples in the computer laboratories, or on a personal computer at home.

Theory lectures are used to communicate course content, which includes: the development of programme routines in pseudocode; revision of basic programming concepts and principles of good programming practice. It further includes elements of the C # language; OO concepts and the integrated development environment; standards and naming conventions; elements of C # controls; validation, error-trapping and debugging. The practical components of the course comprise weekly practical exercises, tutorial exercise and two projects. The focus of these projects is to test students' knowledge and creativity.

Lectures and tutorials: 2 lectures; 2 practical exercises and 1 tutorial per week.

DP requirements:

Attendance of 80% of tutorials. Submission of at least one of the two tests and the projects, provided that a valid authenticated reason is given for missing any test or project. A minimum year mark of 45% on the work completed to date.

Assessment:

Coursework 50%, final examination – 3 hours 50%. Course outline will detail the mark breakdown, variation for exemptions and absences.

Examination requirements: Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

INF2004F INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY IN BUSINESS

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 6

Second year status, first semester course for students in Accounting and other Commerce programmes. This course is not credited towards an Information Systems degree.

Course convener: Ms Sumarie Roodt

Entrance requirements: Successful completion of INF1002F/S/H and ACC1006F/S or equivalents. Course restricted to Commerce students.

Course Description

INF2004F is intended to prepare accounting, finance, and other students for a range of IR-related roles within a business environment; for example as users, managers, designers, and evaluators of Information Systems. In conjunction with Foundations of Information Systems (INF1002F/S/H), Financial Reporting (ACC2012W) and Control of Financial Information Systems (ACC2018S), this course has been specifically designed to cover the IR content prescribed by the IRBS (the independent Regulatory Board for Auditors).

Lectures and tutorials: 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

DP requirements: Obtain a minimum of 45% for coursework. Submission of group assignement.

Assessment:

Coursework	50%
Final exam	50%

Examination requirements: A minimum of 45% is required in the final examination.

INF2008F DATABASE SYSTEMS

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 6

Second year status, first semester course.

Course convener: Prof Jean-Paul van Belle

Entrance requirements: INF1003S or equivalent or INF1003F as co-requisite and INF1002 and equivalent. Students cannot be credited for this course and CSC2002S.

Course outline:

This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of modelling information requirements and database theory. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will be taught the practical aspects of designing,, implementing and using databases, data warehousing and data mining.

This course explores different database architectures and design approaches, data modelling techniques, data warehouses, data dictionaries and database implementation. Students will be exposed to SQL products, as well as data base security and administration.

Lectures and tutorials: 3 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week.

DP requirements:

80% attendance at workshops, completion of all course deliverables, year mark of 45%.

Assessment:

Classwork 50%, final examination 50%. Course outline will detail variation for exemptions and absences.

Examination requirements: Sub-minimum of 40% for the final examination.

INF2009F   SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT A

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 6

Second year status, first semester course.

Course convener: M Pollock

Entrance requirements: INF1003S or equivalent or INF1003F as co-requisite and INF1002 or equivalent.

Course outline:

This course explores the role of the Systems Analyst in business, different approaches used in the development of information systems, and the various tools and techniques used in the specification of system requirements.

This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of the systems development process, with particular emphasis on the analysis stage of the life cycle. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will be taught to understand and use the common tools of object oriented systems analysis. These tools and techniques include scoping, risk analysis, feasibility assessment, prototyping, JAD and techniques commonly used in object oriented systems modelling including package, activity, use case, class, interaction and state machine diagrams. INF2009F is closely linked with INF2011S and students will implement an information system in the second semester based on these user requirements and in doing so will have completed the whole systems development life cycle (SDLC).

Lectures and tutorials: 3 lectures and double period workshop per week.

DP requirements:

80% attendance at workshops, completion of all deliverables, sub-minimum of 45% for course year mark.

Assessment: To be detailed in course outline.

Examination requirements: Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

INF2010S   IT ARCHITECTURE

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 7

Second year status, second semester course.

Course convener: A Stander.

Entrance requirements: INF1003S or equivalent and INF1002 or equivalent. Students cannot be credited for this course and CSC3002F.

Course outline:

This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of hardware, software, data communications and networking theory. This course is designed to build the skills required for the management and building of distributed systems and commercial networks.

This course provides the hardware and software technology background required for understanding various computer architectures for single and multiple users. The analysis and design of networking applications is covered, including telecommunication devices, media, network hardware and

software, network configuration and applications, network architectures, topologies and protocols, LAN and WAN networks, intranets, the Internet, and management of telecommunications. The underlying architecture of modern computer hardware and operating systems is also covered.

Lectures and tutorials: 3 lectures per week supported by a double period workshop.

DP requirements:

Completion of 80% deliverables, year mark of 45%.

Assessment:

Classwork 50%, final examination 50%. Course outline will detail variation for exemptions and absences.

Examination requirements: Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

INF2011S   SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT B

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 7
Second year status, second semester course.
Course convener: M Tanner.
Entrance requirements: Minimum 40% final mark for INF2009F.
Course outline:

This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of the systems development process with particular emphasis on the design and implementation stages of the life cycle. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will use object oriented tools to design and construct a working system. This course is designed to build on the skills acquired in INF2009F Systems Development A.

Students will be taught the object oriented approach to design using UML notation, including interaction, package and design class diagrams, dialog and user interface design, and controls and security design. Program development, iterative methodologies and systems implementation will be covered, as well as issues of quality assurance, training and documentation.

Lectures and tutorials: 3 lectures supported by double period workshops and practicals.

DP requirements:

80% attendance at workshops, completion of all deliverables, year-mark of 45%.

Assessment:

Test, tutorials and project 50%; examination 50%. Course outline will detail variation for exemptions and absences.

Examination requirements: Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

INF3003W   SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT PROJECT

HEQF credits: 36
HEQF course level: 7
Third year status, whole year course.
Course convener: E Scott.
Entrance requirements: All second year Information Systems courses.
Course outline:

Systems Development Project (INF3003W) is a 2 semester course for students majoring in Information Systems (IS) who wish not only to gain an understanding of the issues that are influencing Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Projects, but also experience the development and implementation of such a project. This IS3 Course thus combines the theoretical elements of project management with the practical implementation of these concepts through the completion of a systems development group project, integrating practical and theoretical elements obtained and developed during other undergraduate IS courses.

The theoretical parts of this course aim to make the project group experiences more true to life, and change the emphasis to allow for the development of a project practitioner. Students should be aware that successful project management consists of a sound plan (using Project Management tools and techniques) and strong people management to direct the plan through to the completion of the

projects deliverables. The basis for this development process is an interactive project team environment of learning through experiences and reflection. The practical part of this course involves the application and implementation of these concepts following the full life cycle of a project using a team-based IS project in a real-life setting. It aims to equip the student with crucial problem-solving skills using object-oriented techniques, and endeavours to improve technical document writing skills.

Lectures and tutorials: First Semester: 2 x 2 hour lectures, one 2-hour tutorial and one 4-hour workshop per week. Second semester: One lecture per week and team project development activities.

DP requirements:

Students will be considered to have duly performed the course work if they have obtained a minimum of 45% for their year mark and a 80% hand in record.

Assessment:

A comprehensive assessment strategy applied throughout the year, to be detailed in the course outline.

Examination requirements: Sub-minimum of 45% for the examination (both Project Management and Code).

INF3011F   IT MANAGEMENT

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 7
Third year status, first semester course.

This course is incorporated into INF3003W (Systems Development Project) students cannot be credited for this course and for INF3003W.

Course convener: G Malemba.

Entrance requirements: INF2009F, INF2011S and CSC2002S.

Course outline:

The course content of INF3011F will be the same as that of the first semester of INF3003W (Systems Development Project) and will have its final exam at mid-year. The students will participate in a team project and present it as part of the requirements for the course. This project will however not include the implementation (building) phase.

Lectures and tutorials: four lectures, one 2-hour tutorial and one 4-hour workshop per week.

DP requirements: To be detailed in the course outline.

Assessment: To be detailed in the course outline.

Examination requirements: Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

INF3012S   IT APPLICATIONS

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 7
Third year status, second semester course.

Course convener: Dr L Seymour.

Entrance requirements: INF2009F and INF2011S.

Course outline:

This course examines the role, relationship and effect IT Applications have on businesses and vice versa. It has a heavy emphasis on ERP systems, business processes and Business Process Management (BPM). Students will be introduced to an IT Application (SAP ERP), and will acquire a basic working knowledge of the Application.

Lectures and tutorials: Two double-period lectures and one double-period tutorial per week, 4th and 5th periods.

DP requirements:

Submission of required assignments and a sub-minimum of 45% for the year mark prior to writing the final examination. In addition, students must attend 80% of workshops.

Assessment:
Classwork 50%, final examination 50%. Course outline will detail variation for exemptions and absences.
Examination requirements: There is a sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

INF3014F   ELECTRONIC COMMERCE
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 7
Third year status, first semester course.
Course convener: M Pollock.
Entrance requirements: INF2009F and INF2011S.
Course outline:
This course covers the principles and management of electronic commerce systems. This course is the final module for the Information Systems core curriculum and merges concepts from a number of subjects to approach the course material in a multidisciplinary way. This core course for students majoring in Information Systems explores the principles, enabling technologies, such as XML, HTML and Internet Security, business strategies, legal and ethical issues as well as design issues of electronic commerce systems. Project work includes the development of a basic e-commerce system.
Lectures and tutorials: 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.
DP requirements:
Submission of required project work and a sub-minimum of 45% for the year mark prior to writing the final examination. In addition, students must have a satisfactory attendance at tutorials and lectures.
Assessment: To be detailed in course documentation.
Examination requirements: Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

INF4000F   INTRODUCTION TO BUSINESS COMPUTING
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 8
Postgraduate diploma, first semester course.
Course convener: KA Johnston
Entrance requirements: Students must be registered for a postgraduate diploma in the School of Management Studies.
Course outline:
The course aims to provide students with an understanding of the complexities and issues involved in the development and management of Information Systems by giving students a range of experiences. Students will gain experience by both learning and doing. Experiences include preparing and presenting seminars, and completion of practical projects
Lectures and tutorials: 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.
DP requirements:
- To sit the final examination, a student must have a year mark greater than or equal to 45% (consists of marks from Seminars, and projects).
- A sub-minimum of 45% is required for Seminars management, and asking and answering questions in seminars. Includes peer review mark.
- A sub-minimum of 45% is required for the projects. Includes peer review mark.
- A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the examination.
Assessment:

Seminar Management	15%
Seminar Q & A	10%
Excel Project	5%
Expression Web Project	5%
Business Case	15%

Examination	50%

Examination requirements: Sub-minimum of 40% for the final examination.

INF4012W   ENTERPRISE SYSTEMS AND BPM COURSEWORK
HEQF credits: 60
HEQF course level: 8
Fourth year status, part-time whole year course.
Course convener: Dr L Seymour.
Objectives:
This course exposes students to the principles and practices of Business Process Management (BPM), Enterprise Systems and Business Process Integration, to allow them to apply and integrate these principles to BPM and integration projects. It is highly relevant for the roles of Business Process Experts, ERP Business Analysts, Enterprise systems Managers or Systems integrators.
Course format:
Four full-time weeks spread across the year and two or three examinations. Guest experts enrich the lecture programme.
Syllabus information:
This course covers enterprise systems, strategic ICT management and Business process management (BPM). Students are exposed to ERP software and software tools used in business process modelling and business process integration. Students are coached in business and academic writing, group work and reviewing literature and have to apply their skills and knowledge to real business cases.
There are three modules integrated around a central architectural theme:
Strategic ICT Management and IT Project Management:
This is covered in two modules. Includes IS strategy and the strategic use of ICT, evaluating ICT, funding ICT, Formulating IT Business Case, acquisition, implementation, upgrading, support and usage as well as evaluating the organisational impact of ICT. The impact of new applications in ERP and BI will be reviewed. IT Project Management frameworks will be introduced and applied at the organisational level.
Business Process Management:
How business processes are defined, characterized and modelled is covered. Students will be exposed to methodologies and techniques to identify, measure and improve processes. Students will be introduced to technologies that can be used as part of process improvement initiatives as well as technologies such as ERP, workflow and SOA that impact on business processes. A work assignment will allow students to apply their analytical skills to improving and existing process.
Enterprise Systems:
ERP concepts such as Organizational data, master data and the integration of standard business processes as implemented in a leading ERP system are studied in the following areas: Sales, Procurement; Inventory Management; Management Accounting and Financial Accounting. The technical content includes managing change, customizing, transaction management, integration, report creation and auditing.
Assessment:
Students will be evaluated on multiple deliverables and overall participation as follows:

Written papers and essays	18%
Written examinations	50%
Class and group contribution	16%
Student assignments	16%

Examination requirements:
All modules will be examined. The examinations may be written at the end of each module on dates announced at the start of the semester, and/or in combined papers in July and November. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the combined exam marks.

INF4015W   INFORMATION SYSTEMS - COURSEWORK

HEQF credits: 60
HEQF course level: 8
Fourth year status, part-time whole year course.
Course convener: Professor J-P van Belle.
Objectives: This course is designed for students who have practical business and IS experience and aims:
- to deepen expertise in topics relevant to the course,
- to develop critical reading and writing skills, and
- to formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry.

Course format:
One year course commencing in late January and terminating in November. Two intensive full time weeks in January and July. Evening seminars and small group meetings are held weekly. Evening sessions and small group meetings are held weekly. Evening sessions combine teaching via lectures, demonstration and cases with short presentations by student groups. Guest experts enrich the lecture programme.

Syllabus information:
This programme covers system development, technology, project management and strategic use of information technology as applied to distributed commercial information systems. Such systems include those deployed using client/server technology, middleware, and web technologies (intra/extranets, Internet). System application areas include informational web sites, group support systems, transaction processing, e-commerce and knowledge management.

There are four modules integrated around a central architectural theme:

System Development methods and techniques including: object orientation, components, patterns, requirements analysis, object domain modelling, business process engineering, prototyping, event modelling and architecture driven design (January full time week plus 4 weeks).

Technology including: architectures, database, communications, SOA, internet, middleware (virtialization, cloud computing, security, development tools (12 weeks).

Project Management including: project definition, scoping, feasibility, estimating, risk management, planning, execution, quality management, people management and monitoring and reporting (July full time week plus 4 weeks).

Strategic Management of IT including: Business and IT alignment, inter-organizational systems, architecture-based management, outsourcing, e-commerce, customer operated systems, knowledge management, IT futures, innovative business models (12 weeks).

Assessment:
Students will be evaluated on multiple deliverables and overall participation as follows:

Written papers and essays	25%
Written examinations	40%

(A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the combined exam marks.)

Class and group contribution	15%
Student presentations	20%

Examination requirements:
Each of the four modules will be examined. The examination may be written at the end of each module on dates announced at the start of the semester, and/or combined papers in June and November. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the combined exam marks.

INF4016W   COMPUTER FORENSICS COURSEWORK

HEQF credits: 60
HEQF course level: 8
Fourth year status, part-time whole year course.
Course coordinator: A Stander.

Course objective: This course is designed for specialist investigators and managers in computer forensics and aims to:

- deepen expertise in topics relevant to the course,
- develop critical reading and writing skills, and
- formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry.

Course format:

Four full-time weeks during February, April, July and September. Guest experts will be used to enrich the programme by lecturing certain of the topics where they have highly specialised knowledge and experience.

Syllabus information:

This course identifies the risk factors arising from the use of technology. It aims to equip the student with an understanding of the legal issues involved, how to manage such investigations, to manage and to detect such crimes. The course covers:

Legal aspects of computer forensics, the right to privacy and access to evidence, advanced operating systems concepts, application system concepts, forensic application software, computer forensic investigations and procedures, investigation project management, psychological aspects of technology crime, computer security concepts and research methodology.

Assessment:

Written papers and essays	50%
Written examinations	50%

Examination requirements:

Each of the four modules will be examined. The examination may be written at the end of each module on dates announced at the start of the semester, and/or combined papers in June and November. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the combined exam marks.

INF4017H   INFORMATION SYSTEM PROJECT

HEQF credits: 60

HEQF course level: 8

Fourth year status, part-time whole year course.

Course convener: Dr Eric Cloete

Entrance requirements: INF4015W (Information System Coursework) or (INF4016W Computer Forensics Coursework) or INF4012W (Enterprise Systems and BPM Coursework).Students registered for INF4018 (Business and systems Analysis Coursework) or Honours Programme in Information Systems may register for INF4017 concurrently.

Objectives: Apply specific parts of the body of knowledge which students obtained in the coursework to a practical work situation.

Demonstrate practical and academic reading and writing skills.

Produce a work that is potentially of significant value to the organisation in which the student works.

Course format:

Students are required to complete and report on a work-related project which demonstrates clearly how the knowledge gained in their coursework course has been or can be applied in their day-to-day work environment. The nature of the project is very flexible but a written project report of no less than 50 pages is required on completion. In case of students who completed the INF4016W course, the nature of the project will be a complete investigation of, and report on a hypothetical computer forensics investigation. The student should prepare a short description of the proposed project after which the student may be allocated a responsible staff member in the department who can act as a "supervisor/mentor". The staff member may help the student with the scope and possible questions.

Assessment:

Only the final report will be marked. A minimum of 50% must be obtained in order to pass.

INF4018W   BUSINESS & SYSTEMS ANALYSIS COURSEWORK

HEQF credits: 60
HEQF course Level:8
Whole year course. Graduates need to attend 7-8 full-time weeks and complete various work assignments and essays throughout the year.
Course co-ordinator: Elsje Scott.
Entrance requirements: An undergraduate degree with at least a 60% average course mark; or meet the RPL requirements of the university. Concurrent registration with INF4017 is required.
Course outline:
This is an applied program in Information Systems Business and Systems analysis. Graduates learn how to analyse, model and design appropriate technology laden products and services that meet organisational needs together with appropriate project processes to realise the benefits from such products and services.
DP requirements:
Failure to attend at least 90% of the UCT sessions and failure to achieve a year mark of more than 50% may, at the discretion of UCT, result in your exclusion from the UCT programme
Assessment: There will be continuous and summative assessments for the program. Essays (20%), Work Assignments (27%), Presentations (13%), the mid-year exam (20%) and final exams (20%) are the categories of assessment.
Examination requirements:
Students will be examined in May and November. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the combined marks of equal weighting

INF4024W   INFORMATION SYSTEMS HONOURS RESEARCH PROJECT

HEQF credits: 60
HEQF course level: 8
Fourth year status, whole year course.
Course convener: Professor W Chigona
Entrance requirements: This course is restricted to students admitted into the Honours Programmes in Information Systems and the Honours Programme in Management Information Systems.
Objectives:
This course provides a first research exposure leading to an Honours degree. Candidates will be expected to develop critical reading, analysis and research design skills, as well as to demonstrate good writing skills.
Course format:
The course commences with taught sessions in research techniques. The Department may, at its discretion, choose to cover these materials in evening sessions of three hours each or via short full time blocks, not exceeding six days in duration. Thereafter students will select research areas and prepare research proposals. Students will be assigned to mentors, who will assist and guide them through the research process. Additional three-hour seminars covering academic writing and research methodology will be provided at appropriate times throughout the year.
Assessment:
Students will be evaluated as follows:

Interim deliverables	35%
Technical report	65%

An overall mark of at least 50% is required to pass the programme and a minimum of 50% must be obtained for the Technical Report.

INF4025S IS MANAGEMENT

HEQF credits: 20
HEQF course level: 8
Fourth year status, half year course, 2 seminars per week.
Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor KA Johnston.
Entrance requirements: Students must have passed the INF4026F course.
Course outline: Course covers IS Management issues and research contributions in IS, complied from current IS research.
DP requirements:
75% attendance and participation in seminars, a minimum of 50% for seminar management (developing and presenting a seminar paper according to scope, quality and time guidelines), and a minimum of 50% in the final examination.
Assessment:

Seminar Management	November	40%
HOCIP	October	5%
Change Agent & Tutor	October	2%
Book or paper review	October	3%
Final examination	3 hours	50%

INF4026F APPLICATION AND TECHNICAL DEVELOPMENT

HEQF credits: 20
HEQF course level: 8
Fourth year status, half year course, 2 seminars per week.
Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor KA Johnston.
Entrance requirements: Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, internal UCT candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of at least 65% for their third year IS major courses, and at least 55% for each course.
Course outline: Course covers the application and technical development issues and research contributions in IS, complied from current IS research.
DP requirements:
75% attendance and participation in seminars, a minimum of 50% for seminar management (developing and presenting a seminar paper according to scope, quality and time guidelines), and a minimum of 50% in the final examination.
Assessment:

Seminar Management	June	40%
HOCIP	May	5%
Change Agent & Tutor	May	2%
Mini ER	April	3%
Final examination	3 hours	50%

INF4027W SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT PROJECT

HEQF credits: 20
HEQF course level: 8
Fourth year status, whole year course.
Course co-ordinator: Mr M Pollock.
Entrance requirements: Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, internal UCT candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of at least 65% for their third year IS major courses, and at least 55% for each course.
Course outline: The course combines theoretical elements of project management with the practical implementation of these concepts through the completion of a systems development group project.

DP requirements:
A minimum of 45% for year mark, and an 80% hand in record.

Assessment:

Inception Document	March	10%
Iteration One Review	May	6%
BA & Innovation Review	May	6%
Iteration two Presentations	June	20%
Iteration Three Review	July	6%
Hand in final deliverables (System, docs, poster)	September	52%

INF5004W   INFORMATION SYSTEMS MASTERS BY COURSEWORK

HEQF credits: 90
HEQF course level: 9
Course convener: Associate Professor M Kyobe

Course outline:
The pedagogy will include individual study, small group discussion, regular seminars, research papers, projects and mentored research. Subject matter will consist of current topics in Information Systems theory research, and practice with particular focus on developing a critical approach to reading and writing in Information Systems. During this period the course convener will assist students in developing a research proposal for the dissertation component of the degree, and they will be allocated a suitable supervisor for the dissertation.

Assessment:
Assessment will be based on deliverables within the following categories:
Evaluation of current information technologies
Assignments on IS management topics
Essays in a critical reading module
Draft research proposal
Full literature survey on proposed dissertation topic
Research design proposal for dissertation topic
Student presentations on various topics

INF5005W   INFORMATION SYSTEMS MASTERS DISSERTATION

HEQF credits: 90
HEQF course level: 9
Course convener: Associate Professor M Kyobe.
Entrance requirements: At least 50% in INF5004W.

Course outline:
The student will attend regular one-on-one meetings with the dissertation supervisor. During this time a research plan will be approved and executed based on the research proposal. Changes to the candidate's dissertation proposal will require approval of both the course convener and the candidate's supervisor. The dissertation must have both theoretical and practical implications. Candidates will be expected to present a public seminar shortly before submission of the dissertation.

Assessment:
Assessment of the dissertation will be in terms of Rule FM6 of the Rules for the Degree of Master by Coursework and Dissertation.

INF6000W   DOCTORATE IN INFORMATION SYSTEMS

HEQF credits: 360
HEQF course level: 10
Course convener: Professor O Ngwenyama and Associate Professor W Chigona

Entrance requirements: A good relevant masters with research component.

Course outline:

This is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision. Examination is by thesis alone, however candidates will typically be expected to attend a preliminary coursework module, and successfully complete a number of deliverables aimed at producing an acceptable PhD research proposal.

SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES

The School is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building, Room 4.37, Tel: 021 650 2311.

Associate Professor and Head of Department:
A Schlechter, BSc(Hons) MA PhD *Stell*

Professor of Actuarial Science:
R E Dorrington, BA *Unisa* BCom *Natal* BSc(Hons) MPhil *Cape Town* ASA FASSA

Professor of Organisational Psychology:
J Bagraim, BBusSc BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*
J Louw-Potgieter, MA *Stell* Drs Psych Leiden PhD *Bristol*

Associate Professors:
GJP Human, BEcon(Hons) MEcon *UOFS* PhD *Cape Town*
I L MacDonald, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MSc *Oxon* PhD *Cape Town*
T A Moultrie, BBusSc *Cape Town* MSc (Econ) PhD *Lond*
D R Taylor, CASM *Cantab* PhD *Witwaterstrand*

Senior Lecturers:
J Beneke, MBusSc *Cape Town*
E Botha, MCom *Pretoria*
F de Kock, MComm *Stell*
R George, BA(Hons) *Sheffield* MA *Exeter* PhD *Cape Town*
S Goodman, BSocSc(Hons) MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*
T Grant, BA HDE MA *Cape Town*
S Kendal, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town* FASSA
GJP Human, BEcon(Hons) MEcon *UOFS*
DM Maralack, BSocSc MCRP *Cape Town* MSc(Econ) Urban Dev Plan *Lond* PhD *Minnesota*
S Mataramvura, BSc & Ed *Cuba* BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Zimbabwe*
A Meadows, BA *Cape Town* HDE *Witwatersrand*
I Meyer, PhD *Cape Town*
D Priilaid, BSc(Hons) HDE MSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*
S Ramjee, BBusSc MBusSc *Cape Town* FASSA
M Reyneke BComm *Pretoria* MBA *Melbourne* PhD *Lulea Sweden*
D Strugnell, BA(Hons) *Unisa* MPhil *Cape Town* FASSA CFP

Lecturers:
A Boodhoo, MSocSc *Cape Town*
J Clur, BBusSc MSc *Cape Town*
C Field, MCom *Cape Town*
S Hendry, BA(Econ) PDOM *Cape Town*
A Jaga, MCom *Cape Town*
J Legutko, BBusSc *Cape Town* FIA FASSA
C Kalil, BA MPhil *Cape Town*
C Mulenga, MBusSc *Cape Town*
G Nodoba, BA Hons *Fort Hare* HDE MPhil *Cape Town*
J Rousseau, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*
L van Huysteen, MComm *Stell*

Emeritus Professor:
JD Simpson, BSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*

Adjunct Faculty Staff:
T Boxall
AO Fleiss, BSc MSc *Erasmus University*
H McLeod, BBusSc *Cape Town* FIA
M Neethling, BSocSc *Natal* MBA *Cape Town*
D Polakow, MSc PhD *Cape Town*
G Rightford, BBusSc *Cape Town*
D Williams

Centre for Actuarial Research (CARe)

Director:
T A Moultrie, BBusSc *Cape Town* MSc(Econ) PhD *Lond*

Professor:
R E Dorrington, BA *Unisa* BCom *Natal* BSc(Hons) MPhil *Cape Town* ASA FASSA

Research Staff:
D Budlender, BSc BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *UKZN*

CARe also has postdoctoral fellows and research assistants engaged in its activities.

Institute of Monitoring and Evaluation (IME)

Founder and Director:
J Louw-Potgieter, MA *Stell* Drs Psych Leiden PhD *Bristol*

UCT Unilever Institute of Strategic Marketing

Co-Founder and Director
JD Simpson, BSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*

Research Staff
P Egan, MBA

Course outlines:

BUS1003H   INTRODUCTION TO ACTUARIAL SCIENCE
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 5
First year, whole year course, two lectures per week and 1 tutorial. Tuesday, Thursday and Friday.
Course convener: Ms J Legutko
Entrance requirements: Admission to an Actuarial Programme.
Course outline:
The aim of the course is to provide an overview of the field of actuarial science. Topics covered include: elementary mathematics, statistics principles of mathematics of finance, life contingencies, risk assessment and management, practice of investments, life insurance, general insurance and retirement provision; and current topics. The course also addresses questions concerning professionalism and what it is to be an actuary.
DP requirements: Attempting all classwork and obtaining an overall average of 40%.
Assessment:

Tutorials, tests and assignments	40%
Examination	60%

No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.

BUS1004W   INTRODUCTION TO BUSINESS

HEQF credits: 36
HEQF course level: 5

Second year, whole year, three lectures per week. This course is only available to students outside the Commerce Faculty.

Course convener: Ms A Fleiss.

Entrance requirements: Except with the permission of the Dean of Commerce, students applying for admission to this course must be in their second or subsequent year of study. As places are limited, students will be selected on criteria to be determined by the heads of departments concerned, who will take into account previous academic record and degree of educational disadvantage.

Objective:

This course aims to provide a general introduction to management for students studying non-managerial disciplines, but whose careers are likely to have a significant managerial component. The course also has a small-business orientation to help equip aspiring entrepreneurs and professionals with some of the skills and aptitudes necessary for managing one's own business. Both South African and international businesses examples will be used throughout the course.

The overall objective is to introduce the fundamental areas of management in a broad-based manner, to facilitate the understanding of the concepts and language of management and to encourage awareness of some of the current issues facing managers and business owners.

Course outline:

The course is a full credit course and consists of four different modules spread over two semesters. An expert in the respective field will lecture each module. The first semester test will be written in May-June and the final examination in October/November. Two additional class tests will also be written. Students apply their knowledge in a group project where a Business Plan for a start-up is written throughout the year. The basic structure of the course is as follows:

First Semester: Business Concepts and Strategy; Introduction to Accounting.

Second Semester: Introduction to Marketing; Introduction to Finance.

(Note: both Accounting and Finance modules will require maths literacy skills as they contain theoretical and basic quantitative elements.)

Tutorials: Students will be required to attend one tutorial each week.

DP requirements: To qualify for a duly performed certificate, a student must attend and participate in a minimum of 80% of all tutorial classes. Complete ALL tests, the Business Plan Project and attain a minimum class mark of 40% of the total marks available for class work.

Examination requirements:

Tutorials	5%
Class Tests	15%
Business Plan Project	20%
May/June First Semester test	30%
October/November Examination	30%

BUS1007S   INTRODUCTION TO ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 5

Course convener: Ms A Boodhoo.

Entrance requirements: Entry to this course is restricted to BBusSc and BCom students in the special field of Organisational Psychology and students from other faculties who may go on to complete senior courses in Organisational Psychology.

Course outline:

This courses introduces students to the field of Organisational Psychology, which deals with the application of psychological theories and principles to solve problems in the workplace. It will focus

on the major historical trends and research that have shaped the discipline, as well as current and future developments in the workplace. This course will also provide students with an understanding of why individuals in organisations behave in particular ways and how organisations can influence the behaviour of their employees.

DP requirements: Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 35% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

Assessment:

Coursework (tutorials, assignments and tests)	60%
October/November examination	40%

BUS1036F/S   EVIDENCE-BASED MANAGEMENT

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 5
First year status, first or second semester, (depending on degree stream)
Course convener: Mr J Rousseau.
Entrance requirements: None: Admission as First Year Faculty of Commerce students, or by permission of Head of the School.
Course outline:

This is a course taken by all students in the Commerce Faculty. It is intended to furnish students with the main intellectual skills required in the study and practice of business at all levels. The focus is on the development of critical reasoning skills, including the ability to analyse and construct logical arguments, to research problems, to articulate competing viewpoints and to form independent judgements about contentious issues of policy and practice. The approach of the course is centred on case studies and controversies in areas of especial relevance to an understanding of commercial activity and the social and political environment in which it occurs.

DP requirements: Submission of all coursework assignments. Achieving a weighted average of at least 40% for all coursework.

Assessment:

Essays and tutorial assignments:	50%
Final examination:	50%

A sub-minimum of 40% must be achieved in the final examination. First semester students who qualify are permitted to write their Supplementary Exams with the second semester students, by permission of the Head of School

---

BUS2033F/S   PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 6
First or second semester course, workshops: 2 double periods per week.
Course convener: Dr T Grant.
Entrance requirements: This core course is available to all third year Business Science students. It is also compulsory for certain BCom streams.*
Course outline:

Objectives of the course are that students should be able to:
• Design and produce various types of documents (e.g. correspondence, reports and proposals)
• Plan and give persuasive presentations and oral reports
• Prepare visual and graphic material for oral and written messages
• Give formal oral presentations as part of a small group.
The syllabus includes:
Theory:
• Genres: academic papers and professional/business documents
• Formats, style, vocabulary, organisation patterns and readability for oral and written messages

- Group presentation techniques
- Application: Report writing, proposal writing, correspondence (traditional and electronic),
- Integration of graphic and visual material, and group oral presentation.

Prescribed text:

A communication handbook, a course outline and a book of exercises will be given to every student.

Contact periods:

- **BUS2033F** First semester special fields: Students will meet for two double periods per week: 6 and 7 Tuesdays and Fridays; the meridian may be used for orals.
- **BUS2033S** Second semester special fields: Students will meet for two double periods per week: 6 and 7 Tuesdays and Thursdays; the meridian may be used for orals.

  Other time slots may be available by annual arrangement.

DP requirements:

- Every assignment must be handed in on time; oral presentations must be delivered at the specific times
- Students must obtain a minimum average of 40% for work done during the course
- Students must attend all workshops

Assessment:

Oral examination: group oral presentation to a panel of examiners; written examination: 3 hour paper.

Students must achieve 40% for each examination. Their class and examination marks are then averaged. The pass mark for the course is 50%.

*Some 2nd year students are accepted in the second semester.

BUS2035S SUSTAINABLE BUSINESS COMMUNICATION PRACTICES

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 6

Second semester course, 1 double period per week, workshops plus tutorials.

This course is open to senior undergraduate and postgraduate Commerce students. It is also open to all other senior undergraduates from various faculties with permission of Senate and international exchange students. This course does not substitute for BUS2033F/S in the Business Science programmes but may be used with permission if a clash is unavoidable.

Course convener: Dr T Grant.

Course outline:

Theory:

- Formats, style, vocabulary, organisation patterns and readability for oral and written messages
- Individual and group presentation techniques

Application:

- Business writing, integration of graphics and visual aids and oral presentations within an embedded scenario.

Prescribed text:

A communication handbook, a course outline and book of exercises will be given to each student.

Contact periods:

Students will meet for one double period per week: Friday, 3rd and 4th periods (double). Oral tutorials will be arranged annually.

DP requirements:

- Every assignment must be handed in on time and oral presentations must be delivered at the specific times by arrangement.
- Students must attend all workshops.
- The course year mark is calculated on an average of assignment and test marks. The minimum is 40% for both the oral and written modules.

Assessment:

• A 2 hour examination. Average for the course (year mark and exam) must be at least 50%.

BUS2010F/S   MARKETING I
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 6
Second year status, first and second semesters, 3 lectures per week, one one-hour tutorial per week.
Course convener: TBA
Entrance requirements: ECO1010F & ECO1011S OR ECO1011F/H & ECO1111F OR BUS1036F/S (or BUS1010F/S)
Objective:
To give an overview of the Marketing Process considering current trends in the South African context. The course will stress the importance of the Marketing Concept, Target Marketing and the Marketing Mix as a means of formulating a Marketing Strategy with the view to achieving the strategic objectives of an organisation.
Course outline:
The marketing concept, the marketing environment, consumer markets and industrial markets, buyer behaviour, marketing research, the use and importance of differentiation, market segmentation and target marketing, the marketing mix, product policy, pricing policy, distribution policy, promotion policy, marketing strategy, marketing organisation and implementation, measurement and control of marketing effectiveness including the marketing audit.
DP requirements: 40% class mark and the completion of all required assignments. Attendance at 100% of tutorials.
Assessment:

Essays, case studies, project and test		50%
June / October examinations	2 hours	50%

BUS2011F   INTRODUCTION TO MARKETING
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF Course level: 06
Second year status, first semester, 3 lectures per week, one one-hour tutorial per week.
Course convener: TBA
Entrance requirement: Course restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing), Entrepreneurship, Tourism and Sport students.
Course outcomes:
Students will be expected to be familiar with the following issues by the end of the course: marketing concept, marketing environment, consumer markets and industrial markets, buyer behaviour, marketing research, the use and importance of differentiation, market segmentation and target marketing, marketing mix, product policy, pricing policy, distribution policy, promotion policy, marketing strategy, marketing organisation and implementation, measurement and control of marketing effectiveness including the marketing audit.
DP requirements:
At least 40% class mark and submission of all assignments.
Assessment: Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests) 50%; final examination 50%.

BUS2016H   ACTUARIAL SCIENCE I: FINANCIAL MATHEMATICS
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 6
Second year status, one semester spread over the year, 2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial every 2nd week.
Course convener: Dr S Mataramvura.
Entrance requirements: ACC1006F/S and ACC2011S (60% average); or ACC1106F and ACC2111S (60% average); ECO1010F/S and ECO1011S (60% average) OR ECO1110H/F and ECO1111F (60% average); STA1006S (70%); MAM1000W (70%), or MAM1005F/H and

MAM1006S/H (70% average).
Course outline:
Provide a grounding in financial mathematics and simple applications. Cashflow models for financial transactions, compound interest and discounting, present values and accumulations of streams of payments, nominal and effective rates, compound interest functions, equations of value, loan schedules, project appraisal techniques, basic types of assets, pricing methods and the term structure of interest rates.
DP requirements: At least 40% for coursework.
Assessment: Coursework (essays and tests) 40%; final written examination (3 hours) 60%.
No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.

BUS2018F   ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR AND EMPLOYEE RELATIONS
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 6
Second year status, first semester, 3 lectures per week, four two-hour tutorials.
Course convener: Dr I Meyer.
Entrance requirements: Students must have passed BUS1007S Introduction to Organisational Psychology.
Course outline:
This course consists of two modules, Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations. The Organisational Behaviour module follows up on the content covered in BUS1007S. It focuses on organisational behaviour in groups. The Employee Relations module typically will include the historical context of employee relations in South Africa, relevant workplace legislation, collective bargaining, managing performance and conflict in the workplace, codes of good practice and dismissals.
DP requirements: Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for course work. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.
Assessment: Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests) 60% and final examination 40%.

BUS2022S   STAFFING AND PERFORMANCE
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 6
Second year status, second semester, 3 lectures per week and four two-hour tutorials.
Course convener: Dr I Meyer.
Entrance requirements: Students must have passed BUS1007S Introduction to Organisational Psychology.
Course outline:
The course consists of two modules, Recruitment & Selection and Performance. The Recruitment & Selection module typically will include the recruitment and selection process, competency-based recruitment and selection, assessment, and ethics of recruitment and selection. In the Performance module students are introduced to individual, work and organisational performance and the management thereof.
DP requirements: Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.
Assessment: Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests) 60% and final examination 40%.

BUS3002F   ORGANISATIONAL LEARNING AND WELLNESS
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 7
Third year status first semester course, 3 lectures per week, four two-hour tutorial.
Course convener: Ms A Jaga.

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed both BUS2014F Organisational Behaviour and Research and BUS2015S Organisational Design and Resourcing.

Course outline:

The course consists of two modules, Organisational Learning, and Health, Safety & Wellness. The Organisational Learning module typically will include the new role of the training manager, the National Skills Development Initiative, organisational strategy and learning needs, learning theories and training transfer. The Health, Safety and Wellness module typically will include legal requirements for a healthy and safe workplace, career psychology, stress, work-family conflict, HIV-Aids in the workplace, employee assistance programmes, and corporate social investment programmes aimed at community health.

DP requirements: Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

Assessment: Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests) 60% and final examination 40%.

BUS3003S PERFORMANCE AND EMPLOYEE RELATIONS

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 7

Third year, second-semester course, 3 lectures per week four two-hour tutorials.

Course convener: Ms A Jaga.

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed BUS2014F Organisational Behaviour and Research and BUS2015S Organisational Design and Resourcing.

Course outline:

The course consists of two modules, Performance and Employee relations. In the Performance module students are introduced to individual, work and organisational performance and the management thereof. The Employee Relations module typically will include the historical context of employee relations in South Africa, relevant workplace legislation, collective bargaining, managing performance and conflict in the workplace, codes of good practice and dismissals.

DP requirements: Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

Assessment: Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests) 60% and final examination 40%.

BUS3008W RESEARCH IN MARKETING

HEQF credits: 36

HEQF course level: 7

Third year status, whole year course, 3 lectures per week, and tutorials.

Course convener: Ms E Botha.

Entrance requirements: STA2020F/S BUS2010F/S ECO2003F and ECO2004S (or can be taken concurrently), MAM1002W / MAM1010F & MAM1012S OR MAM1110F & MAM1112S.

Co-requisites: BUS3041F; BUS3043S; STA3022F

Objective:

To give students an in depth and practical understanding of Research in Marketing and prepare students for further scholarly research.

Course outline:

The course covers the stages of the research process including formulation of the problem, research design, data collection methods and forms, sample design, analysis and interpretation of data and report writing. A practical project will run concurrently with the lectures. Specific applications of Marketing Research are also covered.

DP requirements: Minimum aggregate class work mark of 50%. Completion of all required project assignments.

Assessment: Coursework (projects & tests) 70%; final examination (3 hours) 30%.

Minimum of 45% in final October/November exam.

BUS3014F   INTRODUCTION TO MARKETING RESEARCH

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 7

Third year status, first semester course, three lectures per week, one tutorial per week.

Course convener: Ms E Botha.

Entrance requirements: This course is restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management students.

Course outline:

This course is intended to give marketing students a practical understanding of the role and methods of Marketing Research. The Marketing Research processes and procedures are covered including qualitative methods, secondary sources, survey methods, sampling options, analysis of data, etc.

DP requirements: Minimum aggregate semester mark of 40%. Completion of all required deliverables.

Assessment:

Coursework (assignments, project and class test)		60%
June examination	2 hours	40%

BUS3018F   ACTUARIAL SCIENCE II: MODELS

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 7

Third year status, first semester course, two two-hour lectures per week.

Course convener: Associate Professor I L MacDonald.

Entrance requirements:

BUS2016H Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics, MAM2000W Mathematics II, STA2004F Statistics 2004, STA2005S Statistics 2005, BUS1003H Introduction to Actuarial Science, unless course taken as part of a postgraduate degree.

Course outline:

Principles of actuarial modelling; principles and classification of stochastic processes; definition and application of Markov chains and processes. Survival models, estimation of lifetime distributions; multiple states; single and multiple decrements, transition intensities and maximum likelihood estimators. Binomial model of mortality, multiple state models. Process of graduation. Testing crude estimates; standard tables.

DP requirements: Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Writing of all class tests. An overall average of 40% for classwork.

Assessment:

Tutorials and tests		40%
Examination	3 hour	60%

No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.

BUS3024S   ACTUARIAL SCIENCE II: CONTINGENCIES

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 7

Third year status, second semester course, two two-hour lectures per week.

Course convener: Associate Professor I L MacDonald.

Entrance requirements: BUS3018F Actuarial Science II: Models, MAM2000W Mathematics II, STA2004F Statistics 2004, STA2005S Statistics 2005, BUS2016H Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics, BUS1003H Introduction to Actuarial Science, unless taken as part of a postgraduate degree.

Course outline:
Simple assurance and annuity contracts; Also more complex contracts (increasing benefits);
Derive formulae for means and variances of benefit payments;
Define standard actuarial symbols and the relationships between them, including standard life table functions (ultimate and select);
Calculate net premiums and net premium provisions (prospective and retrospective);
Derive Thiele's differential equation;
Calculate death strain at risk, actual and expected death strains, mortality profit;
Calculate gross premiums;
Functions involving two lives; cashflow models; discounted emerging costs; Heterogeneity within a population.
DP requirements: Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Writing of all class tests. An overall average of 40% for classwork.
Assessment: Coursework (tutorial and tests) 40%; final examination (3 hours) 60%.
No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.

BUS3038S   PROJECT AND OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 7
Third year status, second semester course, 3 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week.
Course convener: Ms E Cloete.
Entrance requirements: TBA
Course outline:
This course introduces students to operations management as a functional discipline and focuses on manufacturing processes. It also introduces a project-based management approach to manufacturing management and expands the role played by these approaches to other areas of general management study.
DP requirements: Class tests 50%. Completion of all assignments and tests. 50% for class tests.
Assessment: Projects 40%; final examination 60%.

BUS3039F   PEOPLE MANAGEMENT
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 7
Third year status, first semester, three lectures per week and eight tutorials.
Course convener: Ms A Boothoo
Entrance requirements: Entry to this course is restricted to BBusSc students in their third year of study in special fields other than Organisational Psychology and Finance or Finance (CA) and to Bcom in Management Studies students in their third year of study.
Course outline:
The course aims to provide a comprehensive and practical overview of the field of people management for non-HR managers across a variety of contexts. It aims to provide students with an understanding of the different roles HR managers and line managers take up when managing people. It guides students through typical people management problems and staff development opportunities.
DP requirements: Completion of six tests (at least one per module). Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.
Assessment: Coursework (tests) 60%; final examination 40%.

BUS3039S   PEOPLE MANAGEMENT
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 7
Third year status, second semester, three lectures per week and eight tutorials.

Course convener: Ms A Jaga

Entrance requirements: Entry to this course is restricted to BBusSc Finance, Finance (CA), Finance 5-year and Finance (CA) 5-year students in their third year of study and to Bcom in Management Studies students in their third year of study.

Course outline:
The course aims to provide a comprehensive and practical overview of the field of people management for non-HR managers across a variety of contexts. It aims to provide students with an understanding of the different roles HR managers and line managers take up when managing people. It guides students through typical people management problems and staff development opportunities.

DP requirements: Completion of six tests (at least one per module). Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

Assessment: Coursework (tests) 60% ; final examination 40%.

BUS3040F   EXPERIENCING ENTREPRENEURSHIP

(Please note that this course will be offered only if there is sufficient demand.)
HEQF credits: 36
HEQF course level: 7
First semester course, weighted as a whole year course.

Course convener: A Meadows.

Entrance requirements:
Restricted to students in their third or fourth year or study, or approved SSA students. Students must have completed BUS1004W or a minimum of a semester course in EITHER Economics, Accounting, Statistics or Mathematics.

Course objectives:
To provide students with an understanding of the key requirements, challenges, and experiences associated with initiating a business enterprise. The primary means of learning is experiential. Students will be immersed into live social entrepreneurship projects. Action-learning is underpinned by a series of guest-lecture inputs, workshops and meetings addressing various aspects of business venture planning.

Course contents:
Entrepreneurship's fundamental concepts, disciplines and practices. Inter-alia these incorporate environmental scanning, idea generation and refinement, business model development, drafting a business plan, strategy formulation, sourcing venture capital, supplier negotiations, legal contracts, quality control, financial management and reportage, marketing and sales management, aspects of management theory including the conflicting values model, and disciplines of personal management.

DP requirements: Full participation in all project related activities and attendance at a minimum of 80% of workshops and practicals. A minimum coursework mark of 50%. Full details will be given in a course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Assessment:
Coursework (individual assignments; progress reports;
Final group project report):   50%
June examination: 50%

BUS3041F MARKETING IIA

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 7
Third year status, first semester course, six lectures per week, minimum one-hour tutorial per week.

Course convener: TBA

Entrance requirements: MAM1010F, MAM1012S, BUS2010F, ECO2003F and ECO2004S (can be taken concurrently), STA1000F/S, STA2020F/S.

Co-requisites: None.

Course outline:
The course provides an opportunity for an in-depth study of Marketing and consists of Consumer Behaviour and Integrated Marketing Communication (such as advertising and sales promotion) modules. The Consumer Behaviour module is designed to focus on understanding how and why consumers make the decisions which they do when confronted with a buying decision. It attempts to use this information in guiding marketers to better design appropriate marketing strategies. While the course recognises the universality of consumer decision making, it puts this in a South African context. The module is thus theory-based and draws heavily on the disciplines of psychology, social psychology, sociology, social anthropology and economics to form a base for application. The Integrated Marketing Communication module aims to provide an overview of marketing communications so that students develop an understanding of, and insight into, the industry, its processes and its role as a business tool. Students will be equipped with the skills to formulate advertising strategy and the ability to translate business objectives into effective marketing communications.

DP requirements: Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. For each module, students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, assignments and tests) to be allowed to write the examination. Students must also pass each module and obtain at least a 50% aggregate mark to pass the course.

Assessment:
The various modules will be individually assessed on the following basis:
Projects, assignments and tests   50%
Final examinations for each module (2 hours)   50%
All modules will be weighted equally. Each module must be passed separately. Lower mark taken in the case of a failure.

BUS3043S   MARKETING IIC
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 7
Third year status, second semester course, five lectures per week, minimum one-hour tutorial per week.
Course convener: TBA
Entrance requirements: MAM1010F, MAM1012S, BUS2010F, ECO2003F and ECO2004S (can be taken concurrently), STA1000F/S, STA2020F/S.
Co-requisites: None.
Objective:
The aim of this course is to learn about the dynamics regarding management effectiveness.
Course outline:
Challenges facing organisations in the 21st century, how to effectively manage key organisational aspects of people, projects, change and control, the conflicting values model, Understanding the role of global corporations, post-modern business strategies, effective leadership within these contexts.
The course provides an opportunity for an in-depth study of Service Marketing and E-Marketing. The E-Marketing module will consider the opportunities brought about by technologies such as the Internet and mobile networks. The course will also delve into special applications of e-marketing such as e-mail marketing, search engine marketing, social network marketing, online reputation management, database/direct marketing, data mining, customer service through contact centres, etc. The Service Marketing module examines the subject of services marketing as a fundamental element of a successful services company. The course illustrates how the marketing of services is different to that of manufactured products; therefore, different marketing approaches are required. Understanding the characteristics of services and the different approaches used by the services marketer helps us to explain the way in which decisions made by the services marketer lead to increased service effectiveness. The module will provide an overview of the development of services marketing theory and will examine current issues such as service quality, customer care,

internal marketing and relationship marketing.

DP requirements: Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. For each module, students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, assignments and test) to be allowed to write examination. Students must also pass each module and obtain at least a 50% aggregate mark to pass the course.

Assessment: Coursework (projects assignments and tests) 50%; final examination for each module (2 hours) 50%.

BUS4002H   ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT RESEARCH REPORT

(No longer offered – this programme has been amalgamated with CH019BUS08 – Organisational Psychology Change Management.)

BUS4006W   ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY CHANGE MANAGEMENT COURSEWORK

HEQF credits: 60

HEQF course level: 8

Course convener: Ms C Field.

Entrance requirements:

The minimum admission requirement is a bachelor's degree with Organisational Psychology / Industrial Psychology / Human Resource Management as a major. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average mark of 65% for their third year level organisational psychology courses. BBusSc students from UCT may be eligible for enrolment in their fourth year of study, but all students are subject to the selection process. Selection is based on academic performance and the University's equity policy.

Course outline:

The central theme of this component is **organisational change**. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to act as change agents within an organisation.

This component consists of six compulsory modules.

Compulsory modules:

Organisational change

Change consulting

Research methods

Psychometrics

Change and Organisational Culture

Measuring Change and Learning

Assessment:

Students are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules.

Formative assessment (group or individual assignments during the course of the module): 60%; Summative assessment (a final, individual assignment at the end of the module): 40%. Students who are dissatisfied with their assignment/test marks, can submit the marked assignment/test to the external examiner via the course convener. A letter of motivation should accompany this request.

BUS4016S   INTEGRATED MARKETING COMMUNICATION

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 8

Fourth year status, second semester course, 3 lectures and one tutorial per week. This course is restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing) or Entrepreneurship students.

Course convener: TBA

Entrance requirements: All first semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management .

Co-requisites: All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

Objective:

To give students an appreciation of the marketing communication process. To encourage students to learn about the different goals of promotion, the importance of the four elements of the promotion mix namely Advertising, Personnel selling, Public Relations and Sales Promotion. To gain an understanding of the steps involved in developing a sound promotional plan, sound media plan and to facilitate interaction with advertising agencies.

Course outline:

The meaning and need for a promotional strategy; the role and design of a promotional strategy; market segmentation and product positioning; promotional objectives and promotional budget; planning the advertising campaign; creating the advertising message; selecting the media and the agency; advertising regulations and control; the role of sales promotion; the role of public relations; the role of personnel selling; the role of promotion and advertising in the future.

DP requirements: Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Minimum classwork mark of 50% (projects, assignments and tests) is required.

Assessment: Coursework (assignments and tests) 30%; final examination (2 hours) 70%.

BUS4017S   CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 8

Fourth year status, second semester course, four lectures and one tutorial per week. Course restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing) students or Entrepreneurship students

Course convener: TBA

Entrance requirements: BUS2010F/BUS2011F, BUS4067F, BUS3014F

Co-requisites: All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

Objective: To provide students with an appreciation of consumer behaviour concepts and their application in marketing, especially in a South African context.

Course outline:

1.   The nature of consumer behaviour
2.   The consumer as an individual; consumer perceptions and learning; consumer motivation; personality, attitude formation and consumer choice
3.   Group consumer behaviour; groups influences, social influences, cultures and sub-cultures; family and consumer socialisation
4.   Strategic applications of consumer behaviour The diffusion and adoption of new products; branding and packaging; behavioural concepts for pricing; interpersonal communication; consumer behaviour and public policy.

DP requirements:

Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Minimum class work mark of 50% (projects, assignments and tests) is required.

Assessment: Coursework (assignments and tests) 30%; final examination (2 hours) 70%.

BUS4018S   RETAIL MANAGEMENT AND SERVICE MARKETING

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 8

Fourth year status, second semester course, three lectures and one tutorial per week. This course is restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing or Entrepreneurship students.

Course conveners: Mr J Beneke and Dr R George.

Entrance requirements: BUS2010F Marketing I or BUS2011F Introduction to Marketing BUS4067F Business in Context, BUS3014F Introduction to Market Research

Co-requisites: All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing

Retail Management

Objective:

To provide students with an appreciation of how retail managers plan strategically, organise for the optimum performance and control of the operations: to stress the importance of an appreciation for the complex environment forces that affect retail decisions at all levels of management.

Syllabus information:

Retailing environment and the retailing mix: market structures, trends in retailing, retail branding, location analysis, planning and control, store layout and design, merchandising objectives and strategies, buying decisions, pricing management, promotion management, supply chain management, impact of technological innovations.

Service Marketing

Objective:

To provide students with an appreciation of how service organisations differ in many important aspects from manufacturing businesses requiring a distinctive approach to marketing strategy, development and execution.

Syllabus information:

Distinctive aspects of service marketing; positioning the service organisation in the marketplace; managing the customer mix; managing demand; managing the service marketing system; planning, organising and implementing the marketing effort; case studies on accounting firms, legal firms, hotels, hospitals, estate agents and others.

DP requirements: Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Minimum class work mark of 50% (projects, assignments and tests) is required.

Assessment: Coursework: 30%; final examination (2 hours) 70%.

BUS4019S   INDUSTRIAL AND INTERNATIONAL MARKETING

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 8

Fourth year status, second semester course, four lectures and one tutorial per week. Course restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management students who have completed the first semester courses on the Postgraduate Diploma.

Course convener: TBA

Entrance requirements: BUS2010F or BUS2011F, BUS4067F, BUS3014F

Co-requisites: All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing).

Industrial Marketing Management

To provide students with an appreciation of industrial marketing; the importance of the Organisational buying process; the steps in setting an industrial marketing plan and formulating an industrial marketing strategy.

Course outline:

The nature of industrial marketing; the organisational buying process; the strategic approach to industrial marketing planning; the formulation and evaluation of the industrial marketing strategy.

International Marketing Management

To provide students with an understanding of the management of international business operations with an emphasis on international management practices.

Syllabus Information:

International environmental analysis; International market analysis; Culture and international marketing; International market entry strategies; and International marketing programs.

DP requirements: Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Minimum class work mark of 50% (projects, assignments and tests) is required.

Assessment:

Year-end examination	2 hours	50%
Coursework		50%

BUS4026W   MARKETING III

HEQF credits: 72

HEQF course level: 8

Course convener: TBA

Entrance requirements: A student must be in his/her final year of study in the Business Science degree taking BUS4050W and BUS4025H concurrently. He/she must have completed (60%) and (60%) (BUS3041F & BUS3043S). BUS3008W STA3022F (Bus3008W & STA3022F can be taken concurrently) Financial Accounting & IB ACC1006F & ACC2011S, or Business Accounting ACC1012S Information Systems I INF1002F and MAM 1010F/S and MAM1012F/S

Course outline:

The course consists of a number of advanced modules and electives may also be offered. Modules may include Strategic Marketing, Retail Management, Marketing of Services, Relationship Marketing, Social Marketing and International Marketing. Depending on the minimum number of students required, electives may be added or withdrawn on an annual basis. Similarly module weights may be changed annually.

DP requirements: Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. For each module students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, assignments and tests) to be allowed to write the examination. Students must also pass each module and obtain at least a 50% aggregate mark to pass the course.

Assessment:

The various modules will be individually assessed on the following basis:

Projects, assignments and tests		50%
Final examinations	3 to 4 hours	50%

BUS4027W   ACTUARIAL SCIENCE III: ACTUARIAL RISK MANAGEMENT

HEQF credits: 54

HEQF course level: 8

Fourth year status, whole year course, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.

Course convener: Ms S Ramjee.

Entrance requirements: BUS2016H Actuarial Science I, BUS3018F Actuarial Science II: Models and BUS3024S Actuarial Science II: Contingencies, STA3041F Statistics 3041, STA3043S Statistics 3043, STA3045F Markov Processes and Advanced Time Series, BUS4028F Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics (prerequisite/co-requisite).

Course outline:

The aim of this subject is to instil in successful candidates the ability to apply a wide range of key actuarial concepts in simple traditional and non-traditional situations. It comprises the following topics: How to do a professional job, Stakeholders, Client needs and customer needs and implications for other stakeholders, Managing risks, Marketing, External environment, Investment environment, Meeting investor needs, Capital, Interaction with client, Awareness of risk, Management of provisions for liabilities, Project planning and management, Input validation, Methodology and techniques, Assumption setting, Design, Expenses, Developing the cost and the price, Provisioning, Relationship between assets and liabilities, Maintaining profitability, Determining the expected results, Reporting actual results, Risk management, Asset management, Capital management, Surplus management, Mergers and acquisitions, Insolvency and closure, Options and guarantees, Monitoring, Principal terms.

DP requirements: Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Sitting all class tests. An overall average of 40% for class work.

Assessment:

Tutorials and tests		50%
End of year examinations	2 x 3 hours	50%

No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.

BUS4028F   ACTUARIAL SCIENCE III: FINANCIAL ECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 8

Fourth year status, first semester course, two double lectures plus two double tutorials per week.

Course convener: Mr J Clur.

Entrance requirements: BUS2016H Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics, BUS3018F Actuarial Science II: Models and BUS3024S Actuarial Science II: Contingencies for Actuarial Science students, (or 60% for FTX3044F Finance II and 60% for FTX3045S Finance IIB, for QF students), STA3041F Statistics 3041, STA3043S Statistics 3043, STA3045F Markov Processes and Advanced Time Series.

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to provide students with the ability to develop and apply asset/liability models and to value derivatives. A basic understanding of modern financial theories will be provided. Topics include utility theory, risk assessment, mean variance portfolio theory, multifactor models of asset returns, stochastic asset models, valuation of futures and options, Black Scholes analysis and arbitrage free pricing.

DP requirements: Completion of tutorials and tests with an average of 40%.

Assessment:

Tutorials and tests		40%
End of year examination	1 x 3 hours	60%

No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.

BUS4029H   ACTUARIAL RESEARCH PROJECT

HEQF credits: 36

HEQF course level: 8

Postgraduate status, 10 one-hour preparatory lectures in the first quarter, followed by a research project for the balance of the year.

Course convener: Associate Professor I L MacDonald

Entrance requirements: Acceptance into the BCom (Hons) programme or concurrent attendance of Actuarial Science III courses if not already passed.

Course outline:

The preparatory lectures are to impart some of the basics prior to embarking on a research project. During this time, the student must choose his/her topic and submit a proposal. Once the proposal is accepted the student will have regular meetings (or whatever agreed form of communication) with a supervisor. General deadlines will be set for submission of a first draft of the manuscript during August and then a final submission in late September.

DP requirements: 35% for the submitted draft.

Assessment:

Final hand-in	90%
Literature review	10%

BUS4030H   ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY CHANGE MANAGEMENT RESEARCH REPORT

HEQF credits: 60

HEQF course level: 8

Course convener: Ms C Field.

Course outline:

The aim of this component is to introduce students to the full cycle of a research project, from formulating research questions to producing a research paper publishable in a journal in the field of Organisational Psychology. Students who complete this component also will have a fundamental understanding of the ethics involved in the research process.

Staff members conceptualise substantial research projects and act as supervisors who guide students through the research cycle. Students form small research teams and are assigned to a supervisor. Regular meetings take place between supervisors and research teams. Deadlines for completion are set and have to be met at the different stages of the research process. At the end of the process, research teams present their projects as a poster or at a colloquium.

Assessment:

Literature review	15%
Method section	10%
Results and Discussion	20%
Final draft of Research Report	50%
Colloquium presentation or Poster presentation	5%

BUS4034S   PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION (ACTUARIAL SCIENCE)

HEQF credits: 27
HEQF course level: 8
Second semester course, 2 double periods per week.

Course convener: Dr T Grant.

Entrance requirements: Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics BUS2016H, Actuarial Science II: Models BUS3018F, Statistics 3041 STA3041F.

Actuarial Science II: Contingencies BUS3024S, Statistics 3043 STA3043S, Markov Processes and Advanced Time Series STA3045F, Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics BUS4028F.

Course outline:

Theory:

Formats, style, vocabulary, organisation patterns and readability for oral and written messages

Individual and group presentation techniques.

Application:

Letter writing (with a focus on communicating actuarial science topics to various non-specialist audiences), report writing, proposal writing, email, integration of graphic and visual materials , and group oral presentations

Lecture times: Mondays: 6th and 7th periods (double); the meridian may be used for orals. Wednesdays: Meridian and 6th periods (double); the 5th period may be used for orals.

DP requirements: Completion, on time, of all assignments and oral presentations; attendance at all lectures cum workshops.

Assessment:

PCU component: classwork counts for 40%; examinations (group oral presentation to a panel of examiners; a 3-hour written examination [Paper 1]), together make up the remaining 60%.

Students must achieve 40% for each examination with an average of 50%.

In addition there is a 3 hour written examination (Paper 2) for the purpose of professional exemption (A302).

The final BUS4034S mark will be weighted as follows: PCU component: 70%; (A302) (Paper 2): 30%.

No supplementary examinations are awarded for the professional exemption examination.

BUS4035F   INTRODUCTION TO SPORT MANAGEMENT

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 8

Course convener: Dr D Maralack.

Entrance requirements: Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management.

Objective:

The course provides a comprehensive introduction to the various disciplines of sport management and provides students with a general understanding of the structure and functioning of sport both

locally and internationally. Students will be encouraged to assess the current models and thinking behind sport management, particularly in a development context.

Course outline:
The South African sporting landscape and its role in the transformation imperative (policy, official and other structures and organisations; major and minor sports and other local sporting stakeholders e.g. the wellness and fitness industry). An overview of the international sporting landscape. International games (Olympics, Commonwealth Games and other). Elite athlete versus mass participation principles of sport. Scientific thinking and the role of science in sport (how scientists think; the use of science and technology, how to access sports science information in the South African context). Sports organisation structures and key roles within the sporting organisation. Competition structures and models.

Tutorials: Thursday, 1st and 2nd periods.

DP requirements: Attendance of all tutorials and class tests, and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Assessment:

One 2-hour examination	50%
Essays and tests	40%
Tutorials	10%

BUS4036S   PRINCIPLES OF SPORTS MEDICINE AND EXERCISE PHYSIOLOGY

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 8
Course convener: Dr D Maralack.
Entrance requirements: Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management.

Objective:
The course will give students an understanding of the key elements within the field of exercise physiology, sports medicine and science. Students will develop a broad understanding of how these disciplines impact and influence other elements of sport management.

Course outline:
Principles of training for fitness (Adaptation and de-adaptation; team monitoring and fatigue management over a season); Basics of exercise physiology; Basics of metabolism during exercise; Principles of injury and rehabilitation; Sport nutrition; Performance enhancement in sport (supplements, banned substances, anti-doping protocols); The professional sports medical team (Team roles and medical and reporting ethics); Mental approach to physical performance.

DP requirements: Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Assessment:

Tutorials and classwork	20%
Project	30%
2 hour examination	50%

Examination requirements: DP and 40% coursework mark.

BUS4037S   THE BUSINESS OF SPORT

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 8
Course convener: Dr D Maralack.
Entrance requirements: Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management.

Objective: To give students an understanding of the major business and related components of sport, and specifically how funds are raised, managed and circulated within the industry. The key

economic drivers of each component will be explored, with a particular focus on how pricing is estimated or calculated.

Course outline:
Broadcasting; Sponsorship; Media; Public relations; Event management; Sport Tourism management ; Fundraising.

DP requirements: Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Assessment:

Tutorials and classwork	20%
Project	30%
2 hour examination	50%

Examination requirements: DP and 40% coursework mark.

BUS4038S   SPORT ADMINISTRATION

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 8
Course convener: Dr D Maralack
Entrance requirements: Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management

Objective: To provide students with theoretical and practical appreciation of administration, governance and finance within sports organisations. Students will be introduced to the different specialist sports management disciplines across law, development, marketing, marketing research, facilities management and competition management.

Course outline:
General administration in different organisation types (SASCOC, national federations, tertiary institutions, professional teams, fitness and recreation organisations); Sport governance; Sport finance (structures and types); Sports law; Facilities management; Competition management; Sports development (designing and managing mass participation programmes, life-skills programmes); Sport marketing and marketing research.

Lecture times: To be advised.

DP requirements: Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Assessment:

Tutorials and classwork	20%
Project	30%
2 hour examination	50%

Examination requirements: DP and 40% coursework mark.

BUS4039S   SPORT MANAGEMENT IN PRACTICE

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 8
Course convener: Dr D Maralack
Entrance requirements: Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management.

Objective:
To give students an appreciation of how sport theory is applied practically within the South African sporting environment. Students will gain an understanding of the steps required to grow a sport, identify and nurture talent and ultimately improve overall performance, and are encouraged to apply their theoretical knowledge gained across all sport management disciplines.

Course outline:
Coaching theory. Managing high performance athletes (adult and junior athletes; the role of agents).

Sport Information Technology (including game analysis techniques, software packages). Managing for performance. Athlete physiological testing. Mass participation. Elite player identification and development. Team management structures.

DP requirements: Attendance of all tutorials and class tests, and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Assessment:

Tutorials and classwork	20%
Project	30%
One 2-hour written examination	50%

Examination requirements: DP and 40% coursework mark.

BUS4049W GENESIS PROJECT

HEQF credits: 36

HEQF course level: 8

Course convener: Mr S Hendry.

Entrance requirements: Student must be registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Entrepreneurship.

Objective:

This course requires students to set-up and run their own businesses each of which reports to a Board of Directors from Industry. Although the Genesis project is a group project, candidates will be evaluated individually as well. The evaluation of the Genesis Project is continuous and is derived from the principles of action learning. Attached to the project will be a research component that requires each student to undertake research into some specified area of entrepreneurial activity.

DP requirements:

1. Attendance at ALL Genesis activities is compulsory.

2. To attempt the November examination, the group mark for a student should be no less than 40%. Students are required to achieve no less than 50% in the November examination. Any student who fails to achieve a minimum of 50% in this examination will NOT have the group mark incorporated in their final mark and the mark achieved in the examination will be the only mark reflected. A fail in the November Genesis exam will result in the student failing Genesis and he/she will not be permitted to graduate with the Diploma.

Assessment:

Coursework	60%
Mid-year examination	10%
Final examination	30%

BUS4050W STRATEGIC THINKING

HEQF credits: 36

HEQF course level: 8

Fourth year status, whole year, four lectures per week, tutorials and presentations as arranged.

Course convener: Mr D Williams.

Entrance requirements: Completion of all special field courses up to the end of the third year (e.g. a Finance student must have completed all Finance courses). Students may register for BUS4050W only in the year in which they can potentially graduate.

Co-requisites: Honours courses in selected special field.

Objective:

To integrate the knowledge gained from the various functional area courses of the Business Science degree in order to analyse the effective management of the total organisation. To focus on the formulation and implementation of strategies and policies for achieving Organisational goals and objectives in a national and international context. To consider selected strategic issues that impact on the South African and international organisation.

Course outline:
A framework for strategic management, strategic analysis and vision, social responsibility, culture, values and ethics, strategic assessment of the competitive environment, capability-based strategies, knowledge management, market dynamics and sustainable competitive advantage, benchmarking, competitive cost analyses and financial issues, leadership in strategy and change implementation, strategic information technology, entrepreneurship, the management of technology, small business management and selected industry analyses..

DP requirements: 40% of year mark. Completion of all required assignments and the project.

Assessment:

Class test and assignments	40%
October/November examinations	60%

BUS4052H   MARKETING PROJECT

HEQF credits: 36
HEQF course level: 8
Course convener: TBA
Entrance requirements: A student must be in his/her final year of study in the Business Science degree taking BUS4050W and BUS4026W and having completed BUS3041F & BUS4043S, BUS3008W STA3022F (can be taken concurrently), ACC1006F/S and either ACC2011S or ACC1012S, INF1002F and 1010 MAM1010F/S and 1012 MAM102F/S.

Course outline:
Students will be required to undertake a scholarly research project.

Assessment: Various deliverables including a proposal, literature review, final report and presentation.

BUS4053H   QUANTITATIVE FINANCE PROJECT

HEQF credits: 36
HEQF course level: 8
Postgraduate status, 10 one hour preparatory lectures in the first quarter, followed by a research project project for the balance of the year
Course convener: Associate Professor IL MacDonald
Entrance requirements: Concurrent attendance of Actuarial Science III courses if not already passed.

Course outline:
The preparatory lectures are to impart some of the basics prior to embarking on a research project. During this time, the student must choose his/her topic and submit a proposal. Once the proposal is accepted the student will have regular meetings (or whatever agreed form of communication) with a supervisor. General deadlines will be set for submission of a first draft of the manuscript during August and then a final submission in late September.

DP requirements: 35% for submitted draft.

Assessment:

Final hand in	90%
Literature review	10%

BUS4054S   THE POLITICS OF ENTERPRISE

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 8
Course convener: Dr D Priilaid.
Entrance requirements: Student must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management and have completed all first semester courses on the Postgraduate Diploma.
Objective:

The aim of this course is to understand some of the critical issues facing small and medium enterprise in South Africa.

Course outline:
Exploring the role between business and the environment. Identifying the contribution that can be made by business in the promotion of environmental sustainability. Understanding the role of business ethics and business law. Laying out guidelines on where to source finance; whether and how to patent intellectual property; and what to consider when drafting a business plan.

DP requirements: 40% classwork mark. Must attend all lectures and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Assessment:

Final examination	50%
Final mark	50% or more

BUS4058S   BUSINESS-TO-BUSINESS MARKETING

HEQF credits: 36
HEQF course level: 8
Third year status, first semester course, three lectures per week, minimum one-hour tutorial per week.
Course convener: TBA
Entrance requirements: BUS3041F, BUS3043S and BUS3008W.
Co-requisites: None.
Course outline:
The course provides an opportunity for an in-depth study of Industrial Marketing. Industrial Marketing, also referred to Business-to-Business marketing focuses on marketing activity that is not aimed at end-users. It includes the study of business, institutional and government market and focuses on organisational buying, inter-organisational relationship management, sales management and marketing strategy. This module is theory-based and draws heavily on supply chain management, strategic management, network theory, and economics to form a base for application.

DP requirements: Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, assignments and tests) to be allowed to write examination.

Assessment:
The various modules will be individually assessed on the following basis:

Projects, assignments and tests	50%
Final examinations for each module (2 - 3 hours)	50%

BUS4067F   BUSINESS IN CONTEXT

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 8
Course Convener: Mr S Hendry.
Entrance requirements:
No specific course prerequisites but students must be registered for a PG Diploma in Management, SSA programme, or, with permission from the HOD, a 3rd year student in the Faculty of Commerce.
Objective:
To provide students with a broad understanding the concept of sustainability, and key pressures faced in a global, African and local context in order that the decisions they make take full cognisance of these issues. The key focus of the course is primarily awareness and recognition of the triple bottom line of People, Profit and Planet.
Course outline:
Triple Bottom Line, values and ethics, key environmental issues and the role of government, business and consumer advocacy, competing in global markets, the precautionary principle, corporate sustainability, Fair Trade, the South African democracy, the role of trade unions, CSR and

Employment Equity, BBBEE, relevant legislation, leadership, culture integrating personal and business goals, developing people, strategic vision, mission and goals, implementing strategies, entrepreneurship, measuring and ensuring longer-term sustainability.

DP requirements: Attendance at 80% of all lectures and workshops completion and submission of all required work, including the test.

Assessment:

Examination	60%(Subminimum of 40%)
Year-mark:	40%

Year-mark based on the following contributions: Test 10%, assessment 30% (Group project).

BUS4070S   FINANCIAL CONTROLS AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS FOR TOURISM

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 8
Course convener: Dr R George.
Entrance requirements: Student must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism Management and have completed all first semester courses for the Diploma.
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to provide students with an understanding of the impact that sound financial controls and information systems and technology have on the industry. The course will discuss ways to apply this technology and information to tourism.
Topics include: E-commerce, global information systems applications, database management, yield management, sources of finance, financial ratios, foreign exchange, investment appraisal in the public and private sectors.
DP requirements: 40% classwork mark. Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.
Assessment:

Final examination	40%
Final mark	50% or more

BUS4071S   ELECTIVEs IN TOURISM

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 8
Course convener: Dr R George.
Entrance requirements: Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism and have completed all first semester courses for the Diploma.
Course outline:
The aim of the elective courses is to provide focused areas of study within the industry in order to enable students to specialise in a particular field. Each student will select two of the electives made available each year, and the elective should focus on a similar area as the Internship.
DP requirements:
40% classwork mark. Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.
Assessment:

Final examination	40%
Final mark	50% or more

BUS4072S   INTERNSHIP

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 8
Course conveners: Dr R George and Mr D Maralack.

Entrance requirements: Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management or Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism Management in the School of Management Studies and have completed all required coursework.

Course outline:

The purpose of the Internship is to provide students registered for the postgraduate diplomas in Management in Sport and Tourism Management with an action-learning facility that offers a practical focus for the theory components of the course. The Internship programme shall involve not less than 250 contact hours at an organisation approved by the convener . The nature of the contact should be approved by the Host Organisation, the convener and the student. The timing of the internship shall be determined by the student and the host organisation but must be approved by the convener and completed before the second semester examinations begin. The evaluation of the internship shall be conducted jointly by the convener and the Host Organisation.

BUS4073H   BUSINESS COMMUNICATION AND CAREER DEVELOPMENT

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 8

Semester equivalent course, taught in modules over the duration of the academic year.

Course convener: Dr T Grant.

Entrance requirements: This course may be taken only by students who are registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship, Marketing, Sport and Tourism Management in the School of Management Studies. It is closely aligned to the core curriculum of particular courses such as Business in Context.

Course outline:

This course will provide students with a range of practices that can be used for the purposes of career and professional development. Students will be required to participate in a series of workshops. Students will learn about communication, teamwork, motivation and personal development and will be required to engage in final year planning, a job search and preparation for the first job in collaboration with Careers Development Programme.

DP requirements:

Coursework: A subminimum of 40% must be obtained.

Final examination: A subminimum of 40% must be obtained with an overall pass mark of 50%.

Attendance at all sessions.

Assessment:

Oral module and oral examination	50%
Written module and written examination	50%

BUS4074S   E-MARKETING (for PG Dip Management students)

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 8

Course convener: TBA

Entrance requirements: Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship or Marketing.

Objective:

The overall aim of the course is to enable students to understand Information and Communications Technology as it relates to the discipline of marketing.

Course outline:

The host of technological, social and economic changes have led to a major shift in the function and executing of marketing. The course will consider the opportunities brought about by technologies such as the Internet and mobile networks. The course will also delve into special applications of e-marketing such as e-mail marketing, search engine marketing, social network marketing, online reputation management, database/direct marketing, data mining, customer service through contact centres, etc.

DP requirements: Submit individual assignment and participate fully in group project, as well as a minimum of 40% coursework mark.
Assessment:

Examination	60%
Coursework	40%

BUS4075S   MANAGEMENT THEORY IN PRACTICE
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 8
Course convener: Dr D Priilaid.
Entrance requirements: Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in entrepreneurship and must have completed all first semester courses in the Postgraduate Diploma.
Objective:
The aim of this course is to learn about the dynamics regarding management effectiveness.
Course outline:
Challenges facing organisations in the 21st century, how to effectively manage key organisational aspects of people, projects, change and control, the conflicting values model, Understanding the role of global corporations, post-modern business strategies, effective leadership within these contexts.
DP requirements: 40% classwork mark. Must attend all lectures and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.
Assessment:

Final examination	40%
Final mark	50% or more

BUS4078F   ENTREPRENEURIAL STRATEGIES
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 8
Course convener: Dr D Priilaid.
Entrance requirements: Student must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the School of Management Studies.
Objective:
The purpose of this course is to introduce students to Entrepreneurship and its attendant strategies. It is about the routes to the creation and ownership of a venture and the subsequent paths a business may take.
Course outline:
Identification of potential business ideas, their assessment, the establishment of organisations, paths of business development, needs analysis, market research, habits of effective personal management, developing implementation strategies and action plans, structuring an organisation, strategic assessment.
DP requirements: 40% classwork mark. Must attend all lectures and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.
Assessment:

Final examination	40%
Final mark	50% or more

BUS4079S   RESEARCH METHODS FOR TOURISM
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 8
Course convener: Dr R George.
Entrance requirements: Student must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism Management and have completed all first semester courses for the Diploma.

Objective:

The aim of this course is to introduce students to an understanding of marketing research and its role within the tourism marketing process. Students are equipped with the various research methods to carry out a detailed research project on a tourism company.

Course outline:

The extended tourism services marketing mix, a critique of past and present leisure research, quantitative and qualitative research techniques, data collection and analysis, environmental analysis, strategic marketing planning approaches, devising a marketing plan, impact.

DP requirements: 40% classwork mark. Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Assessment:

Final examination	40%
Final mark	50 or more

BUS4080F   TOURISM THEORY AND SYSTEMS

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 8

Course convener: Dr R George.

Entrance requirements: Student must be registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

Objective:

This module is designed to provide a comprehensive introduction to the various academic disciplines which contribute to the multi-disciplinary nature of studies, in particular the field of tourism and will be examined from a systems approach which includes identifying and discussing the various stakeholders that constitute the tourism industry.

Course outline:

Intermediaries, transport, attractions, destination management, tourist typologies, government organisations, accommodation, the socio-cultural, economic, and environmental impacts of tourism.

DP requirements: 40% classwork mark. Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Assessment:

Final examination	40%
Final mark	50% or more

BUS4082S   RESPONSIBLE TOURISM

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 8

Course convener: A Meadows.

Entrance requirements: Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism and have completed all first semester courses for the Diploma.

Objective:

The overall aim of this module is to equip students with an understanding of the principles for responsible tourism development and management and to encourage students to approach tourism development with ethics and sensitivity to the socio-cultural and environmental context.

Course outline:

The module focuses on techniques for identifying issues liable to have an adverse effect on sustainability and for developing environmental management techniques. It also examines the ethics of unsustainable tourism practices. Responsible tourism seeks to minimise the negative impacts of tourism development and activities and maximise the positive.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend all skills workshops and field trips and submit timeously all exercises and assignments that relate to these, as well as the project.

Assessment:

Examination	50%
Tutorials and class work	10%
Project	40%

BUS4085S   STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT PROJECT

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 8
Course conveners: Respective Diploma conveners.
Entrance requirements: The course may be taken only by students who are registered for the Postgraduate Diplomas in Management (Marketing, Sport Management and Tourism Management) in the School of Management Studies and who have successfully completed all first semester courses on the Postgraduate Diploma.
Course outline:
Students, in groups, will be required to work on a strategic management project allied to their area of diploma specialisation. The projects will integrate all aspects of strategic management, e.g. strategic vision, financial analysis, marketing decision-making, application of IT and management of human resources.
The projects will allow for both individual and group work, and will be facilitated under the supervision of the Course Convener and relevant Diploma Convener.
Evaluation:
Students will be evaluated through both written reports and a presentation. Assessment will be through both formative and summative means – students will therefore be required to submit interim/progress reports, a final report, and deliver a presentation on the project's findings and recommendations.

BUS4087S   QUANTITATIVE FINANCE SELECTED TOPICS

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 8
Fourth year status, semester course.
NOTE: This course is intended for students doing Quantitative Finance.
Fourth year status: second semester course, two double lectures/tutorial per week.
Course convener: Mr D Strugnell.
Entrance requirements: FTX3044F Finance IIA (60%) and FTX3045S Finance IIB (60%), Microeconomics II ECO2003F and Macroeconomics II ECO2004S.
Co-requisites: Strategic Thinking BUS4050W.
Objective: To undertake advanced study in various areas in the field of finance.
Course outline:
The course covers the following areas:
(1) Asset-liability Management,
(2) Quantitative Methods,
(3) Behavioural Finance and
(4) Corporate Finance
Assessment:

Class tests and tutorials	50%
Examination	50%

(NOTE: Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.)

BUS4088S   ACTUARIAL SCIENCE III: ASSETS

HEQF credits: 27

HEQF course level: 8

Note: this course is intended for students doing Quantitative Finance.

Fourth year status, second semester course, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.

Course convener: Ms S Ramjee.

Entrance requirements: BUS2016H Actuarial Science I, FTX3044F Finance IIA (60%), FTX3045S Finance IIB (60%); STA3041F Statistics 3041, STA3043S Statistics 3043, STA3045F Markov Processes and Advanced Time Series, BUS4028F Actuarial Science III Financial Economics (40%).

Course outline:

The aim of this subject is to instil in successful candidates an understanding of the investment environment and the principles and objectives of investment management. It will also give the candidates mastery of some of the techniques of asset valuation. It comprises the following topics: Professionalism, external environment, regulations, stakeholders, providers of benefits, cash flows, money market instruments, bonds, equities, property, futures & options, overseas investments, collective investment vehicles, principle economic influences on investment markets, major investments indices, asset modelling, valuation techniques for individual investments and portfolios, asset/liability management.

DP requirements: Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Sitting all class tests. An overall average of 40% for class work.

Assessment:

Tutorials, quizzes and tests		50%
November examinations	1 x 3 hour	50%

(NOTE: Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.)

BUS4090S   CREATIVITY IN BUSINESS

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 8

Course convener: Dr D Priilaid

Entrance requirements: Students must be registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Entrepreneurship)

Objective:

This course aims to introduce students to the fundamental tenets of creativity and its application within a business context, enabling students to see problems differently and to develop innovative solutions accordingly. The course runs concurrently with the Second Semester of the Genesis Project and is designed to support students in their projects with the development of innovative and alternative solutions. It seeks to challenge existing silo-based thought patterns and to assist students in their transition to developing a creative working life.

Course outline:

On completion of the course, students will be able to explain critical theories of art, execute an original piece of creative work, apply the habits of successful artists in the generation of new business ideas, critique an existing business model and develop an innovative alternative. Some of the topics covered will include: perspective and social constructs, proactivity, developing ideas, commitment, intuition and the role of the unconscious.

DP requirements Participation in all classes/workshops. Completion and submission of an Individual Learning Log, an Individual assignment and a Group project, and to attain a minimum of 40% for the coursework.

Examination requirements:

Coursework	40%
October/November Exam	60%

BUS 4100W ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT COURSEWORK
(No longer offered – this programme has been amalgamated with CH019BUS08 – Organisational Psychology Change Management)

BUS4103F EFFECTIVE PEOPLE PRACTICES
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 8
First semester, one two-hour lecture per week plus four workshops over the duration of the semester.
Course convener: Ms A Boodhoo.
Entrance requirements:
Students must be registered for the PG Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship; PG Diploma in Management in Marketing; PG Diploma in Management in Sport Management or PG Diploma in Management in Tourism Management.
Objective:
The aim of the course is to introduce students to human resource management from the perspective of the line manager.
Course outline:
This course will focus on the four areas of human resource management performed mainly by line managers, namely recruitment and selection, training and development, performance management, and employee relations.
DP requirements: Submission of all assignments on the due date. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance to all workshops is compulsory.
Assessment:

Coursework:	60%
June examination:	40%

BUS5018F LIFE INSURANCE
HEQF credits: 36
HEQF course level: 9
Postgraduate status, one three-hour seminar per week for duration of the course.
Course convener: Ms S Ramjee.
Entrance requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects A101-103, A201-205 & A301 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.
Course outline:
Features of products and markets; tax legislative and statutory controls; major areas of risk; reinsurance underwriting; principles of investment; professional guidance; unit pricing; valuation data and analysing experience; values of liabilities for reserving, solvency, pricing, management accounts; value to shareholders; modelling claim frequency and amount; pricing bases; asset-liability matching.
DP requirements: 45% average over all class tests.
Assessment:

Examination	3 hours	50%
Class tests		50%

NOTES:
Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.
Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

BUS5019F   PENSIONS

HEQF credits: 36

HEQF course level: 9

Postgraduate status, one three-hour seminar per week for duration of the course.

Course convener: Dr S Kendal.

Entrance requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects A101-103, A201-205 & A301 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

Course outline:

Framework and features of state, occupational and personal pension provision; legislation, tax controls, economic and demographic factors, and professional guidance; valuation data collection, analysing experience, valuing liabilities and assets, calculating contribution rates; terms for individual options, bulk transfers; choice and management of assets.

DP requirements: 45% average over all class tests and tutorials.

Assessment:

Examination	3 hours	50%
Class tests		50%

NOTES:

Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.

Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

BUS5021F   SELECTED RESEARCH TOPICS

(Not offered in 2012)

HEQF credits: 36

HEQF course level: 9

Postgraduate status, lectures by arrangement.

Course convener: Professor R E Dorrington.

Entrance requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.

Course outline:

Topics are selected from areas where research is currently being undertaken or where there is scope for new research.

NOTE: Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

BUS5022F   SELECTED SOUTH AFRICAN TOPICS

(Not offered in 2013)

HEQF credits: 36

HEQF course level: 9

Postgraduate status, lectures by arrangement.

Course convener: Professor R E Dorrington.

Entrance requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects CT1-CT8 of the joint examinations of the Institute of Actuaries and the Faculty of Actuaries.

Course outline:

Topics selected from areas of actuarial practice with specific emphasis on the theory and practice of these areas in the South African context.

NOTE: Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

BUS5028S   PENSIONS SPECIALIST
(Not offered in 2013)
HEQF credits: 54
HEQF course level: 9
Postgraduate status. One three-hour seminar per week for the duration of the course.
Course convener: Dr S Kendal.
Entrance requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.
Course outline:
Roles of the various parties involved in pensions provision; the South African legal framework for pensions provision compared with alternatives; reporting & accounting standards and professional guidance for actuaries in respect of pension provision; methods of financing pension benefits and the associated investment choices in South Africa; design of pensions benefits and contributions with special reference to AIDS and the security of such benefits; mergers & acquisitions of retirement funds; valuation of open defined benefit pension schemes; calculation of benefit rights & expectations and the availability of assets on discontinuance of retirement funds; determining appropriate assumptions for calculating values; choosing & monitoring investments; asset-liability modelling; re-insurance; sources & analysis of surplus.
DP requirements: Satisfactory participation in tutorials.
Assessment: Examination (3 hours) counts for 100%.
NOTES:
Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

BUS5032F SOUTH AFRICAN FINANCIAL MARKETS
HEQF credits: 15
HEQF course level: 9
Fifth year status, first semester, one double lecture and one tutorial session per week.
Course convener: Prof D R Taylor.
Entrance Requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.
Course Outline:
The course SAFM introduces the mechanics of South African financial markets from a theoretical and practical perspective. It includes fundamental material on financial mathematics and derivatives pricing with key emphasis on money market and fixed income instruments. The course content also covers inflation linked and currency products.
DP Requirements: None.
Assessment: Final examination counts 60%, and assignments the other 40%.

BUS5033W   ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTERS COURSEWORK
HEQF credits: 90
HEQF course level: 9
Course convener: Dr S Goodman
Entrance requirements: An Honours degree in Organisational Psychology, Industrial Psychology or Human Resources. . In order to qualify for selection students should have achieved 65% for their Honours degree.
Programme components:
This component of the programme is aligned with the Health Profession Council of South Africa's scope of practice for the professional training of industrial/organisational psychologists. The programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to perform the role of scientist practitioner.
This component consists of seven compulsory modules.

Assessment:
All modules will include formative assessments (individual assessments during the course of the module) 60% and summative assessments (a final individual assessment at the end of the module) 40%.
The coursework component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the Master's degree.
Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.
Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:
Coursework (BUS5033W; 90 HEQF credits):
Modules:
- Theories and approaches to work
- Research I
- Research II
- Psychological assessment
- Professional practice and career
- Evaluating organisational psychology interventions
- Occupational health psychology

BUS5034H   ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTERS DISSERTATION

HEQF credits: 90
HEQF course level: 9
Course convener: Dr S Goodman.

Course outline:

The aim of this component is to assess whether students have mastered the principles of the research process and are able to apply these to a dissertation (mini-thesis).

Students choose a research topic offered by a supervisor who works in that focus area.

After consultation with and support from their supervisor, they submit a proposal for a dissertation to the Department and the Faculty's Ethics Research Committee. Students and supervisors are expected to meet regularly, design a work schedule and adhere to agreed deadlines.

All students are required to submit a dissertation of not more than 20 000 words. The dissertation must be submitted by the date stipulated by the Section of Organisational Psychology.

Assessment:
Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation.
The dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.

BUS5035S   SPECIALIST FINANCE AND INVESTMENT A

HEQF credits: 36
HEQF course level: 9
Postgraduate status, one three-hour seminar per week for the duration of the course.
Course convener: Mr D Strugnell.

Entrance requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects A101 – 103, A201-205 and A301 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

Course outline:

The aim is to prepare students for a career specialising in finance and investment. In this context, the course would cover taxation, financial statements, industry classification and investment indices, fundamental share analysis, specialist asset classes including derivatives. It would also cover the wider issues of the theory of finance and the practical issues of regulation of financial services, applications of the legislative and regulatory framework, environmental influences and overall risk control. Actuarial techniques will be studied for portfolio management and performance measurement.

DP requirements: 45% average over all class tests and tutorials.

Assessment:

Examination	3 hours	50%
Class tests and tutorials		50%

NOTES:

Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.

Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

BUS5036H   PROGRAMME EVALUATION MASTERS DISSERTATION

HEQF credits: 90

HEQF course level: 9

Course convener: Professor J Louw-Potgieter.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

Course outline:

This component of the programme aims to assess whether students have mastered the principles of programme evaluation, are able to apply these and construct a useful client report based on this application.

Students have to choose a programme that is being planned or that is currently running. In consultation with their supervisor and a client from the organisation planning/running the programme, students select the part(s) to be evaluated. A proposal for the evaluation has to be presented to the Section and submitted to the Faculty Ethics in Research Committee.

All students are required to submit the evaluation as a client report of not more than 20,000 words. The dissertation must be submitted by the date stipulated by the Section of Organisational Psychology.

Assessment:

Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their client report. The dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.

BUS5037W   PROGRAMME EVALUATION MASTERS COURSEWORK

HEQF credits: 90

HEQF course level: 9

Course convener: Professor J Louw-Potgieter.

Entrance requirements:

In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an honours degree or a four year professional bachelor's degree at HEQF level 8. In this honours degree applicants should have completed a component of quantitative research methods/statistics. In order to qualify for selection applicants should have obtained an average mark of 65% for their honours degree.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

Coursework (BUS5037W Monitoring & Programme Evaluation Coursework, 90 HEQF credits).

The course consists of five compulsory modules (the first three modules are presented in the first semester and the last two modules in the second semester; at the discretion of the Head of Section some second semester modules could be offered in the first semester):

• Principles of programme evaluation
• Research design for impact evaluation
• Monitoring
• Statistics for evaluation
• Programme theory

At the discretion of the Head of Section, modules may be added or withdrawn.

Assessment:

Formative assessment

(group or individual assessments during the course of each

module) 60%
Summative assessment
(a final, individual assessment at the end of the module) 40%
The coursework component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules.

BUS5038F MATHEMATICAL COMPUTING SKILLS
HEQF credits: 0
HEQF course level: 9
Preliminary block course, before start of first semester (12 practical sessions).
Course convener: Prof D R Taylor.
Entrance Requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.
Course Outline:
This purely practical course provides the basic structured coding and computational skills required to implement mathematical and numerical algorithms. While the emphasis is on Matlab as a computing language, Excel and VBA will also be used. Topics covered in the modules will include advanced Excel, vectorisation, structured coding, graphics, numerical calculus and minimisation, ODEs and PDEs, and VBA applications.
DP Requirements: An average of at least 70% for practical session grades.
Assessment: Final examination counts 100%.

BUS5038S LIFE INSURANCE SPECIALIST
(Not offered in 2013)
HEQF credits: 54
HEQF course level: 9
Postgraduate status. One three-hour seminar per week for the duration of the course.
Course convener: Ms S Ramjee.
Entrance requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.
Course outline:
The aim is to instil an understanding Life Office valuation, understanding Life Insurance product design/profit testing, understanding the risks inherent in a Life Office operation and an understanding the legislative framework for Life insurance.
Roles of the various parties involved in the Life Insurance Industry in South Africa; The South African legal framework for Life insurance; Reporting and accounting standards and professional guidance for actuaries in respect of Life Office valuation and product design; Special reference to the financial risks of AIDS; analyzing experience; valuing assets & liabilities for reserving, solvency, pricing, management accounts; Value to shareholders; Modelling claims frequency and amounts.
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and participation in the seminars and tutorials.
Assessment:
Examination 3 hours 100%
NOTES:
Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.
Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

BUS5039F/S   HEALTHCARE SPECIALIST

(Not offered in 2013)

HEQF credits: 54

HEQF course level: 9

Postgraduate status. One two-hour seminar per week for the duration of the course.

Course convener: Ms S Ramjee.

Entrance requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.

Course outline:

The aim is to instil an understanding of financing Healthcare in the private sector, understanding Health and Care product design and benefit design, understanding the risks inherent in Healthcare financing and Reinsurance and understanding the legislative, tax and policy framework for the Health and Care environment

Roles of the various parties involved in the Health and Care environment in South Africa; The South African legal, tax and policy framework for Health and Care; Reporting and accounting standards and professional guidance for actuaries in respect of Capital Adequacy Requirements; Sources of data and analyzing experience; financing risks and reinsurance; funding for post-retirement Health and Care expenses; Modelling claims frequency and amounts; underwriting policy and restrictions; assessing impact of HIV/AIDS on Health and Care environment.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and participation in the seminars and tutorials.

Assessment:

Examination	3 hours	100%

NOTES:

Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.

Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

BUS5040S   GENERAL INSURANCE

HEQF credits: 36

HEQF course level: 9

Postgraduate status. One three-hour seminar per week for the duration of the course.

Course convener: Ms S Ramjee

Entrance requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts subjects A101 – 103, A201 – 205 & A301 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

Course outline:

Features of products and the market; tax, legislative and supervisory environment; principles and standards of accounting; major areas of risk and the methods of reinsurance; professional guidance notes; valuation data and analysing experience; values of liabilities for reserving, solvency, pricing, management accounts; value to shareholders; modelling claim frequency and amounts; pricing bases; asset/liability matching.

DP requirements:

45% average over all class tests and tutorials

Assessment:

Examination	3 hours	100%

NOTES:

Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.

Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

BUS5041F/S   FINANCE AND INVESTMENT TECHNICAL B

(Not offered in 2013)
HEQF credits: 36
HEQF course level: 9
Postgraduate status. One three-hour seminar per week for the duration of the course.
Course convener: Mr D Strugnell.
Entrance requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.
Course outline:
Forward and Future prices by no-arbitrage; Wiener process; Ito's formula; Ornstein-Uhlenbeck process and multi-variate Brownian motion; derivative instruments; martingale measures; Giransov theorem; Black-Scholes derivative pricing model; American options; Black Model for pricing & valuing options on futures contracts and interest rates; yield curve, interest rate swaps; Vasicek, Cox-Ingersoll-Ross and Hull & White models for interest rate term-structures; market risk; credit risk.
DP requirements:
45% average over all class tests and tutorials
Examination requirements:
Assessment:

Examination	3 hours	100%
Class tests and tutorials		50%

NOTES:
Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.
Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

BUS5042F   HEALTH & CARE

Postgraduate status. One three hour seminar per week for the duration of the course.
HEQF credits: 36
HEQF course level: 9
Course convener: Ms S Ramjee.
Entrance requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree with subjects A101 – 103, A201 – 205 & A301 of the Actuarial Society or equivalents. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.
Course outline:
Describe and understand the main type of contracts, various stakeholders in health and care, product design, understand the operating environment, role of the State in provision, pricing of products, understand the nature of risks and the use of reinsurance, other risk management tools, modelling techniques, valuation and reserving and supervisory reporting. The aim of the course is to instil in successful candidates the ability to apply in a range of situations, the principles of actuarial planning and control in health and care matters on sound financial lines.
DP requirements:
45% average over all class tests and tutorials.
Assessment:
Demonstrated ability to draw systematically on the body of actuarial knowledge and methods to identify, analyse and address complex and challenging problems within the healthcare context. Demonstrated ability to communicate technical actuarial concepts to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge/expertise. Demonstrated ability to identify and address professional issues in the healthcare context.

Examination	3 hours	50 %
Class tests and tutorials		50 %

NOTE: No supplementary examinations are offered.

BUS5043F   NUMERICAL METHODS IN FINANCE I
HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 9
Fifth year status, first semester, one double lecture and two double practical sessions per week.
Course convener: Prof D R Taylor
Entrance Requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.
Course Outline:
This course develops the basic computational skills required for pricing contingent claims using Monte Carlo Methods. This is accomplished through a combination of lectures and computer-based practical sessions in which candidates implement the techniques learned. The course will cover random number generation, stock price generation, Monte Carlo integration, variance reduction and Quasi-Monte Carlo integration.
DP Requirements: An average of at least 70% for practical session grades.
Assessment: Final examination counts 60%, and assignments the other 40%.

BUS5044S   RISK MANAGEMENT OF DERIVATIVES
HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 9
Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures and one tutorial session per week.
Course convener: Prof D R Taylor
Entrance Requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.
Course Outline:
This course introduces Derivative Risk Management from conceptual design to practical application. Most of the content deals with market risk management of financial assets and derivatives. Risk measurement and analysis are covered in depth and it prepares the student for a risk management role in a modern financial institution.
DP Requirements: None.
Assessment: Final examination counts 60%, and assignments the other 40%.

BUS5045F   INTRODUCTION TO FINANCE AND DERIVATIVES
HEQF credits: 0
HEQF course level: 9
Course convener: Prof D R Taylor
Entrance Requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.
Course Outline:
The course is comprised of two main sections: An introduction to asset pricing and theoretical models in finance, including expected utility and risk, risk aversion, mean-variance analysis, efficient frontier, CAPM and Arrow-Debreu pricing; and, An introduction to derivative securities, including forwards/futures and options, hedging and speculation, valuation principles, model-free no-arbitrage relations and an introduction to pricing options based on the Black-Scholes method.
DP Requirements: None.
Assessment: Final examination counts 100%.

BUS5046F STOCHASTIC CALCULUS FOR FINANCE I
HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 9
Fifth year status, first semester, two double lectures and two single tutorial sessions per week.
Course convener: Prof D R Taylor.
Entrance Requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.
Course Outline:
This course develops the basic probabilistic concepts and methods in discrete- and continuous-time mathematical finance. This is accomplished through a combination of lectures and tutorials, in which candidates implement the techniques learned. The course will cover random walks, filtrations, martingales, Markov and stochastic processes, stochastic differential equations and the

application of these to modelling financial markets and to the valuation of derivatives. The ultimate goal is to provide a strong background in probability and the theory of stochastic processes and to understand the pricing and hedging of financial derivatives.
DP Requirements: None.
Assessment: Final examination counts 60%, tests 30% and an assignment 10%.

BUS5047S STOCHASTIC CALCULUS FOR FINANCE II
HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 9
Fifth year status, first semester, two double lectures and two single tutorial sessions per week.
Course convener: Prof D R Taylor
Entrance Requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.
Course Outline:
This course develops applications of the basic concepts and methods of mathematical finance. This is accomplished through a combination of lectures and tutorials, in which candidates learn to implement the techniques. The course will cover numeraire changes, interest rate models and derivatives (both pricing and hedging), exotic derivative pricing and hedging and stochastic credit, volatility and market models.
DP Requirements: None.
Assessment: Final examination counts 60%, tests 30% and an assignment 10%

BUS5048S   NUMERICAL METHODS IN FINANCE II
HEQF credits: 15
HEQF course level: 9
Fifth year status, second semester, one double lecture and a practical session (2hr) per week.
Course convener: Prof D R Taylor.
Entrance Requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.
Course Outline:
This course develops more sophisticated computational skills required for pricing contingent claims. This is accomplished through a combination of lectures and computer-based practical sessions in which candidates implement the techniques learned. The course will cover implementing term structure and stochastic rates, finite difference techniques, Fourier techniques, American options, local and stochastic volatility models and credit risk.
DP Requirements: An average of at least 70% for practical session grades.
Assessment: Final examinations count 60%, and assignments the other 40%.

BUS5003W PEOPLE MANAGEMENT MASTERS COURSEWORK I
HEQF Credits: 60
HEQF course level: 9
Course convener: Dr Suki Goodman.
Entrance Requirement:
Relevant honours level degree e.g. BA (Hons), BBusSci with a minimum of two years' experience or an undergraduate degree e.g. BSc or BTech plus a minimum of five years' relevant work experience in the field of people management or human resource management.
Programme Components:
The central theme of this component is strategic partnership. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to take up their role as strategic partners in a human resource environment. The component is made up of three compulsory modules Strategy, Research Methods, and Intergroup Skills.
Assessment:
All modules will include formative assessments (individual assessments during the course of the module) 60% and summative assessments (a final individual assessment at the end of the module) 40%.

The coursework component for BUS5003W and BUS5004W contributes 66% towards the final mark for the Master's degree. Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.

BUS5004W PEOPLE MANAGEMENT MASTERS COURSEWORK II

HEQF Credits: 60

HEQF course level: 9

Course Convener: Dr Suki Goodman.

Entrance Requirements:

Relevant honours level degree e.g. BA (Hons), BusBci with a minimum of a two years' work experience or an undergraduate degree e.g. BSc or BTech plus a minimum of five years' work experience in the field of people management and human resource management.

Programme components:

The central theme of this component is strategic partnership. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to take up their role as strategic partners in human resource environment. The component is made up of three compulsory modules, Design and Staffing, Human Resource Development and Reward and Talent Management.

Assessment:

All modules will include formative assessments (individual assessments during the course of the module) 60% and summative assessments (a final individual assessment at the end of the module) 40%

The coursework component for BUS5003W and BUS5004W contributes 66% towards the final mark for the Masters' degree. Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.

BUS5005W MINOR DISSERTATION

HEQF credits: 60

HEQF course level: 9

Fifth year status, whole year.

Course convener: Prof D R Taylor

Entrance requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

Course outline:

The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field, if appropriate. It should show your ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and demonstrate your ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate that you are able to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field. The dissertation should demonstrate a capacity for research, originality of thought and creditable literary quality.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: 100% written work

BUS5006W PEOPLE MANAGEMENT MASTERS RESEARCH PROJECT

HEQF Credits: 60

HEQF course level: 9

Course convener: Dr Suki Goodman.

Entrance Requirements:

Relevant honour level degree e.g. BA (Hons), BusSci with a minimum of two years' work experience or an undergraduate degree e.g. BSc or BTech plus a minimum of five years relevant work experience in the field of people management or human resource management.

Programme components:

This course forms the research component of the MPhil in People Management. An individual research paper (maximum length 15.000 words excluding appendices and bibliography) on a topic

of people management is requires. Students select a research topic to address a work-based problem and choose a suitable supervisor. They submit a proposal for the project to the supervisor, the Faculty's Ethics in Research Committee and the Faculty's Higher Degrees Committee. Students and their supervisors are expected to meet regularly, design a delivery schedule and adhere to agreed-upon deadlines. The research project must be submitted by the date stipulated by the Section of Organisational Psychology.

Assessment:

Students are requires to obtain at least 50% for their research projects. The research project component contributes 34% towards their final mark for the programme/degree.

DOC4002F BIOSTATISTICS FOR DEMOGRAPHERS
HEQF credits: 15
HEQF course level: 8
Postgraduate status. First semester course. 2 x 2 hour lectures or practicals per week.
Course convener: Ms K Mauff.
Entrance requirements: As for admission to degree.
Course outline:
The students will be exposed to techniques of analysis of demographic and biomedical data. The course material will cover multiple linear, logistic regression and Poisson regression; analysis of longitudinal data; the analysis of event-history data.
DP requirements: Submission of both assignments. A sub-minimum of 40% for the assignments is required.
Assessment:

Two assignments	50%
Final examination	50%

A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 40% sub-minimum on each of the examination and semester mark.

DOC5000W DISSERTATION
HEQF credits: 100
HEQF course level: 9
Postgraduate status. Duration of course of study.
Course convener: Associate Professor T Moultrie
Entrance requirements: As for admission to degree.
Description and objectives:
A thorough investigation, of between 15 and 20 000 words, that utilises demographic data sources to contribute to and enhance understanding of demographic processes. Students must finalise their proposals by the start of the third term of study, and should start considering their likely field of research in the first few weeks of term. Students will also have to attend and participate in compulsory seminars on Social Research Methods, as well as attend and participate in the regular series of departmental research seminars.
DP requirements: 100% attendance at seminars on Social Research Methods
Assessment: Dissertation 100%.

DOC5001F/S BASIC DEMOGRAPHY
HEQF credits: 15
HEQF course level: 9
Postgraduate status. First or second semester. 2 x 2 hour classes per week.
Course convener: Associate Professor T Moultrie.
Entrance requirements: As for admission to degree. This course is also available to Statistics and Economics Honours students. Subject to demand, the same course will be offered again in the second semester.
Course outline:
Age and sex structures of populations; life tables; stationary populations; direct and indirect standardization; model life tables; measures of fertility and nuptiality; multiple decrement life tables; migration and population projections.
Description and objectives:
This course offers a foundation in demographic methods and principles, including the elementary analysis of mortality, fertility and nuptiality. Emphasis is placed on application of knowledge gained in lectures to problems using regional data. On completion of the course, students will have a clear understanding of the fundamentals of demographic analysis, and be able to apply these techniques to

a range of simple demographic problems.

DP requirements: Submission of all tutorials and writing of class tests, with a sub-minimum of 40%.

Assessment:

Tutorials and tests	30%
Examination in June/November	70%

DOC 5001F examined in June

DOC 5001S examined in November

DOC5002S   TECHNIQUES IN DEMOGRAPHIC ESTIMATION

HEQF credits: 30

HEQF course level: 9

Postgraduate status. Second semester. 4 x 2 hour lectures or practicals per week.

Course convener: Associate Professor T Moultrie.

Entrance requirements: Successful completion of DOC5001F.

Course outline:

Techniques in the measurement of fertility: Relational Gompertz models, measures of family formation and parity progression, birth interval analysis. Techniques in the measurement of mortality: estimation of child mortality from data on children born and surviving; estimation of adult mortality using data on survival of siblings, spouses and parents.

Measurement of migration.

Description and objectives: At the end of the course, students will have been exposed to many techniques of analysis of demographic data, and will be able to apply them to data collected from a wide range of sources in different settings. Particular emphasis is placed on the appraisal and analysis of defective data using indirect methods. The course covers the analysis of fertility, mortality and migration.

DP requirements: Submission of all required practicals and assignments, with a sub-minimum of 40%.

Assessment:

Practicals and assignments	40%
Examination in November	60%

DOC5003S   POPULATION PROJECTIONS AND MODELLING

HEQF credits: 15

HEQF course level: 9

Postgraduate status. Second semester. 2 x 2 hour sessions per week.

Course convener: Professor R Dorrington.

Entrance requirements: DOC5001F.

Description and objectives

This course will expose students to techniques of population projection and epidemiological modelling. At the end of the course, students will be able to apply the knowledge gained to derive population projections for national and sub-national populations using a variety of methods, and taking anticipated changes in epidemiological and demographic variables into account. Students will also have a thorough understanding of different approaches to demographic modelling, and their limitations.

DP requirements: Submission of all required practicals and assignments, with a sub-minimum of 40%.

Assessment:

Practicals and assignments	40%
Examination in November	60%

DOC5004F SELECTED TOPICS IN POPULATION STUDIES

HEQF credits: 7.5
HEQF course level: 9
Postgraduate status. First semester. 1 x 2 hour seminar per week.
Course convener: Associate Professor T Moultrie.
Entrance requirements: As for admission to degree.
Description and objectives: Through a seminar series, presented by students and facilitated by a staff member, students will be exposed to a range of topics in population studies. Students will be graded by their contributions to the seminar, and through a general exam at the end of the term. The intention is for this course to be run as a seminar/reading course, with students preparing inputs for each week, presenting their work, and then opening up discussion in the class, facilitated by the lecturer. Detailed reading lists will be provided, showing readings which all students are expected to read before the seminar.
DP requirements: Attendance and participation in seminars. Submission of essay.
Assessment:

Essay	50%
Examination in June	50%

DOC5005F TOPICS IN SOUTHERN AFRICAN DEMOGRAPHY

HEQF credits: 7.5
HEQF course level: 9
Postgraduate status. First semester. 1 x 2 hour seminar per week.
Course convener: Associate Professor T Moultrie.
Entrance requirements: As for admission to degree.
Description and objectives

Through a seminar series, presented by students and facilitated by a staff member, students will be exposed to a range of topics relating to the demography of Southern Africa. Students will be graded by their contributions to the seminar, and through a general exam at the end of the term. The intention is for this course to be run as a seminar/reading course, with students preparing inputs for each week, presenting their work, and then opening up discussion in the class, facilitated by the lecturer. Detailed reading lists will be provided, showing readings which all students are expected to read before the seminar.
DP requirements: Attendance and participation in seminars. Submission of essay.
Assessment:

Essay	50%
Examination in June	50%

DOC5007S DEMOGRAPHIC METHODS FOR ECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 15
HEQF course level: 9
Postgraduate status. Second semester. 4 x 2 hour lectures or practicals per week.
Course convener: Associate Professor T Moultrie.
Entrance requirements: Successful completion of DOC5001F.
Course outline:
Techniques in the measurement of fertility: P/F Ratio methods, Relational Gompertz models, measures of family formation and parity progression, birth interval analysis. Techniques in the measurement of mortality: estimation of child mortality from data on children born and surviving; estimation of adult mortality using data on survival of siblings, spouses and parents.
Measurement of migration.

Description and objectives: At the end of the course, students will have been exposed to many techniques of analysis of demographic data, and will be able to apply them to data collected from a wide range of sources in different settings. Particular emphasis is placed on the appraisal and analysis of defective data using indirect methods. The course covers the analysis of fertility, mortality and migration.

DP requirements: Submission of all required practicals and assignments, with a sub-minimum of 40%.

Assessment:

Practicals and assignments	40%
Examination in November	60%

DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICAL SCIENCES

The Department is housed in PD Hahn Building, Level 5 .
Telephone (021) 650-3219 Fax (021) 650-4773 The Departmental abbreviation is STA.

Associate Professor and Head of Department:
C Thiart, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Professors:
G D I Barr, BA MSc PhD *Cape Town*
D J Bradfield, MSc PhD *Cape Town* HED *Unisa*
T T Dunne, BA(Hons) BSc(Hons) UED BEd *Natal* PhD *Cape Town* CStat

Emeritus Professor:
R Guo, BSc *Tsinghua* MSc PhD *Iowa State*
L M Haines, MA Cantab BSc(Hons) *Natal* MPhil *UCL* PhD *Unisa*
T J Stewart, BSc (Chem Eng) *Cape Town* MSc (OR) PhD *Unisa* FRSSAF
L G Underhill, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professors:
F Little, MSc PhD *Cape Town*
S Lubbe, MCom PhD *Stell*

Emeritus Associate Professor:
J M Juritz, BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:
B Erni, BSc(Hons) MSc *Cape Town* PhD *Basel*
J C Nyirenda, PhD *Cantab*
L D Scott, MSc PhD *Cape Town*
K Stielau, BSc(Hons) *Natal*
F Gumedze, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*
I Durbach, MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*
M Varughese, MSc *Witwatersrand* Dip Ac & Tech *Edinburgh* PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturers:
A Clark, MSc *Cape Town*
G Distiller, BBusSc(Hons) BCom(Hons) MSc *Cape Town*
H Kroon, MSc *UPE* MSc *NMMU*
D Katshunga, BSc(Hons) *DRC* MSc *Cape Town*
MJP Lacerda, MSc *Cape Town* PhD (*Galway, Ireland*)
S P Silal, MSc *Cape Town*
N Watson, MSc *Cape Town*
J Stray, MSc *Arizona State* PhD *Stell*
S Er, PhD *Istanbul*

Principal Scientific Officer (Consultant):
K Mauff, MSc *Cape Town*

Administrative Manager:
B King, HDE *UWC*

Administrative Assistants:
A Davids
L Futuse

Financial Administrator:
S Meyer, BCom *UNISA*

Receptionist:
C Jansen-Fielies

Senior Clerk:
K Jeptha

RESEARCH IN STATISTICAL SCIENCES

Research areas and research units

OPERATIONAL RESEARCH and MULTICRITERIA DECISION SUPPORT:
The development of interactive decision aids, to assist in the analysis of decision problems with multiple and conflicting objectives, with particular reference to natural resource management and others); combinatorial optimization; application to decision making and planning in private and public sectors (TJ Stewart, J Nyirenda, L Scott).

BAYESIAN DECISION THEORY:
General principles of Bayesian statistical analysis; applications in sequential stochastic optimization and other fields (TJ Stewart, TT Dunne, RK Guo).

ECONOMETRIC MODELLING:
Econometric techniques are being used to test theories related to the South African economy in the fields of finance, monetary economics, interest rate theory and stock market research GDI Barr, RK Guo, LM Haines).

RELIABILITY MODELLING AND QUALITY CONTROL:
System Reliability and Maintenance Modelling and statistical quality control methods and applications (RK Guo, TJ Stewart, TT Dunne).

BIOSTATISTICS:
Medical applications of statistics (TT Dunne, F Little, LM Haines, JM Juritz, F Gumedze, S Silal). The objectives of the Biostatistics Interest group are to develop statistical methodology motivated by medical problems, particularly in the area of Community Health, and to provide statistical support to medical researchers in the form of short courses and consulting.

STATISTICS IN ECOLOGY:
Applicants of statistics to biological and environmental data. (B Emi, G Distiller)

SPATIAL AND GIS MODELING:
Statistics of large geoscience datasets. Geographic information systems (GIS). Geostatistics and spatial modelling (C Thiart, M Varughese). Imprecise spatial data analysis (RK Guo) Mixed models

with spatial data (B Erni).

MULTIVARIATE ANALYSIS:
Detection of outliers and influential observations (TT Dunne, C Thiart, F Gumedze; multidimensional scaling, correspondence analysis and cluster analysis (LG Underhill), (S Lubbe) robust regression procedures (C Thiart), classification and discrimination procedures (S Lubbe); graphical displays of multivariate data (S Lubbe).

EDUCATIONAL APPLICATIONS:
Statistical examination of data pertaining to schools disadvantaged students and to science education (TT Dunne, K Stielau, F Gumedze, L Zacna).

MIXED EFFECT LINEAR MODELS:
Longitudinal data analysis, analysis of repeated measures data, generalized linear (mixed) models, hierarchical generalized linear mixed models (robust estimation and diagnostics). (F Gumedze, B Erni, LM Haines, C Thiart, JM Juritz, TT Dunne, F Little).

SOCIAL SCIENCE STATISTICS:
Research surveys; local government support; analysis of poverty and development (TT Dunne, LD Scott).

OPTIMAL DESIGN:
The design of experiments in agriculture, biology and engineering which are in some sense optimal (LM Haines).

ASTROSTATISTICS:
The application of statistical techniques to problems in astronomy (M Varughese)

BIOINFORMATICS:
The application of statistical and computational techniques to problems in genetics and molecular biology (M Lacerda, L Haines)

Undergraduate students please note:

1. STA1000F and STA1000S are identical first-year semester courses offered in the first and second semesters respectively.
2. STA1000F (no first year students, only repeats or 2nd or 3rd year students).
3. No student will be permitted simultaneous credit for STA1001F/S and any equivalent or subsuming first year MAM course e.g. MAM1010F.
4. Students may not obtain credit for both STA2030S and either STA2004F or STA2005S.
5. Students may not obtain credit for both STA3030F and STA2004F.

Course outlines:

STA1000F   STATISTICS 1000
(No first-year students)
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 5
Course convener: Dr L Scott
Entrance requirements: A pass in any of MAM1004F/H or MAM1005H or MAM1006H or MAM1000W or MAM1002W/X or MAM1003W or MAM1017F or MAM1010F/S or STA1001F/S and/or decanted MAM1005H students..
Course outline:
Exploratory data analysis and summary statistics. Probability theory. Random variables. Probability mass and density functions. Binomial, Poisson, exponential, normal and uniform distributions.

Sampling distributions. Confidence intervals. Introduction to hypothesis testing. Tests on means, variances and proportions. Determining sample size. Simple linear regression and measures of correlation.

Lecture times: First semester: Monday to Friday: 1st or 4th period.
Tutorials: One compulsory tutorial per week and workshops during the semester, at times to be arranged.
DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all tests and assignments; class record of 35%.
Assessment:

Class record		30%
Examination	3 hours	70%

*The course is offered in both semesters. Owing to the Mathematics entrance requirements, first-year students must attend STA1000S.

STA1000S   STATISTICS 1000
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 5
Course convener: H Kroon
Entrance requirements: A pass in any of MAM1004F/H or MAM1005H or MAM1006H or MAM1002W/X or MAM1017F/S or MAM1010F/S or STA1001F. In addition students will be admitted to STA1000S if they are currently registered for MAM1000W or MAM1003W or MAM1018S or MAM1012S or MAM1018S or MAM1003H
Course outline:
Exploratory data analysis and summary statistics. Probability theory. Random variables. Probability mass and density functions. Binomial, Poisson, exponential, normal and uniform distributions. Sampling distributions. Confidence intervals. Introduction to hypothesis testing. Tests on means, variances and proportions. Determining sample size. Simple linear regression and measures of correlation.
Lecture times: Second semester: Monday to Friday: 1st or 2nd or 3rd or 4th period.
Tutorials: One compulsory tutorial per week and workshops during the semester, at times to be arranged.
DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all tests and assignments; class record of 35%.
Assessment:

Class record		30%
Examination	3 hours	70%

STA1100F/S   STATISTICS 1000
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 5
First year semester course is offered in second semester to EDU (Commerce) students only.
Course-coordinator: Mr T Low.
Entrance requirements: A pass or concurrent registration in any of STA1101H/F or STA1001F or MAM1110F or MAM1112S or MAM1003W or MAM1004F/H or MAM1005H or MAM1006H or MAM1000W or MAM1002W or MAM1010F or MAM1012F/S or registered concurrently in MAM1110H; registered as an Academic Development Student (Commerce).
Pre-requisites for STA1100S
A pass in any of MAM1002W or MAM1010F/S or STA1001F/H or MAM1004F/H or MAM1005H or MAM1006H. In addition students will be admitted to STA1100 if they are concurrently registered for MAM1000W or MAM1003W or have a supplementary examination in STA1001F or MAM1004F in the same year or MAM1012S.
Course outline:
Exploratory data analysis and summary statistics. Probability theory. Random variables. Probability mass and density functions. Binomial, Poisson, exponential, normal and uniform distributions.

Sampling distributions. Confidence intervals. Introduction to hypothesis testing. Tests on means, variances and proportions. Determining sample size. Simple linear regression and measures of correlation.

Lecture times: Second semester: Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday, 2nd period.

Tutorials: One tutorial per week and 3 to 4 workshops during the semester, at times to be arranged.

DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 80% of tutorials AND on-line quizzes AND weighted average of at least 40% for class tests; And satisfactory completion of project (minimum 50%).

Assessment:

Class record		30%
Examination	3 hours	70%

STA1006S   STATISTICS FOR MATHEMATICAL DISCIPLINES

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 5

First year, second semester course.

Course convener: Dr F Gumedze.

Entrance requirements: Matriculation mathematics (6 or higher). Concurrent registration on MAM1000W, or MAM1006H or MAM1012S.

Course outline:

Types of data variables. Exploratory data analysis. Grouping and graphing of data. Set theory. Probability: conditional probabilities, independence. Bayes theorem. Random variables and values, probability mass and density functions, cumulative distribution functions. Population models and parameters: Binomial, Poisson, Geometric, Negative Binomial, Hypergeometric. Uniform, Exponential. Gaussian, Expectation. Coefficient of variation. Sampling: Sampling distributions t, Chi-square, F and their tables. Point and interval estimation. Sample size estimation. Hypotheses testing: Z-test and t-test (means, difference between means: for independent samples). F-test (ratio of two independent variances). Chi-square-test. Meaning of p-values. Bivariate data: scatterplot, simple linear regression and correlation.

Lecture times: Five lectures per week. Monday-Friday 1st period or 4th period.

Tutorials: One compulsory tutorial per week.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all tests and assignments, class record of 35%.

Assessment:

Class record		30%
Examination	3 hours	70%

STA2004F   STATISTICAL THEORY & INFERENCE

HEQF credits: 24

HEQF course level: 6

Second year, first semester course.

Course convener: Dr M Lacerda.

Entrance requirements: MAM1000W or MAM1010 and MAM1012 and STA1006S.

Course outline:

DISTRIBUTIONS: Univariate and bivariate distributions. Conditional distributions. Moments. Generating functions (moment, probability and cumulative). Convergence in distribution and central limit theorem. Transformations of random variables. Sampling distributions from the normal distribution (chi-squared, t, F). Order statistics. INFERENCE: Estimation. Maximum likelihood. Asymptotic theory. Least squares. Methods of moments. Sufficiency and efficiency. Exponential families. Hypothesis testing and likelihood ratio tests.

Lecture times: Monday to Friday, 1st period.

Tutorials: One compulsory tutorial of 2 hours per week, by arrangement.
DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all tutorials/tests and assignments, class record of 35% and a minimum of 40% for the project.
Assessment:

Class record		30%
Examination	3hours	70%

STA2005S   LINEAR MODELS
HEQF credits: 24
HEQF course level: 6
Second year, second semester course.
Course convener: B Erni
Entrance requirements: DP certificate for STA2004F.
Course outline:
REGRESSION: The multivariate normal; quadratic forms; the linear model; maximum likelihood; estimates of parameters in the linear model; the Gauss-Markov theorem; variable selection procedures; analysis of residuals.
APPLIED STATISTICS: Non-parametric methods. Design and analysis of experiments. Fixed, mixed and random effects models.
Lecture times: Monday to Friday, 1st period.
Tutorials: One tutorial per week.
Practicals: One practical per week by arrangement.
DP requirements: Class record of 35% and satisfactory completion of all assignments and projects.
Assessment:

Class record		30%
Examination	3 hours	70%

STA2020F/S   BUSINESS STATISTICS
HEQF credits: 24
HEQF course level: 6
Second year, first semester course.
Course convener: Mrs H Kroon
Entrance requirements: (MAM1000W or MAM1004F/H or MAM1005H or MAM1006H or MAM1002W or MAM1010F/S or MAM1012 or MAM1003 or MAM1017F/S or MAM1018 or STA1001) **and** (STA1000S or STA1006S or STA1007S).
Objective:
To introduce business and commerce students to intermediate statistical techniques relevant to business and management problems.
Course outline:
Analysis of variance (ANOVA) and experimental design; Revision and extension of simple linear regression; Multiple regression; Econometric models; Time series analysis; Non-parametric statistics.
Lecture times: First semester – 1st or 5th period Monday to Friday.
Tutorials: Tutorials/workshops by arrangement.
DP requirements: At least 35% for class record and satisfactory completion of the project.
Assessment:

Class record		30%
Examination	3 hours	70%

STA2020S   BUSINESS STATISTICS

HEQF credits: 24
HEQF course level: 6
Second year, second semester
Course convener: TBA
Entrance requirements: (MAM1000W or MAM1004F/H or MAM1005H or MAM1006H or MAM1002W or MAM1010F/S or MAM1012 or MAM1003 or MAM1017F/S or MAM1018 or STA1001) **and** (STA1000S or STA1006S or STA1007S).
Objective:
To introduce business and commerce students to intermediate statistical techniques relevant to business and management problems.
Course outline:
Analysis of variance (ANOVA) and experimental design; Revision and extension of simple linear regression; Multiple regression; Econometric models; Time series analysis; Non-parametric statistics.
Lecture times: Monday to Friday 7th period
Tutorials: Tutorials/workshops by arrangement.
DP requirements: At least 35% for class record and satisfactory completion of the project.
Assessment:

Class record		30%
Examination	3 hours	70%

STA2030S   THEORY OF STATISTICS

HEQF credits: 24
HEQF course level: 6
Second year, second semester course.
Course convener: Mr D Katshunga.
Entrance requirements: STA2020 (MAM1000W strongly recommended).
Course outline:
(a)   Univariate distributions: probability density/mass functions; geometric, negative binomial, hypergeometric and uniform distributions; cumulative distribution functions; expectation; moments; coefficient of variation; bivariate data; transformation; integral transformation; generation of random samples.
(b)   Bivariate distributions; moments; moment generating functions; convergence in distribution & central limit theorem; transformations of random variables; sampling distributions from the normal distribution (chi-squared, t, F).
(c)   Multiple regression - matrix algebra approach; additional applied examples.
Lecture times: Monday to Thursday: 6th period.
Tutorials and practicals: To be advised.
DP requirements: Class record of 35% and satisfactory completion of all assignments and projects.
Assessment:

Class record		30%
Examination	3 hours	70%

STA3022F   RESEARCH AND SURVEY STATISTICS

HEQF credits: 36
HEQF course level: 7
This course is directed at business, commerce and other students outside the Science Faculty, and who have already completed a full year of studies in statistics. The aim is to create a practical working familiarity with analysis of the data, focusing on the multivariate methods, as applied in the areas such as marketing and social science research.

Course convener: TBC
Entrance requirements: STA2020F/S or STA2005S.
Course outline:
Applied multivariate analysis; includes classification trees correspondence analysis; factor analysis; cluster analysis; discriminant analysis, other methods will also be reviewed.
Lecture times: Monday to Friday 4th period.
Tutorials: 1 period per week, by arrangement.
DP requirements: At least 35% for class record and satisfactory completion of all assignments and projects.
Assessment:

Class record		30%
Examination	3 hours	70%

STA3030F   INFERENTIAL STATISTICS

HEQF credits: 36
HEQF course level: 7
Third year, first semester course.
Course convener: Mr A Clark.
Entrance requirements: STA2030S.
Course outline:
(a) Inference - order statistics; estimation; maximum likelihood; asymptotic theory; method of moments; sufficiency & efficiency; decision theory; loss functions; minimax & Bayes' estimators; admissibility; hypothesis testing & likelihood ratio tests.
(b) Simulation - use of computer simulation & data resampling techniques to investigate the following problems: one-& two-sample tests of means & variances; one-way analysis of variance; moments & other properties of distributions; bias & efficiency of estimators; decision theory & Bayesian methods (subjective probability); estimation of the numerical results & insights into more generally applicable theory.
Lecture times: Monday to Thursday: 6th period.
Tutorials and practicals: Compulsory weekly tutorial attendance.
DP requirements: Class record of 35% and satisfactory completion of all assignments and projects.
Assessment:

Class record		30%
Examination	3 hours	70%

STA3036S   OPERATIONAL RESEARCH TECHNIQUES

HEQF credits: 36
HEQF course level: 7
Third year, second semester course.
Course convener: Ms S Silal.
Entrance requirements: STA2030S (recommended STA3030F).
Course outline:
Operational ResearchTechniques in Management with a strong orientation towards computer-based solution techniques and case studies: The Operational Research process: constructive modelling in terms of alternatives, objectives and uncertainties. LP problem formulation as an illustration of alternatives & objectives: Emphasis on formulation, structure and computer solution; Decision making under uncertainty; risk aversion and mean-variance models; case studies in economics and finance - the portfolio problem. Simulation as "what-if" exploration of alternatives and uncertainties. Forecasting using time-series and/or scenario (regression) based methods as an illustration of both the strengths and limitations of statistical models. Case studies of the efficacy of forecasting applied to different classes of economic/financial time series.

Lecture times: Monday to Friday: 3rd period.

Tutorials and practicals: to be advised.

DP requirements: Class record of 35% and satisfactory completion of all assignments and projects.

Assessment:

Class record		30%
Examination	3 hours	70%

STA3041F   MARKOV PROCESSES & TIME SERIES

HEQF credits: 36

HEQF course level: 7

Third year, first semester course.

Course convener: Mr A Clark

Entrance requirements: STA2004F and STA2005S. MAM2000W is strongly recommended.

Course outline:

(a) Markov Processes: Discrete Markov chains; application to experience rating; Poisson and renewal processes; continuous time Markov chains; Theory of Markov processes; Ruin theory

(b) Time Series Analysis: General concepts; filters; backwards shift operators; concepts of AR, AM, ARMA and ARIMA models; frequency domain analysis; multivariate autoregressive models; identification, estimation and diagnosis of time series models; non-stationary and non-linear models; applications.

Lecture times: Monday to Friday, 1st period.

Tutorials: Monday and Wednesday, 6th and 7th periods.

DP requirements: Class record of 35% and satisfactory completion of all assignments and projects.

Assessment:

Class record		30%
Examination	3 hours	70%

STA3043S   DECISION THEORY & GLM

HEQF credits: 36

HEQF course level: 7

Third year, second semester course.

Course convener: Associate Professor F Little.

Entrance requirements: STA2004F and STA2005S; MAM1000W (MAM2000W strongly recommended).

Course outline:

(a) Decision and Risk Theory: Structure of decision making under uncertainty; game theory and non-probabilistic decision criteria; probabilistic decision criteria; expected value and utility; use of Bayes' theorem; value of information; Bayesian statistical analysis for Bernoulli and normal sampling; empirical Bayes and credibility theory; loss and extreme value distributions; Monte Carlo method.

(b) Generalized Linear Models: Definition of a generalized linear model; estimation and testing procedures; applications including logistic regression and log-linear models.

Lecture times: Monday to Friday: 1st period.

Tutorials: Monday and Wednesday, 6th and 7th period.

DP requirements: Class record of 35% and satisfactory completion of all assignments and projects.

Assessment:

Class record		30%
Examination	3 hours	70%

STA3045F   ADVANCED STOCHASTIC PROCESSES

HEQF credits: 36

HEQF course level: 7

Third year, first semester course.

Course convener: Dr M Varughese.

Entrance requirements: STA1006S; STA2004F; STA2005S; MAM2000W and concurrent registration for STA3041F.

Course outline:

The course will cater to the needs of actuarial science students.

Module 1: Foundations of stochastic processes, Markov processes, Markov jump processes, two-state and general Markov models. (Lectures will be held simultaneously with BUS3018F).

Module 2: Advanced Time Series. (Content presumes prior experience of STA3041F Time Series).

Lecture times: Monday to Friday: 2nd period.

Tutorials: One tutorial per week.

DP requirements: Class record of 35% and satisfactory completion of all assignments and projects.

Assessment:

Class record		30%
Examination	3 hours	70%

Postgraduate courses:

STA4006W   BCOM (HONS) IN STATISTICAL SCIENCES
STA4010W   TOPICS IN STATISTICS AND OPERATIONS RESEARCH

HEQF credits: STA4006W – 160; STA4010W142

HEQF course level: 8

NOTE: The STA4006W and STA4010W courses constitute full programmes in the department, either as BCom (Hons) or as part of the Quantitative Management stream for BBusSc. The requirements are essentially similar, although the STA4006W route includes a few additional modules.

Course convener: Associate Professor F Little.

Entrance requirements: The minimum requirements are MAM1000W (MAM1010 and MAM1012) plus one of the following two sets of courses:

• Business Statistics stream: STA2020F/S, STA2030S, STA3030F + STA3036S;

   or

• Mathematical Statistics Stream: STA2004F, STA2005S, STA3041F, STA3043S; Applicants fulfilling the minimum requirements above with 65% or more average for their 3rd year courses (at first attempt) can be confident of admission into the programme. Students who do not achieve the 65% level will be considered on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration performance in other courses.

Course outline:

Students are required to complete the following:

	STA4006W (160)	STA4010W (142)
Core courses:	81 HEQF	76 HEQF
Elective courses:	Minimum of 39 HEQF	Minimum of 26 HEQF
Individual Project:	40 HEQF	40 HEQF

The core courses include statistical computing, matrix methods, theory of statistics and operations research.

Available electives vary from year to year, but typically include a variety of applied and theoretical topics in statistics, econometrics and operations research.

Assessment:

Each coursework module contains a combination of tests, assignments and a final examination. The relative weighting placed on the year work varies for different modules between 30% and 50%. The final grade for the course as a whole is a weighted average (weighted by numbers of credits) of marks for each coursework module and the individual project. In addition, the student is required to obtain a mark of at least 50% in all core courses and for the individual project.

STA4011W   SPECIAL TOPICS IN STATISTICS
STA4016H   SPECIAL TOPICS IN STATISTICS A
HEQF credits: 65, 39 respectively.
HEQF course level: 8
These courses allow students to complete a portion of the honours programme in statistical sciences, typically while registered for other streams of BBusSc. STA4011W counts 2 course credits for BBusSc, while STA4016H counts 1 course credit.
Course convener: Associate Professor A Little.
Entrance requirements: Are as for the full honours programmes (STA4006W and STA4010W)
Course outline:
Students need to complete a certain number of coursework modules from the honours programme, according to the following schedule:
STA4011W: 65 HEQF
STA4016H: At least 6 internal departmental credits 39 HEQF
These credits may be taken from either the core or elective course modules for STA4006W or STA4010W, provided that these have not been taken for credit elsewhere.
Assessment: This is as for the full honours curriculum, but the student is required to obtain a minimum of 50% in every module.

STA5089F   BASICS OF MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS
HEQF credits: 0
HEQF course level: 9
Preliminary block course, before start of first semester (24 lectures).
Course convener: Associate Professor s Lubbe
Entrance requirements: Acceptance into MPhil Mathematical Finance.
Course outline:
This course will serve as an introduction to mathematical statistics for post graduate students with a good mathematical background who have not studied statistics before. The course will include probability theory, distribution theory and statistical inference.
Part 2: Statistical Inference – Estimation, Maximum Likelihood, Large Sample Theory; The Method of Moments, Efficiency; Hypothesis Testing; Tests for Distribution and Tests for Normality; Confidence Intervals.
DP requirements: None
Assessment: One examination counting 100% of the final mark.

STA5086S   PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT
HEQF credits: 15
HEQF course level: 8
Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures per week (24 lectures).
Course convener: Professor D Bradfield.
Entrance requirements: Acceptance into MPhil Mathematical Finance.
Course outline:
The Efficient Market Hypothesis – the South African Case, Equity Valuation; Bond Valuation and Derivative Pricing: Risk, diversification and the Market Model; Active Risk and Active Portfolio Management; Benchmark timing risk and stock selection risk; The Fundamental Law of Active

Management: The Transfer Coefficient and Information Efficiency; The Portfolio Diversification Index. The Markowitz, the Black-Litterman and the Qualitative Portfolio construction models; The impact of Concentration in South Africa. The CAPM and Asset Pricing models – The South African case.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Assignments and examination count for 100%.

STA5090S   ADVANCED TOPICS IN REGRESSION

HEQF credits: 15

HEQF course level: 9

Fifth year status, second semester, one double lectures per week (24 lectures).

Course convener: Associate Professor S Lubbe

Entrance requirements: Acceptance into MPhil Mathematical Finance.

Course outline:

Linear regression and generalised regression and generalised methods such as shrinkage, smoothing, kernel methods and wavelets. Models selection and model assessment. Principal Regression and Partial Least Squares Regression.

DP requirements: At least 40% for assignments.

Assessment: Final examination counts 60% and assignments the other 40%

STA5005H   SPECIAL TOPICS IN STATISTICS B

HEQF credits: 15

HEQF course level: 9

Course convener: Associate Professor S Lubbe

Entrance Requirements: Honours degree in Statistics or related discipline

Course Outline:

This course allows students to complete a portion of the masters programme in statistical sciences, typically while registered for other streams of BusSc or MPhil in Mathematical Finance. Students will be able to choose from a selection of topics, including longitudinal data analysis, multivariate analysis, applied regression analysis, simulation and optimization, Bayesian decision modelling, biostatistics, financial statistics, problem structuring and project management.

DP Requirements: At least 40% for assignments.

Assessment: Final examination counts maximum 60%, and assignments the other minimum 40%

Master's and Doctoral degrees

A variety of options leading to Master's and PhD degrees in Statistical Science, and in Operations Research, are available in the Department. These options can be discussed directly with the Department.

GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

The Graduate School of Business, formed in 1965, enrolled South Africa's first full-time Master of Business Administration students in 1966. It is located at the Breakwater Campus at the Victoria and Alfred Waterfront. The GSB offers the Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree, the Executive MBA (EMBA) degree, the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Administration (PDBA), the Associate in Management (AIM) certificate and a portfolio of executive short courses comprising open and in-company programmes. The full-time MBA and Executive MBA routinely attract a significant proportion of students from outside South Africa. Delegates on a number of in-company programmes are eligible for various UCT qualifications, including the Associate in Management certificate and the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Management Practice).
Website: www.gsb.uct.ac.za.
Telephone number: 021-406-1911.

Professor and Director of the School:
W Baets, BSc(Applied Economics) MSc(Operations Research & Econometrics) *Antwerp* PhD *Warwick*

Emeritus Professors:
C Firer, BSc(Hons) MBA (cum laude) *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*
P Sulcas, BA(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* DCom *Stell* CA(SA) ACIS MCSSA
N H B Faull, BSc BEng (Mech Aero) *Stell* MSc (Air Transport Engineering) *Cranfield* MBA PhD *Cape Town*

Professors of Business Administration:
K April, Cert (JP) *Japan* Dip(Elec) Dip(LS) *Wingfield* BSc(Eng) HDE MSc(Eng) MBA PhD *Cape Town* MIEEE
A Eberhard, BSc (Chem Eng) *Cape Town* BA PhD *Edinburgh*
N Biekpe, BSc (Hons) *Ghana,* MSc *UK*, PhD (International Finance) *UK,*
T Koelble, BA *Victoria* MA *Essex* PhD *California*
G Bick BSc (Elec Eng) *Cape Town* BCom *UNISA* MBA *Californi Berkeley* D Phil *UJ* CM (SA)
J Luiz, BCom Hons MCom *Wits* PhD *Stellen*
E Wood, BSc(Mech Eng) *Cape Town* MPhil PhD *Cantab*

Associate Professors:
R Chivaka, BCom(Hons) *Nust Zim* MSc *Manchester* PhD *Cape Town*
H Parker, BSc(Eng) MBA PhD *Cape Town*
T Ryan, BSc(Eng) MInd Admin MBA *Cape Town*
K Sewchurran, BSc *UNISA,* BSc Hons (Comp Sci) *Kwa-Zulu Natal*; MSc *Kwa-Zulu Natal*; PhD *Cape Town*
M Soko, BSocSc *Cape Town* MA *Stell* MA PhD *Warwick*
R Hamann PhD *East Angli UK* MSc *Cape Town* BSc (Hons) *Cape Town* BSc *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:
F Bonnici, MB ChB *Cape Town* MSc Epidemiology & Public Health *Lond* DLSHTM *Lond* MA Global Leadership MBA Oxon
P Daya, BTech(Hons) *Unisa* MTech (HR) *CPUT* PhD *Cape Town*
J Everson, BA PDM (Human Resources) *Witwatersrand* LRSM (Violin Teaching) *Royal College of Music* MBA *Cape Town*
S Giamporcaro BA (Sociology) *Toulouse* MA PhD *Paris V La Sorbonne*
S Gossel, Cert (Fin Acc) *Unisa* MBA *Cape Town*
F Hamdulay, BSc(Eng) BsocSc(Hons) MBA *Cape Town*

K Ramaboa, MBusSci PhD *Cape Town*
M Jere, BBA *Zambia* MBA (Marketing) *Stirling* PGDipHET *Rhodes* PhD *Cape Town*
S Mazaza, BSc MB ChB *Manchester* MFamMed *Cape Town* MCFP(SA)
C Mlambo, BSc(Hon) Econ *Zimbabwe* MSc (Econ) *Oslo* PhD *Stell*
E Nwosu, BA (Sociology) *Yale* MID PhD *Pittsburgh*
W Nilsson, AB *Cornell* MBA *Baltimore* PhD *McGill*
L Ronnie, Advanced Dip for Educators of Adults *Cape Town* MEd *Sheffield* PhD *Cape Town*
B Standish, BCom *Natal* MA *Cape Town*
E Shelley, Executive MBA *GSB Cape Town*
B Shrand, B.Bus.Sc *Cape Town* MBA *GSB Cape Town*
L Stringer, BSc(Computer Science & Operations Research) *Unisa* MBA MCom(Information Systems) *Cape Town*

Adjunct Professor:
A Gillwald, PhD *Witwatersrand* Certificate in Economics & Public Finance *Unisa* MA Politics *Natal* Honours in African Political Studies *Transkei* BJourn *Rhodes*
V Mehana, BA *Rhodes* MBA De *Montfort UK* PhD *UJ* Leadership Performance and Change
G Northrop, MBA *UCLA* BA (Communications) *Stanford University* BA (American Studies) *Stanford University*
M Norton, MA (Natural Sciences) *Cambridge*; D Litt (Hon) *Wolverhampton* OBE
G Witten, BSc BSc(Med)(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Wesleyan* PhD (Applied Mathematics) *Cape Town*

NOTE: Students at the Graduate School of Business are required to comply with the rules of the School for the degree for which they are registered. These rules are made available to registered students and supplement the rules contained in this Handbook.

Full-time or Modular MBA Prescribed Curriculum [CM006, CM025]

NOTE:
Attention is drawn to the rules for the MBA published in this Handbook.

Core courses:

All the following core courses, totalling 195 credits, are compulsory:

GSB4401F/GSB4501F   ACCOUNTING
HEQF credits: 10
HEQF course level:8
First semester course, 15 lectures.
Course convener: Associate Professor M Graham.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:
- Analyse the firm's financial position, return and risk using the financial statements.
- Appreciate the difference between cash flow and accounting earnings as an indicator of a firm's performance.
- Appreciate the limitations of financial accounting numbers.
- Appreciate the role of intangible assets.
- Appreciate the role of social accounting.
- Appreciate the threefold use of accounting information for: financial reporting, decision making and control and the different information requirements of each.
- Understand cost classification and behaviour, break-even analysis and the relevance of costs to management decision making, both from an operational and strategic perspective.
- Appreciate the impact of key performance measures on the control aspect of an enterprise.

- Basic awareness of varying global accounting regimes and conventions.

Lecture times: 2-hours in the morning 1-3 times a week.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment:

Mid-term test	20%
Final examination	40%
Group Assignments	40%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course).

GSB4402F/GSB4502F   BUSINESS, GOVERNMENT AND SOCIETY

HEQF credits: 10

HEQF course level: 8

First semester course, 15 lectures.

Course convener: Associate Professor M Soko.

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.

Course outline:

- Familiarity with global environmental, social, economic and political trends and developments.
- Understanding of the global business environment and issues facing companies entering this global marketplace.
- Ability to evaluate governmental and social issues and strategies impacting on and operating in emerging market economies.
- Awareness of global and national regimes of law, regulation and systems of rules for business conduct and an understanding of risk assessment, management, as well as corporate governance.
- Understanding of business ethics.
- Understanding of sustainable development issues, corporate social responsibility and socially responsible investment.

Lecture times: 2-hours in the morning. 1-3 times a week.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment:

Mid-term test	25%
Final examination	50%
Group assignments	25%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course).

GSB4404F/GSB4504F   ECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 10

HEQF course level: 9

First semester course, 15 lectures.

Course convener: Mr B Standish.

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.

Course outline:

- Understand the basic working of the global economy, international capital flows and international trade.
- Familiarity with important international economic organizations and their role.
- Understand income, growth and employment at the national level and be familiar with the policy tools used to influence these.
- Understand inflation, interest and exchange rates at the national level and be familiar with the policy tools used to influence these.
- Familiarity with key macroeconomic indicators for regional and country comparison.

- Understand market definition, structure and competition.
- Understand prices setting in markets.
- Familiarity with economic considerations to doing business in emerging economies.

Lecture times: 2-hours in the morning. 1-3 times a week.
DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.
Assessment:

Mid-term test	25%
Final examination	50%
Group assignments	25%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course)

GSB4405F/GSB4505F   FINANCE
HEQF credits: 10
HEQF course level: 9
First semester course, 15 lectures.
Course convener: Dr S Gossel, Dr C Mlambo and Dr S Giamporcaro
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:

- Familiarity with finance challenges in start-up and small business.
- Understand the role of the finance function within the organization.
- Understand the key financial choices faced by organisations (e.g. capital structure. M&As, dividend policy).
- Be familiar with internal and external funding sources (international and local – inc. venture capital and emerging market considerations) and be able to evaluate alternatives:
- Understand capital budgeting/investment appraisal and be able to evaluate alternatives.
- Understand and be able to perform basic approaches to valuation (business, projects, bonds and equities).
- Be familiar with key finance challenges unique to start-up and small businesses (e.g. managing cash flows and funding growth).

Lecture times: 2-hours in the morning. 1-3 times a week.
DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.
Assessment:

Mid-term test	25%
Final examination	50%
Group assignments	25%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course).

GSB4406F/GSB4506F   INNOVATION AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP
HEQF credits: 10
HEQF course level: 9
First semester course, 15 lectures.
Course convener: Professor E Wood
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:

- Understand the complex relationship between innovation and entrepreneurship activity on the one hand and the creation of economic value on the other.
- Be able to analyze the pressures and risks associated with innovation and entrepreneurship.
- Be familiar with organizational processes which can mitigate innovation and entrepreneurship risks and be able to evaluate their effectiveness.

- Be able to analyze how management decisions and actions can mitigate the risks associated with innovation and entrepreneurship and increase their value-creating potential.
- Have developed and refined your own thinking on how to respond to the challenges and complexities in building a strong innovation and entrepreneurship capability in an organisation.

Lecture times: 2-hours in the morning. 1-3 times a week.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment:

Final examination	60%
Group assignments	40%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course).

GSB4407F/GSB4507F   LEADERSHIP

HEQF credits: 10
HEQF course level: 9
First semester course, 15 lectures.
Course convener: Professor K April.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:

- Identify and evaluate the core assumptions of a number of leadership approaches.
- Appreciate the relevance of personal concerns to leadership enhancement.
- Identify and articulate his/her personal value system.
- Demonstrate an appreciation of different perspectives and worldviews.
- Understand and develop leadership skills (including an understanding of ethical, cultural and political universals and diversity: dialoguing and listening more attentively and constructively and explicitly articulating steps for overcoming stumbling blocks and enhancing that which is already working well on a personal level.
- Integrate theory and praxis (through the group project) and provide critical analysis on the insights gained.

Lecture times: 2-hours in the morning. 1-3 times a week.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment:

Class participation	10%
Final examination	50%
Group assignments	40%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course).

GSB4408F/GSB4508F   ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR & PEOPLE MANAGEMENT

HEQF credits: 10
HEQF course level: 8
First semester course, 15 lectures.
Course convener: Dr L Ronnie.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:

- Examine perspectives, theories and concepts underlying our understanding of individual and organisational behaviour.
- Develop an ability to think critically about the factors influencing behaviour in organisations.
- Increase the awareness of the impact of formal and informal organisational practices.
- Identify what people management policies and practices assist the organisation and its managers

to successfully function in a highly competitive local and global economy.
- Offer perspectives for the line manager in selecting talent, motivating, rewarding, developing and communicating with employees in ways which add value to the organisation.
- Provide insights into the management of a diverse workforce.
- Develop an understanding of people management practices which enhance sustainable performance in organisations by evaluating a) What strategies and practices add value to an organisation and b) What makes people management potentially strategic.

Lecture times: 2-hours in the morning. 1-3 times a week.
DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.
Assessment:

Individual assignments	25%
Final examination	50%
Group assignments	25%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course).

GSB4409F/GSB4509F   MARKETING

HEQF credits: 10
HEQF course level: 8
Second semester course, 15 lectures.
Course convener: Dr Mlenga Jere.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:
- Understand the role of marketing in contemporary profit and not-for-profit organizations.
- Understand how marketers assess diversity within and across markets and use these insights to craft marketing strategies.
- Understand how marketers build a shared sense of organization-wide strategic intent and endorsement of marketing programs and
- Understand how marketers interact with stakeholders to manage responsive implementation of strategies.

Lecture times: 2-hours in the morning. 1-3 times a week.
DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.
Assessment:

Mid-term test	25%
Final examination	50%
Group assignments	25%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment component of the course).

GSB4410F/GSB4510F   OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT

HEQF credits: 10
HEQF course level: 8
Second semester course, 15 lectures.
Course convener: Dr H Parker
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.

Course outline:
- Familiarity with the major organizational processes (of manufacturing and service organizations)
- Understand key operational decision areas (e.g. capacity, cost, time, quality, agility, workforce) and their measurement

- Demonstrate an ability to describe and analyse operations.
- Familiarity with challenges of global operations.
- Understand the linkage between operations, operations strategies and plans and the strategy of an organization and be able to formulate operational improvements.

Lecture times: 2-hours in the morning. 1-3 times a week.
DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.
Assessment:

Individual assignments	25%
Mid-term test	20%
Final examination	45%
Group assignments	10%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course).

GSB4411F/GSB4511W   PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT

HEQF credits: 10
HEQF course level: 9
First and second semester course. 15 lectures.
Course convener: Dr. S Mazaza.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:

- To develop personal, interpersonal and group effectiveness during the programme as well as in the workplace and to provide practical skills to support and enhance the student's learning process.
- Ensure that students are able to communicate and present well.
- Develop critical thinking skills (including understanding the basics of the psychology of judgement and decision making).
- Acquire an understanding of the discipline of clinical psychology and an overview of the different psychological schools relevant to notions of managing the self and others.
- Understand individual and group behaviour and develop team-working skills.
- Be familiar with coaching and mentoring and undergo personal assessment and develop self-awareness.
- Develop career-related skills (eg job search, interviewing, CV writing) and apply a framework for career management.

Lecture times: 2-hours in the morning. 1-3 times a week.
DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.
Assessment: To be advised.

GSB4198Z INTEGRATIVE THINKING

HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 8
Course convenor: Associate Professor Kosheek Sechurran
Lecturers: Roger Martin and Jennifer Riel
Entrance requirements: Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (specializing in Innovation Leadership)
Objective: Creating integrative thinkers, rather than simply choosing one existing option or accepting one point of view will instead leverage the tension between ideas to generate new models –models better than those that already exist. In this course, we will provide practical tools that help participants integrate between models. We will push towards a mindset that frames the leader's job as creating rather than choosing.
Course Outline: The integrative thinking module will:

1.   Apply integrative thinking to difficult business problems, looking at both personal and interpersonal strategies to understand models and to work towards creative resolution;

2.   Explore the personal knowledge system that underpins this approach to problem solving, and the way in which integrative thinkers tackle problems differently; and

3.   Offer explicit practice applying tools for integrative thinking

GSB4199Z DRIVING INNOVATION THROUGH BUSINESS DESIGN
HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 8
Course convenor: A/Prof Kosheek Sechurran
Lecturers: Heather Fraser and Stefanie Schram
Entrance requirements: Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (specializing in Innovation Leadership)
Objective: The objective of this course is to help students understand the theory and evidence on why design thinking is important to enterprise growth and success, what frameworks and tools can be used to enhance and accelerate the innovation and business design process, and how to apply these principles and tools to the creation of innovative solutions and viable new business models. Students will be exposed to a wide range of success stories and a cross section of 'business design tools'. Teams will have the opportunity to practice those tools in a continuous process applied to their class project, and reflect on the broader value of those tools
Course Outline: The course will cover the theoretical and conceptual background on Design Thinking and the Business Design framework and how it can drive innovation within organizations. The balance of the course will be focused on creating new value and evolving that model through the '3 Gears of Business Design':
1.   Empathy & Deep Consumer Understanding
2.   Concept Visualization: Ideation, Prototyping, Concept Evaluation & Enrichment
3.   Strategic Business Design: Business Strategy & Activation
During the course, teams will engage in a complete end-to-end business design process, including: a) Developing deep user understanding, uncovering new insights, and identifying opportunities to meet unmet/unsatisfied needs; b) Developing new ideas and concepts based on an understanding of those unmet needs; c) Translating concepts into prototypes; d) Developing and testing prototypes; e) Developing a value creation system f) Developing a strategic business model for the final innovation concept. At the conclusion of the module, teams will present their plans to the faculty.

GSB4487F/GSB4587F   EVIDENCE-BASED PRACTICE
HEQF credits: 15
HEQF course level: 9
First and second semester course. 25 lectures.
Course convener: R Hamann
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:
• Modelling cause-effect connections in professional practices;
• Isolating and hypothesising variations that measurably affect desired outcomes;
• Enhanced disposition to use evidence-based decision making and to participate in research;
• Enhanced readiness to engage and use information-sharing practices with a view to reduce overuse, underuse, and misuse of specific management and organisational practices;
• Building decision supports that promote practice of evidence based management,
• Mastering and practice of techniques and artefacts that facilitate decision execution and implementation (e.g., checklists, protocols, or standing orders)
• Enhanced value for and knowledge of practices that promote multiple accesses to knowledge and its use among individual and across organisations.
Lecture times: 2-hours in the morning. 1-3 times a week.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment:

Individual Synthesis Paper	25%
Group Projects	40% (4*10%)
Final 2-hour Exam	35%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course).

GSB4414S STRATEGY

HEQF credits: 10
HEQF course level: 09
Course convenor: Prof Richard Chivaka
Entrance requirements: Students must be registered for the MBA programme.
ObjectiveThe Strategy course aims to;

1. Introduce students to the fundamental principles and concepts of strategic thinking and management.
2. Provide students with an opportunity to develop skills for strategic thinking and analysis.
3. Allow students the opportunity to learn about business and corporate strategy formulation relevant to the macro-environment, industry and competitive drivers facing the organization and the role that purpose, resources and capabilities play in strategy formation and implementation.

Overall, the main purpose of this course is to develop students' rigour and confidence in strategic thinking.

Course Outline: The strategy course aims to introduce students to the fundamental principles and concepts of strategic thinking and management. The course serves as an opportunity to develop skills for strategic thinking and analysis. Students learn about business and corporate strategy formulation relevant to the macro-environment, industry and competitive drivers facing the organization and the role that purpose, resources and capabilities play in strategy formation and implementation. Overall, the main purpose of this course is to develop students' rigour and confidence in strategic thinking.

Assessment:

Group Assignment	20%
Mid-term Test	20%
Final Exam	60%

GSB4414W/GSB4514W   STRATEGY

HEQF credits: 20
HEQF course level: 9
Whole year course. 34 lectures.
Course convener: Mr L Stringer.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:

- To develop skills for strategic thinking and analysis.
- Learn about corporate and business strategy formulation relevant to the macro-environmental industry and competitive drivers
- Learn the role purpose, resources and capabilities played in strategy formation and action.
- Develop rigour and confidence in the ability to think and work in a strategic context.
- Practical application of the strategy course within a real organisation.
- Provides a major integrative opportunity for students to consolidate and apply the theory, perspectives and learning from the MBA, together with their own work experience, to an integrated analysis of an established organization (profit or non-profit).
- Understand how the organization currently is positioned strategically.

- Understand how the organization functions at a high operational level and how the various aspects of the organization fit together to deliver on the purpose of the organization.

Lecture times: 2-hours. 1-3 times a week.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment:

Midterm Test individual	10%
Group assignments	15%
Examination	25%
Company Analysis Project	50%
Class Participation and Preparation (the above totals 100% -- this assessment should not be included)	5%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course).

GSB4403S/4503W   COMPANY ANALYSIS

HEQF credits: 10

HEQF course level: 9

Second semester course, 15 lectures

Course convener: Dr W Nilsson

Entrance requirements: Students must be registered for the MBA programme.

Objective: The Company Analysis Project (CAP) offers teams of MBA students;

- the opportunity to engage with and analyze a real world organization of their choosing. Teams develop an integrative perspective on the organization through interviews, observation, shadowing, stakeholder dialogue, and archival review of strategic material.
- the opportunity to draw on their own previous experiences and on the management theories, concepts, and analytic techniques they judge to be most useful given the organization's nature and context.
- the opportunity to prepare a report and presentation for organizational leaders outlining the key insights and most compelling questions they have discovered.

Course Outline: The Company Analysis Project (CAP) offers teams of MBA students the opportunity to engage with and analyze a real world organization of their choosing. Teams develop an integrative perspective on the organization through interviews, observation, shadowing, stakeholder dialogue, and archival review of strategic material. In addition to this fieldwork, students also draw on their own previous experiences and on the management theories, concepts, and analytic techniques they judge to be most useful given the organization's nature and context. Teams prepare a report and presentation for organizational leaders outlining the key insights and most compelling questions they have discovered.

Assessment:

Company Analysis Project Report	65%
Presentation	35%

GSB4413S/GSB4513W   RESEARCH REPORT

HEQF credits: 60

HEQF course level: 9

First and second semester course.

15 lectures plus Thesis.

Course convener: Associate professor R Hormann

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.

Course outline:

- Understand the characteristics of good business research and be able to critically assess and review the research of others.
- Understand the business research process and how it can be applied to solve business problems.

- Understand business research definitions and terminology.
- Be able to appropriately choose a research topic and define research questions.
- Be able to undertake a sound literature review.
- Be able to appropriately select a research design.
- Be able to appropriately select data sources and collection methods.
- Understand the main data analysis methods used in business research and be able to select the appropriate methods.
- Be able to develop an academically sound research proposal and thesis.

Lecture times: 2-hours in the morning. 1-3 times a week.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment:

Research proposal	30%
Thesis	70%

Additional information: The Dissertation course is a capstone course of the GSB MBA. The Course has a weighting of 60 credits (representing 600 hours of learning).

GSB4487S RESEARCH METHODS EVIDENCE-BASED PRACTICE

HEQF credits: 15
HEQF course level: 09
Course convenor: Dr Kutlwano Ramaboa
Entrance requirements: Students must be registered for the MBA programme.
Objective: On successful completion of the course the student will be able to apply the following abilities to other courses on the curriculum:

- Modelling cause-effect relationships and considering probabilities in framing and making decisions in professional organisational practices;
- Appreciating and applying appropriate methods for measuring diverse forms of variables pertinent to organisational practices;
- Enhanced disposition to use evidence-based decision making and to participate in research;
- Enhanced readiness to engage and use appropriate information-sharing practices;
- Understanding varying models of decision-making and how these relate to data, analysis and extant research, and applying appropriate techniques and practices (such as frameworks, protocols, checklists, or policies);
- Consideration of how to integrate evidence-based practice into organisational policies and culture.

Course Outline: The Research Methods and Evidence-Based Practice course has two inter-related, overarching objectives:

- To prepare students for the MBA research project, which in turn trains them to develop a well-reasoned, empirically rigorous argument – this is the purpose of the "research methods" component of the course; and
- To train students to make decisions on the basis of existing evidence and research – this is the "evidence based practice" component of the course.

The course aims to provide students with the basic quantitative and qualitative analysis and research skills beneficial in other parts of the curriculum. It exposes the research themes, approaches and methods used by a variety of GSB faculty members. The increasing complexity of the business environment requires managers and leaders to become discerning readers and users of various forms of data, analysis, and research. It is thus important for competent managers to gain an understanding of basic research methods and how they are applied in the research process. Conducting a research project furthermore enables the systematic review of scholarly and practitioner literature, the development of a research plan, and the ability to generate and analyse data in order to then prepare a compelling argument. The research project will thus provide an important opportunity to develop critical reasoning,

research and writing skills, and it will also provide an in-depth understanding of a particular aspect of business management or related fields.

Assessment:
Group and individual assignments:

Assessment Component	Group or Individual	Weighting (%)
1) Thinking assignment – to be explained at the end of Session 1	G/I	10%
2) Spot statistics MCQ tests	I	10%
3) Final statistics project – to be explained in an appropriate session	I	20%
4) Final EBP project – to be explained in an appropriate session	G/I	30%
5) Synoptic two-page research proposal	I	30%
Total		100%

Master of Business Administration (specialising in Executive Management) [CM008]

NOTE:
Attention is drawn to the rules for the MBA specialising in Executive Management, published in this Handbook.

Prescribed curriculum

The following courses (modules), totalling 210 credits, are compulsory:

GSB4222F   SYSTEMIC EXECUTIVE PRACTICE (Module 1)
HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 9
Fourth year status, two week, full-time.
Course convener: Associate Professor T Ryan.
Entrance requirements: Pass Executive MBA entrance requirements.
Course outline:
This course lays the foundation of the Executive MBA. Students develop a framework for systemic executive practice which is used as a basis for all the other courses of the programme. The framework is also used to plan and manage the student's own development through the duration of the programme. Typically the course covers the following topics: context, theory and practice.
DP requirements: Complete 80% of the inter-modular submission requirements.
Assessment:
The outcomes of the course are assessed through the following projects:
1.   Position Paper: Framework for systemic executive practice   55%
2.   Business Acumen Paper: Financial Literacy   15%
3.   Quantitative Management: Descriptive statistics   7.5%
4.   Reflective Practice Paper-   7.5%
5.   Group Work   5%
The Position and Business Acumen Papers (in each of the courses) carry a sub-minimum mark of 45%. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either or both papers but has passed the module, he or she will be required to resubmit them. In the instance where a student has

received less than 45% for either one or both and failed the module, the student will have failed the course.

GSB4223F   MANAGING FOR SHAREHOLDER VALUE
(Module 2)
HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 9
Fourth year status, two week, full-time.
Course convener: Associate Professor T Ryan .
Entrance requirements: Successful completion of GSB4222F.
Course outline:
This course draws on cybernetic theory to integrate organisational design theories and corporate finance theory into a framework for managing shareholder value. As the science of information flow and control, cybernetics provides a powerful integrating mechanism. This course provides the organisational foundation for the following courses of the programme. Typically the course covers the following topics: Organisation theory and design, cybernetic models of organisation and corporate finance.
DP requirements: Complete 80% of the inter-modular submission requirements
Assessment:
The outcomes of the course are assessed through the following projects:

1.	Position Paper: A framework for organising and managing shareholder value	40%
2.	Business Acumen – Corporate Finance	30%
3.	Quantitative Management: Probability and variation	7.5%
4.	Reflective Practice Paper	7.5%
5.	Group Work	15%

The Position and Business Acumen Papers (in each of the courses) carry a sub-minimum mark of 45%. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either or both papers but has passed the module, he or she will be required to resubmit them. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either one or both and failed the module, the student will have failed the course.

GSB4224S   MANAGING FOR CUSTOMER VALUE (Module 3)
HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 9
Fourth year status, two week, full-time.
Course convener: Associate Professor T Ryan.
Entrance requirements: Successful completion of GSB4222F & GSB4223F.
Course outline:
This course introduces the key concepts and propositions in operations and marketing management. It uses Ackoff's idealised design process and the levels of work to integrate these concepts and propositions into a systems framework for diagnosing and designing systems for managing and creating customer value. Typically the course covers the following topics: Operations management, marketing management and Ackoff's idealised design process.
DP requirements: Complete 80% of the inter-modular submission requirements.
Assessment:
The outcomes of the course are assessed through the following projects:
1.   Position Paper – Framework for diagnosing and design a system for creatingcustomer value 40%
The Position and Business Acumen Papers (in each of the courses) carry a sub-minimum mark of 45%. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either or both papers but has passed the module, he or she will be required to resubmit them. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either one or both and failed the module, the student will have failed the course.

2.   Business Acumen – Marketing strategy   30%
3.   Quantitative Management/Correlation, regression and time series analysis   7.5%
4.   Reflective Practice Paper   7.5%
5.   Group Work   15%

GSB4496S Social Innovation Lab
HEQF credits: 10
HEQF course level: 9
3rd and 4th Term Course
Convener: Dr. Francois Bonnici
Entrance requirements: Admission to the MBA Programme.
Course outline:
Introduction to field and practice of social innovation.
While there are many emerging perspectives on social innovation, most generally a social
innovation can be understood as a positive, creative shift in systemic social, economic, and/or
environmental patterns. Many social innovations have global ambitions, but even when pursued
primarily at the local level, social innovations go beyond simply providing a needed service or
remediation. They challenge and experiment with a given system's underlying building blocks: its
rules, policies, technologies, structures, beliefs, habits, values, etc.
The courses as a living, learning laboratory
The course is structured as a lab. It emphasizes practical application of course concepts and
frameworks in real-world contexts and projects. During this course, we will ask you to begin to see
yourself as a potential social innovator. We will take an interactive approach to familiarizing you
with social innovation as both a discipline and practice. The course provides a dynamic academic,
practical, and *personal* experience.
Students are immersed in the world of designing creative, sustainable processes and solutions
towards social change. By the end of the course, you will have formed your own approach to social
innovation, and you will have begun to develop the concepts, mindsets, skills, and relationships that
will enable you to be an effective social innovator.
Lecture times: Modular presentation.
DP requirements: Refer to page 290 of the Faculty Handbook.
Assessment: Team Innovation Plan (50%), Individual Learning Commitment (40%), Participation
(10%).

GSB5001F   MANAGING FOR STRATEGIC VALUE (Module 4)
HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 9
Fifth year status, two week, full-time.
Course convener: Associate Professor T Ryan.
Entrance requirements: Successful completion of GSB4222/4223/4224.
Course outline:
This course develops a cybernetic framework for exploring opportunities for future value creation. It
integrates key concept propositions from the fields of economics, globalisation and entrepreneurship
into a strategic thinking framework. It guides the establishment of a strategic intent and identifies
and organises the activities, resources, capabilities, structures and processes into a strategic
architecture needed to realise the strategic intent. Typically the course covers the following topics:
Economics, globalisation, entrepreneurship and strategic thinking and practice.
DP requirements: Complete 80% of the inter-modular submission requirements.
Assessment:
The outcomes of the course are assessed through the following projects:
1.   Position Paper – Creating Strategic Value   40%
2.   Business Acumen – Economics   30%
3.   Sustainability - The environmental system   7.5%

4.   Reflective Practice Paper   7.5%
5.   Group Work   15%

The Position and Business Acumen Papers (in each of the courses) carry a sub-minimum mark of 45%. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either or both papers but has passed the module, he or she will be required to resubmit them. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either one or both and failed the module, the student will have failed the course.

GSB5002F   MANAGING FOR SOCIETAL VALUE (Module 5)

HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 9
Fifth year status, two week, full-time.
Course convener: Associate Professor T Ryan.
Entrance requirements: Successful completion of GSB4222/3/4 & GSB5001F.
Course outline:
The course builds a normative management framework designed to evaluate and diagnose the sources of and state of legitimacy of an organisation. It helps establish the relevance of an organisation within its operating context. The framework uses Business Ethics, Soft Systems Methodology and Critical Systems Heuristics to integrate the key concepts and propositions in the fields of ethics, social corporate investment, corporate citizenship, corporate governance and sustainability.
DP requirements: Complete 80% of the inter-modular submission requirements.
Assessment:
The outcomes of the course are assessed through the following projects:
1.   Position Paper - Organising and Managing for Societal Value   40%
2.   Business Acumen – Corporate Social Investment   30%
3.   Sustainability– Strategic engagement of social partners and external stakeholders   7.5%
4.   Reflective Practice Paper   7.5%
5.   Group Work   15%

The Position and Business Acumen Papers (in each of the courses) carry a sub-minimum mark of 45%. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either or both papers but has passed the module, he or she will be required to resubmit them. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either one or both and failed the module, the student will have failed the course.

GSB5003S   DISSERTATION

HEQF credits: 60
HEQF course level: 9
Fifth year status, two week, full-time.
Course convener: Associate Professor T Ryan.
Entrance requirements: Successful completion of modules 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5.
Course outline:
This is the final phase of the Executive MBA programme in which student submits a 30,000 word research dissertation. In this course the student learns to undertake and successively complete a significant research project designed to improve executive practice in an organisational context.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment:
The outcomes of the course are assessed through the following projects:
1.   Dissertation on Executive Practice   90%
2.   PDP– Review of personal development and plan for the future   10%

Students who fail the Dissertation will have failed the course.

Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration (Modular)

Refer to the Graduate School of Business PDBA Student Handbook: Minimum Academic Requirements and Qualification Criteria.

Course convener: Mr S Nair.

DP requirements:
Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports.

Assessment:
Students are required to obtain a DP as well as a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course; and, a minimum of 130 out of 150 credits to qualify for the PDBA.

Prescribed curriculum

All the following courses, totalling 150 credits, are compulsory:

GSB4300F   MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP
HEQF credits: 20
HEQF course level: 8
Whole year course - 15 lectures.
Course convener: Dr S Mazaza
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:
On completion of this course students will have developed the ability to think and write critically and to have the confidence necessary for successful presentation. They will know how to make effective use of information and reference correctly and to write coherent and comprehensive proposal and management reports.
Lecture times: 2-hours. 1-3 times a week.
DP requirements: Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.
Assessment:

Individual hand-in	30%
Individual hand-in	30%
Individual hand-in	40%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)

GSB4301S   MANAGERIAL STATISTICS
HEQF credits: 10
HEQF course level: 8
First and second semester course - 11 lectures.
Course convener: Dr. K Ramaboa.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:
On completion of this course students will have an understanding of the quantitative decision making process and the statistical raw material used in exploratory data analysis (graphs, tables and summary measures). Basic inferential statistics and the relationships between categorical measures are studied. An introduction to the monitoring of business activities through indices and the

elements of financial calculations are presented

Lecture times: 2-hours in the morning. 1-3 times a week.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

Assessment:

Excel Assignment	2%
Individual Test	25%
Individual Excel based Project	18%
Final Exam	55%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)

GSB4302F MANAGERIAL ECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 10

HEQF course level: 8

Second semester course. 8 lectures.

Course convener: Ms L Lakay.

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.

Course outline:

On completion of the course students will have an understanding of business cycles, circular flow and GDP, prices and markets and the financial markets of the country. They will have been exposed to issues in international trade and will have an insight into a country's fiscal policy, the balance of payments, exchange rates and inflation.

Lecture times: 2-hours 1-3 times a week.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

Assessment:

Group Research Project	20%
Mid-term Test	40%
Final Examination	40%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)

GSB4303S   OPERATIONS   AND   INNOVATION MANAGEMENT

HEQF credits: 10

HEQF course level: 8

Second semester course. 8 lectures.

Course convener: Ms. F Hamdulay.

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.

Course outline:

This course develops the ability to describe and analyze operations and to understand the key operations decision areas with respect to process, capacity, inventory, workforce, quality and measurement. It allows for the development of an approach to the improvement of operations to meet strategic challenges. The concept of the learning organisation is also explored.

Lecture times: 2-hours 1-3 times a week.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

Assessment:

Class Participation	5%
Group Assignment	20%
Mid-Term Assignment	20%
Final Examination	50%
Course Summary and learning points	5%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)

GSB4304F   POLITICAL AND SOCIAL CONTEXT OF BUSINESS
HEQF credits: 10
HEQF course level: 8
Second semester course 7 lectures.
Course convener: Associate Professor M Soko, Professor T Koelble and Dr J Hanks.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:
This course introduces students to some of the principal debates around the relationship between the public and the private sector. It offers an understanding of the relationship between government and business, the forces of globalisation and how these forces affect the state, business and society, of corporate social responsibility, stakeholder engagement, and socially responsible investment.
Lecture times: 2-hours 1-3 times a week.
DP requirements: Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.
Assessment:

Group Assessment	30%
Final examination	70%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)

GSB4305S   MANAGING PEOPLE IN ORGANISATIONS
HEQF credits: 10
HEQF course level: 8
Second semester course. 8 lectures.
Course convener: Dr P Daya.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:
On completion of this course the students will have an understanding of the role of the line manager in selecting talent, motivating, rewarding, developing and communicating with employees in ways which add value to the organisation, the human resource policies and practices that assist the organisation and its managers to successfully compete in a highly competitive global economy and the impact of formal and informal organisational practices. It investigates how to encourage the development of a stakeholder perspective on people management and performance and how human resource practices can enhance sustainable performance in organisations.
Lecture times: 2-hours 1-3 times a week.
DP requirements: Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.
Assessment:

Group Hand-ins	20%
Individual Assignments	30%
Final Examination	50%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)

GSB4306F   FINANCIAL   AND   MANAGEMENT   ACCOUNTING

HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 8
Second semester course. 14 lectures.
Course convener: Mr. J Winfield.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:
The learning outcomes from this course are an ability to read, understand and interpret financial statements, and the skills to appreciate the role of accounting in making decisions and controlling and planning the operations of an organisation, and to interpret and use financial information for decision-making purposes
Lecture times: 2-hours 1-3 times a week.
DP requirements: Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.
Assessment:
Test 1   30%
Test 2   30%
Individual Project   40%
(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)

GSB4307S   MARKETING

HEQF credits: 10
HEQF course level: 8
Second semester course. 8 lectures.
Course convener: Dr m Jere and Professor G Bick
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:
The course explores the context and nature of marketing in contemporary business, including the social construct of marketing and its role in society at large. The core constructs of marketing to enhance global competitiveness at firm level are studied in order to enhance our understanding of customers (markets), competition and the firm, and the crafting of a marketing strategy.
Lecture times: 2-hours 1-3 times a week.
DP requirements: Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.
Assessment:
Group Assessment   20%
Mid-Term Exam   30%
Final Exam   50%
(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)

GSB4308F   MANAGEMENT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS

HEQF credits: 10
HEQF course level: 08
Second semester course. 8 lectures.
Course convener: Mr M Christoffels.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:

On this course, students will learn to develop an appreciation of current IT management issues and IT management best practices and to develop a "toolkit" of concepts, methodologies and techniques relevant to IT management. They will become familiar with important information technologies and their organisational impact.

Lecture times: 2-hours 1-3 times a week.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

Assessment:

Group Assignments	20%
Inter Modular Group Assignments	30%
Final Exam	40%
Course Participation	10%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)

GSB4309S   FINANCIAL VALUE MANAGEMENT

HEQF credits: 10
HEQF course level: 8
Second semester course. 8 lectures.
Course convener: Dr. C Mlambo.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:

Upon completion of this course, student should be able to calculate present value and understand the concept of opportunity cost of capital understand the importance of free cash, the relationship between risk and value and linkage between investment and financing decisions

Lecture times: 2-hours 1-3 times a week.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

Assessment:

Quizzes	10%
Group Assignment	30%
Final Examination	60%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)

GSB4310S   INTRODUCTION TO STRATEGY

HEQF credits: 10
HEQF course level: 08
Second semester course. 8 lectures.
Course convener: Dr. R Chivaka.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:

On completion of this course the students will have a clear understanding of the term "strategy", and how organisations handle the analysis, formulation and implementation process. They will understand some of the theory and much of the reality of strategic management practices and will appreciate how the courses already completed are connected to the strategic planning process.

Lecture times: 2-hours 1-3 times a week.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

Assessment:

Group Assignment	45%
Final examination	55%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)

GSB4311W   SMALL BUSINESS PROJECT

HEQF credits: 10
HEQF course level: 8
Second semester course. 9 lectures.
Course convener: Dr. E Nwosu.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:
This course is designed as an integration course on the PDBA. It allows students to apply the theoretical concepts they learn in the core curriculum to the context of an existing social enterprise. On completion of the course students will demonstrate the ability to apply existing theoretical knowledge to an organization, develop the capacity to critically analyze the firm, its systems and processes, demonstrate the ability for data gathering, application of research methods and problem-solving, and demonstrate the ability to clearly communicate and discuss outcomes with a wide range of audiences.
Lecture times: 2-hours 1-3 times a week.
DP requirements: Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.
Assessment:

Group Assignments	80%
Individual Assessments	20%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)

Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (Customised) [CG025]

Course convener: Mrs L Buckley.

Entrance requirements:
Students should hold a tertiary qualification from a recognised institution and have at least 4 to 5 years work and management experience. Candidates must be employed in middle management positions for the duration of the programme, as all assessment is carried out in the context of the students' workplace.

Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) opportunities exist for experienced managers with 5-10 years relevant management experience.

Students may not register at another institution (concurrent registration) for the duration of the programme at the GSB.

All potential students are required to write the NBT AQL entrance test.

Prescribed curriculum

Students on the customised programme are required to obtain a total of 120 credits from GSB4102W Foundations of Systemic Management Practice in Module 1, one course in module 2, one course in Module 3 and GSB4107Z Technical Report in Module 4 as follows:

		HEQF credits	HEQF course level
The following compulsory course (Module 1):			
GSB4102W	Foundations of Systemic Management Practice	30	8
Two of the following courses (Modules 2 and 3):			
GSB4103W	Designing and Managing the Value Stream of an Organisation	30	8
GSB4104W	Wealth Creation through Innovation and Strategic Thinking	30	8
GSB4106W	Applied Marketing	30	8
GSB4109Z	Designing & Managing Employer & Worker Organisations	30	8
GSB4110Z	Employer/Employee Relationships & Organisations	30	8
GSB4111W	Global Markets for Wine	30	8
GSB4169W	Building Business Acumen	30	8
GSB4183W	Managing Strategic Projects	30	8
GSB4184W	Managing Logistical Support Systems	30	8
GSB4185W	Winery Business Management	30	8
GSB4186W	Vineyard and Winery Operations	30	8
GSB4219W	Topics in Event Management	30	8
GSB4220W	Wine Tourism and Events	30	8
GSB4221W	Managing an Event Company	30	8
GSB4250W	Strategic Role of a State Owned Enterprise in Socio- Economic Development	30	8
GSB4251W	Delivering the Socio-Economic Mandate and Strategic Intent of a State Owned Enterprise	30	8
GSB4252W	Strategic Engagement as Organisational Function	30	8
GSB4253W	Strategic Engagement Practice	30	8
Compulsory course (Module 4):			
GSB4107Z	Technical Report	30	8

NB: The **Duly Performed** and **Assessment** pertain to all the above courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (Customised):

DP requirements:
1. A student must attend all contact lectures and group sessions during the study block.
2. A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadlines. This includes all portfolio work and appendices to main projects/reports. Extensions will only be granted for unexpected and dire events and/or circumstances. The student is expected to have completed at least 75% of the relevant assignment work which is to be presented as part of the written extension request.
3. A student may be asked to revise and resubmit should he/she fail a major assignment with 40% or above and have passed the course with a minimum average of 50%. A student may not be re-examined in more than two courses across the programme (qualification).
4. A student may only be re-examined once per course.

Assessment:
The assessment of the course is based on the following projects:
Position Paper (55% of course mark): develops a conceptual framework and identifies opportunities for improvement by implementing two small improvement initiatives.
Reflective Practice Paper (30% of course mark): formal documentation and reflection of student's own management practice.
Group Work (15% of course mark).

Course outlines:

GSB4102W   FOUNDATIONS OF SYSTEMIC MANAGEMENT PRACTICE
[Compulsory course (Module 1) for PGDip in Management Practice]
HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 8
Course convener: Various.
Entrance requirements: Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Management Practice).
Objective:
On completion of the course students will have demonstrated their ability to integrate systems thinking and learning into their management practice and knowledge and apply it to a significant organisational issue, problem or opportunity. This will be done through the submission of a portfolio of relevant project work done and relevant action learning projects.
Course outline:
This course explores recent developments in the field of management practice and knowledge management with a particular focus on systems thinking. The foundation module provides the broad framework on which the programme is built. It introduces the action learning, systems thinking and the adult learning theories on which the programme as a whole is based. It integrates these into the concepts of organisational learning and knowledge management.

GSB4103W   DESIGNING AND MANAGING THE VALUE STREAMS OF AN ORGANIZATION
HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 8
Course convener: Various.
Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.
Objective:
On the successful completion of this course the students will have demonstrated their ability to design and implement appropriate frameworks for managing and improving the performance of the value streams in an organisation.
Course outline:
Introduces the concept of value streams within an organization and enables students to describe, diagnose, improve and manage the value streams in an organisation. Appropriate frameworks are designed and implemented to improve the performance of the value streams in the organisation. These are the streams that create value for the customers of the organizations and are the primary revenue generating streams.

GSB4104W   WEALTH CREATION THROUGH INNOVATION AND STRATEGIC THINKING
HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 8
Course convener: Various.
Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.
Objective:
To equip students to have the ability to demonstrate, formulate and implement an innovation strategy for wealth creation in their organisations. Equip students to understand concepts of value and wealth and how an organisation creates value, in addition to equipping them to diagnose and improve the process of value and wealth creation.
Course outline:

This course explores the role of innovation and strategy in the process of creating wealth in an organisation. It focuses on the value streams that will secure the future of the organisation. By the completion of the course students will have demonstrated their ability to formulate and implement an innovation strategy for wealth creation in their organisations.

GSB4106W   APPLIED MARKETING
HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 8
Course convener: Various.
Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.
Objective:
To introduce key concepts and propositions in the field of marketing and integrate these into a practical and contextually relevant framework for managing the marketing activities of an organisation.
Course outline:
This course introduces students to current market thinking and equips them to integrate and contextualise the following aspects of management of marketing in a particular industry sector.
The syllabus consists of: principles of applied marketing; situational analysis; research and objectives; segmentation; targeting and positioning; marketing mix decisions and implementation issues, including product development and branding.

GSB4109Z   DESIGNING AND MANAGING EMPLOYER AND WORKER ORGANISATIONS
HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 8
Course convener: Mr P Haupt.
Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W and GSB4110Z.
Objective:
This course introduces the Viable Systems Model (VSM) and uses it to design, diagnose and improve the organisation and management of employer and worker organisations. It focuses on:
1.   Advocacy - strengthening the voice of the membership;
2.   Designing and building revenue streams;
3.   Formulating strategic intent and building strategic architecture; and
4.   Ensuring sustainability through good governance.
Course outline:
Organisational Viability:
• The Viable Systems Model used as a framework for understanding and diagnosing the viability and sustainability of an organisation; and
• Developing a contextually relevant framework for designing and managing organisational viability and sustainability.
Advocacy:
• Identifying and prioritising advocacy issues;
• Developing an advocacy campaign and agenda;
• Designing and developing an advocacy campaign strategy and tactics; and
• Communicating effectively with the membership and the media.
  Managing Revenue Streams:
• Revenue generating processes;
• The nature and characteristics of revenues streams in employer and worker organisations;
• Sources of revenue - subscriptions, services, other;
• Actual and potential revenue mixes; and
• Designing and managing systems to generate and control revenue streams.

Strategy:
- Vision and mission statements;
- Scenario-thinking and back-casting;
- Formulating strategic intent and building strategic architecture in employer and worker organisations;
- Participation and consultation - agreeing on strategic priorities;
- Blue-print for developing a strategic project plan and final check list; and
- Measuring and reviewing progress.
Governance:
- The purpose, nature and characteristics of governance;
- Governance, viability and sustainability;
- Institution of governance in employer and worker organisations;
- Good governance checklist; and
- Designing, implementing and improving governance structures.

GSB4110Z   EMPLOYEE/EMPLOYER RELATIONSHIPS AND ORGANISATIONS
HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 8
Course convener: Mr P Haupt.
Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.
Objective:
This course provides an overview of International Labour Organisation frameworks and applies them to the Southern African context:
1.   Tripartism and Social Dialogue at the workplace, enterprise, industry and national levels;
2.   Mainstreaming Employment and Decent Work.
It covers the key concepts and standards that constitute these frameworks; and the relevant issues and challenges faced by Southern African organisations.
Students learn to use this material to construct contextually relevant plans and strategies to deal with the problems and issues they face in their management practice.
Course outline:
Tripartism and Social Dialogue:
- Social Dialogue as negotiation, consultation and exchange of information between, or among, representatives of governments, employers and workers on issues of common interest;
- Fundamental rights of freedom of association and collective bargaining;
- Workers' and employers' organisations;
- Technical capacity and knowledge to participate in social dialogue;
- Engagement in social dialogue on the part of all parties;
- Appropriate institutional support;
- Creating the stable political and civil climate required for employers' and workers' organisations to operate without fear of reprisal;
- Collective bargaining as social dialogue;
- The capacity within a country to engage in workplace, enterprise, industry and national levels of tripartism; and
- Independent organisations for workers and employers as the cornerstones of a tripartite structure and its efforts to promote freedom of association.
Mainstreaming Employment:
- Employment-rich economic growth;
- Technology, investment, productivity and an enabling environment for job creation;
- Sectoral and labour market polices;
- Human resource development - women, disabled and youth employment; and
- Local and international migration.
Decent Work:

- Opportunities for all to obtain work in conditions of freedom, equity, security and human dignity;
- Work that is productive and delivers a fair income, security in the workplace and social protection for families, prospects for personal development and social integration, freedom to express concerns, organise and participate in the relevant decisions and equal opportunity and treatment for all women and men;
- Social, economic, health and safety protection;
- Standards and rights at work;
- Governance and Social Dialogue;
- Formal and informal training and development; and
- Participation and consultation.

GSB4111W   GLOBAL MARKETS FOR WINE
HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 8
Course co-ordinator: Various.
Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.
Objective:
The course uses typology of open, government-regulated and emerging wine markets as the framework within which to present this. Throughout there is an emphasis on wine consumer behavioural aspects and successful marketing strategies employed in the major wine consuming markets.
Course outline:
Action Learning and foundations of adult learning;
Individual psychological literacy: the building blocks of personal leadership, emotional intelligence and self-awareness for leadership development;
Group process and dynamics: working with others;
Collective learning; introduction to Dialogue and productive conversation; and Reflective practice;
Diversity: the challenge of leadership;
Systems thinking: making sense of complexity.

GSB4169W   BUILDING BUSINESS ACUMEN
HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 8
Course convener: Various.
Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.
Objective:
To introduce key concepts and propositions that characterise the field of business and integrate these into a practical business acumen framework to inform problem-solving and decision-making processes in an organisation. On completion of this course the students will have demonstrated their ability, therefore, to make better business decisions.
Course outline:
The syllabus consists of two parts:
Part 1: Financial decision-making - this part develops the ability to use financial information in managing a business.
Part 2: Building business acumen - business acumen being the ability to promote and sustain the profitability of a firm.

GSB4183W   MANAGING STRATEGIC PROJECTS
HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 8
Course convener: Associate Professor T Ryan.

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.

Objective:

To introduce key concepts and propositions in the fields of strategy and project management. A framework is created for formulating strategic intent and projects are designed for realising the intent. On completion of this course, the students will demonstrate an in-depth understanding of how to manage strategic value-adding projects.

Course outline:

The syllabus consists of the following: strategic marketing management; managing projects; planning skills for managing projects; integrated project management; strategic and entrepreneurial opportunities.

GSB4184W   MANAGING LOGISTICAL SUPPORT SYSTEMS

HEQF credits: 30

HEQF course level: 8

Course convener: Various.

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.

Objective:

To introduce key concepts and propositions in the field of logistics and integrate them into a framework for designing and implementing logistical systems for an organisation. On completion of this course, the students will have demonstrated their ability to integrate the below-mentioned aspects of the design and management of logistical systems and contextualise them in a particular industry sector.

Course outline:

The syllabus consists of the following: Introduction to transportation and distribution management; foundations of business logistics analysis; elements of business logistics, planning and management.

GSB4185W   WINERY BUSINESS MANAGEMENT

HEQF credits: 30

HEQF course level: 8

Course conveners: Mr C du Toit and Associate Professor T Ryan.

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.

Objective:

This course integrates all the interfacing elements between wine and business management, including wine marketing (with emphasis on brand building), strategic business management, cost and management accounting and organisational development. Key focus areas are brand building and management, understanding costs of production and financing growth strategies. Analysis and application of decision-making to winery operations is the key activity performed and applied throughout to a realistic winery. The primary course outcome is the development of a realistic business plan for the winery.

GSB4186W   VINEYARD AND WINERY OPERATIONS

HEQF credits: 30

HEQF course level: 8

Course conveners: Mr C du Toit and Associate Professor T Ryan.

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.

Course outline:

This course covers the characteristics of major red wine grape varieties, principles and practices of red wine production, major red wine styles of the world, techniques for grapevine improvement and biotechnology as applied to the wine industry, wine packaging, bottling operations and quality standards, and sensory science.

GSB4195F/S   PROFESSIONAL SALES MANAGEMENT PRACTICE

HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 8
First or second-semester course.
Convener: Ms B Shrand.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (customised).
Course outline:

Basic business acumen and organisational viability:
Introduces and consolidates the central concepts of business acumen in the context of commercial organisations. These include cash flow, profitability, asset efficiency, drivers of growth and customer value and how these add value and promote organisational viability.

Marketing for key account managers and sales managers:
Explores the key concepts in relationship marketing, business marketing and social markets and how these relate to sales management. Explores the relationships between sales, marketing and organisational viability. Environmental and trend scanning for identifying sales opportunities.

Sales and account management - principles and practices:
Topics covered are: local environmental trend scanning and forecasting for sales opportunities; understanding client needs and value; facilitating and managing client relationships; managing sales conversations and meetings; critical success factors in sales management, closing the sale, the use of benchmarking and standards in managing sales; and the ethical and legal issues that affect individuals; the sales force and the wider organisation; and developing and renewing networks of existing and prospective customers. These are integrated in the process of designing, implementing and monitoring customer portfolios and key account plans as a basis for effectively managing sales processes. There is a particular focus on managing change and handling complexity, uncertainty and ambiguity in sales processes. Understanding and incorporating ICT and globalization in professional sales management.
Lecture times: Modular presentation.
DP requirements: Refer to page 290 of the Faculty Handbook.
Assessment:
Coursework: 50%; final examination: 50%.

GSB4196F/S   PROFESSIONAL SALES ORGANISATION

(Building Professional Banking Sales Management in Organisations)
HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 8
First or second-semester course.
Convener: Ms B Shrand.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (customised).
Course outline:

Strategic sales management:
Topics covered are: Strategy and organisational viability; the Strategic role of marketing sales management in shareholder value; Resource-based and dynamic capabilities approach to constructing a sales strategy; Integrating marketing and sales strategies on both global and local levels; Sales strategy as practice.

Fundamentals of organisational design and development:
Topics covered are: Formulating key strategic initiatives and allocation of resources; Structures - groups, projects, teams, lines of authority, communication; Systems - operations, intelligence, coordination, control, planning, budgeting, accounting, information; Processes - value chains, internal communications, performance management, lean thinking and continuous improvement. Accounting for ICT and globalization in organisational design.

Developing and leading high-performing teams

Topics covered are: Assembling and dissolving teams; Different leadership and management styles; Job satisfaction, motivation and performance; Culture, climate and commitment; Managing performance; Managing change; Team selling.

Lecture times: Modular presentation.

DP requirements: Refer to page 290 of the Faculty Handbook.

Assessment:

Coursework: 50%; final examination: 50%.

GSB4197X   THE NEW MANAGER

HEQF credits: 15

HEQF course level: 6

Course co-ordinator: Jenny Carter.

Entrance requirements: Matric/NSC, or equivalent plus relevant work experience

Course outline: This programme enables delegates to • grow in confidence as managers and leaders, with a strong emphasis on personal mastery; • develop a collaborative mind-set; and understand core business functions.

DP requirements:

Attendance at all lectures, group sessions and presentations is compulsory; learning logs to be completed.

Assessment: Delegates are assessed via group projects, simulations and presentations during contact sessions, allowing delegates the opportunity to develop the ability to work effectively in a team or group; and by the completion of a post-course assignment in the form of a 3000-word action learning report once back in the workplace for submission after a 12-week period.

GSB4198Z   INTEGRATIVE THINKING

HEQF credits: 30

HEQF course level: 8

Course convenor: A/Prof Kosheek Sechurran

Lecturers: Roger Martin and Jennifer Riel

Entrance requirements: Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (specializing in Innovation Leadership)

Objective: Creating integrative thinkers, rather than simply choosing one existing option or accepting one point of view will instead leverage the tension between ideas to generate new models –models better than those that already exist. In this course, we will provide practical tools that help participants integrate between models. We will push towards a mindset that frames the leader's job as creating rather than choosing.

Course Outline: The integrative thinking module will:

1.   Apply integrative thinking to difficult business problems, looking at both personal and interpersonal strategies to understand models and to work towards creative resolution;

2.   Explore the personal knowledge system that underpins this approach to problem solving, and the way in which integrative thinkers tackle problems differently; and

3.   Offer explicit practice applying tools for integrative thinking

GSB4199Z   DRIVING INNOVATION THROUGH BUSINESS DESIGN

HEQF credits: 30

HEQF course level: 8

Course convenor: A/Prof Kosheek Sechurran

Lecturers:Heather Fraser and Stefanie Schram

Entrance requirements: Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (specializing in Innovation Leadership)

Objective: The objective of this course is to help students understand the theory and evidence on why design thinking is important to enterprise growth and success, what frameworks and tools can be used to enhance and accelerate the innovation and business design process, and how to apply these principles and tools to the creation of innovative solutions and viable new business models. Students will be exposed to a wide range of success stories and a cross section of 'business design tools'. Teams will have the opportunity to practice those tools in a continuous process applied to their class project, and reflect on the broader value of those tools

Course Outline: The course will cover the theoretical and conceptual background on Design Thinking and the Business Design framework and how it can drive innovation within organizations. The balance of the course will be focused on creating new value and evolving that model through the '3 Gears of Business Design':

1.   Empathy & Deep Consumer Understanding
2.   Concept Visualization: Ideation, Prototyping, Concept Evaluation & Enrichment
3.   Strategic Business Design: Business Strategy & Activation

During the course, teams will engage in a complete end-to-end business design process, including: a) Developing deep user understanding, uncovering new insights, and identifying opportunities to meet unmet/unsatisfied needs; b) Developing new ideas and concepts based on an understanding of those unmet needs; c) Translating concepts into prototypes; d) Developing and testing prototypes; e) Developing a value creation system f) Developing a strategic business model for the final innovation concept. At the conclusion of the module, teams will present their plans to the faculty.

GSB4219W   TOPICS IN EVENT MANAGEMENT

HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 8
Course convener: Ms B Shrand.
Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.
Objective:
On completion of this course, the students will have developed the principles and practices of event management to critically assess events and integrate these into their own management practices.
Course outline:
The course consists of three parts:
1. The nature and contexts of events;
2. Event management; and
3. Venue management.

GSB4220W   WINE TOURISM AND EVENTS

HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 8
Course conveners: Mr C du Toit and Associate Professor T Ryan.
Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.
Objective:
This course explores the basics of tourism and the structure of the wine tourism industry. It addresses the basics concepts of wine tourism and hospitality, wine and food festivals and events in the broad context of tourism and hospitality, and wine tourism as a vehicle to build a brand image for the winery business and/or wine region.
Course outline:
Specific focus areas include: wine tourism visitor (consumer) behaviour; the role of the winery cellar-door in wine marketing/distribution; the functions of wine routes/roads; wine region brand building; and wine and/or food festival event fundamentals and management.

GSB4221W   MANAGING AN EVENTS COMPANY

HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 8
Course convener: Ms B Shrand.
Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W and GSB4219W.
Objective:
To introduce students to the principles and practices of managing an events company; and to integrate these principles into their own management practice.
Course outline:
1. The course consists of five components;
2. The event participant and the event market;
3. Event marketing;
4. Creativity and entrepreneurial event management;
5. Financial management: concepts and application to event management companies; and
6. Designing and managing viable event management companies.

GSB4250W   STRATEGIC ROLE OF A STATE OWNED ENTERPRISE (SOE) IN SOCIO-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 8
Course convener: Mrs E Shelley.
Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.
Objectives: This course covers the evolution of State Owned Enterprises (SOEs) in South Africa and their nature and role in socio-economic development. It pays particular attention the formulation of a mandate and strategic intent of an SOE.
Course outcomes:
After the course the student will be able to:
1. Describe and analyse the organisation and structures of government and the policy formulation process;
2. Describe and analyse the key concepts, propositions and theories from the fields of socio-economic development and the developmental state;
3. Describe the history and development of (SOE) in South Africa;
4. Describe and analyze the nature and purpose of SOEs in socio-economic development processes;
5. Access and use the SRPESA knowledge base to study a SOE;
6. Diagnose and strategically evaluate a SOE;
7. Use the above concepts, propositions and theories to formulate a mandate and strategic intent for a SOE.
8. Use scenario thinking and back casting to formulate the design requirements for a strategic architecture for a SOE.

GSB4251W   DELIVERING THE SOCIO-ECONOMIC MANDATE AND STRATEGIC INTENT OF A STATE OWNED ENTERPRISE (SOE)

HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 8
Course convener: Mrs E Shelley.
Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.
Objectives: This course introduces a range of systems thinking and strategic management methodologies that are integrated into frameworks to formulate a mandate and strategic intent for an

SOE. Design a strategic architecture to deliver the promise of the mandate and realise the strategic intent.

Course outcomes:

On the successful completion of the course, a student will be able to:

1. Translate a relevant national policy into the mandate and strategic intention of an SOE;
2. Link the socio-economic content of an SOE mandate to the transformational and equity imperatives of a national policy;
3. Use Critical Systems Heuristics to promote equity and fairness in the key boundary decisions made in the above processes;
4. Describe and analyze key concepts, propositions and theories in the field of strategy and Activity theory;
5. Use Soft Systems Methodology to explore stakeholder interests and expectations;
6. Use these concepts and propositions to construct the elements of a strategic architecture; and
7. Use Ackoff's Idealised design and interactive management approach to design and implement a strategic architecture of an SOE.

GSB4252W STRATEGIC ENGAGEMENT AS AN ORGANISATIONAL FUNCTION

HEQF credits: 30

HEQF course level: 8

Course convener: Associate Professor T Ryan.

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.

Objectives: The business activities of extractive industries impact on the environment and the communities and other social partners that share their context. The term strategic engagement covers the range of organisational activities designed to build and maintain productive relationship with these communities and social partners with particular regard to socio-economic and environmental issues.

This course introduces the strategic engagement function and how it may be organised and managed within an organisation's strategy.

Course outline:

1. Organisational Viability;
2. Business Ethics;
3. Corporate Social Responsibility;
4. Corporate social Investment; and
5. Sustainability: Sustainable Business.

GSB4253W STRATEGIC ENGAGEMENT PRACTICE

HEQF credits: 30

HEQF course level: 8

Course convener: Associate Professor T Ryan.

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W and GSB4251W

Objective:

This course introduces a range of systems methodologies that are integrated into frameworks to:

1. Make sense of the social and environmental context of an organisation;
2. Understand the mutual interaction between and impact on the organisation and its social and environmental context;
3. Engage with and manage the relationships between an organisation and the communities and other social partners that populate its context; and
4. Develop and implement strategic engagement programmes and practices.

Course outline:

1. Community and social partner assessment;
2. Community and social partners and the community process;
3. A systems approach to engaging communities and social partners;

4. A systems approach to developing and implementing strategic engagement strategies and programmes.

GSB4264Z   STRATEGIC ENGAGEMENT PRACTICE
HEQF credits: 16
HEQF course level: 08
Course convenor: Tba
Entrance requirements: None
Objective: This course introduces a range of systems methodologies that are integrated into frameworks to make sense of the social and environmental context of an organization; understand the mutual interaction between and impact on the organization and its social and environmental context; engage with and manage the relationships between an organization and the communities and other social partners that populate its context; and to develop and implement strategic engagement programmes and practices.
Course Outline:
1. *Community and Social Partner Assessment*:
    Developing contextual and environmental awareness; Stakeholder and social partner analysis; Issue identification and surfacing; Community theory - socio-cultural, economic, and political structures, practices, processes and behaviours; Physical and social context assessment and evaluation; Wicked problems.
2. *Community and Social Partners and the communication process:*
    The communication process; Communicating technical, social, political, risk and crises issues and opportunities; Information management and written material; Working with the media.
3. *A systems approach to engaging communities and social partners*:
    Soft Systems Methodology and Critical Systems Heuristics; An interpretive and ethical approach to identifying and managing difficulties and opportunities for engagement; An appreciative approach to relationship management; Dealing with cooperative and non-cooperative stakeholders and social partners; Event management; Maintenance activities.
4. *A systems approach to developing and implementing strategic engagement strategies and programmes:*
    Ackoff's idealized design and interactive management methodology; Scenario thinking and back casting; Strategic architecture; Strategy as practice; Small wins approach to implementation..
Assessment:

Position Paper	65%
Reflective Practice Paper	25%
Group Work	10%

GSB4107Z   TECHNICAL REPORT
[Compulsory course (Module 4) for Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Management Practice)]
HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 8
Course convener: Various.
Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W and any <u>two</u> of the above-mentioned courses – relevant to the programme/industry.
Objective:
This course consists of a substantial action learning project involving the design and implementation of relevant strategic initiatives within an organisational context, adding substantive depth to their management studies. It draws on the work done in Modules 1-3 and delivers something of practical value to the organisation. It follows a systems thinking and action learning process.
Course outline:

The technical report tests their ability to apply the analytical and integrating skills and knowledge gained on the programme to a particular and substantial management problem. The action research challenges students to become acquainted with the problem, the problem context and the current literature, specifically in the problem field; to make independent critical evaluations of contending points of view; and to show an understanding of the theory and its implications for decision-making practice.

DP requirements:
1.   A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates.
2.   A student may be asked to revise and resubmit should he/she fail this major assignment with 45% or above and have passed the course with a minimum average of 50%. A student may not be re-examined in more than two courses across the programme (qualification).
3.   A student who fails this major assignment with 40% or above, yet passes the course on average with 50%, may be asked to revise and resubmit.
4.   A student may only be re-examined once per course.

Assessment:
Students conduct an action-based investigation which adds substantive depth to their management studies, by researching a specific topic, collecting methodologically robust data, interpreting the data and applying the findings to resolve the research questions.

Associate in Management Certificate (Modular) [CU011]

Students are referred to the Graduate School of Business AIM Student Handbook: Minimum Academic Requirements and Qualification Criteria.

Convener: Mr S Nair.

DP requirements:
Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports. Non-attendance at more than 2 lectures per course will result in failure to qualify for the DP certificate.

Course assessment:
Students are required to obtain a DP as well as a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course and of 120 credits to qualify for the certificate.

Prescribed curriculum

All the following courses, totalling 120 credits, are compulsory:

GSB1018F ECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 10
HEQF course level: 5
First semester course, 8 lectures.
Course convener: Ms L Lakay.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the certificate.
Course outline:
The objectives of the course are to clarify key economic concepts and issues and to use economic tools to analyse key policy challenges facing the South African economy. The key themes of this course are:
• The Economic Problem: scarcity and choice
• Markets and how they work
• Linkages and relationships in the macro-economy
• The role of government in the economy: policy and intervention in economic activity
• Economic Challenges: globalisation, regionalism, strong currency, employment creation and more.
Lecture times: 2-hour lectures.
DP requirements: A minimum of 50% on the individual assessment component of the course.
Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.
Assessment:
Group research project	20%
Mid-term test	40%
Final examination	40%

GSB1021F   FINANCIAL   AND   MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING

HEQF credits: 10
HEQF course level: 5
First semester course, 12 lectures.
Course convener: Mr J Winfield.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the certificate.
Course outline:
The course is aimed at providing financial and management accounting skills to participants who have had minimal previous exposure to the financial activities of a business. In this course, you will learn the principles and practices of accounting to enable you to understand and analyse financial reports. The course aims to develop skills that will enable students to understand fundamental accounting principles, apply the principles in a practical business context and explain the components of financial reports.
Lecture times: 2-hour lectures.
DP requirements: A minimum of 50% on the individual assessment component of the course.
Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.
Assessment:
Test 1	30%
Test 2	30%
Individual project	40%

GSB1046S MANAGEMENT COMMUNICATION

HEQF course level: 5

HEQF credits: 20

Second semester course, 14 lectures.

Course convener: Dr S Mazaza

Entrance requirements: Admission to the certificate.

Course outline:

Management today involves being able to manage people, starting with oneself. This course focuses on self-management because knowing better how we interact with and respond to others helps us to communicate more productively.

Effective managers need to understand what effective communication involves, to assess their competencies and to work on areas that need to be developed. This course has been designed to provide theoretical and practical input on a broad range of skills that are required for productive management of self and of others. The emphasis on the course is on involvement. Each student brings a wealth of knowledge and experience to the course and everyone is expected to draw on this and to learn from the experiences of others.

Lecture times: 2-hour lectures.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% on the individual assessment component of the course. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment:

Assignment 1	30%
Assignment 2	30%
Assignment 3	40%

GSB1047S   MANAGING ORGANISATIONS AND HUMAN RESOURCES

HEQF credits: 10

HEQF course level: 5

Second semester course, 8 lectures.

Course convener: Dr D Daya

Entrance requirements: Admission to the certificate.

Course outline:

This course aims to develop independent thinking and practical knowledge about people management, achieving a competitive edge equitably and fairly through people and the line manager's role in managing people. The key themes include how organisational goals and people management are integrated, corporate culture and leadership, performance management, human resource planning and staffing; developing, motivating and rewarding people to achieve customer service and quality, affirmative action, employment equity and developments in South African industrial relations.

Lecture times: 2-hour lectures.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% on the individual assessment component of the course. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment:

Pre-course reading summaries	20%
Group assignment and presentation	30%
Final examination	50%

GSB1057F   BUSINESS, GOVERNMENT AND SOCIETY

HEQF credits: 10

HEQF course level: 5

First semester course, 7 lectures.

Course convener: Dr M Soko.

Entrance requirements: Admission to the certificate.

Course outline:

The course introduces students to some basic socio-political trends on the international, African and South African levels and assists students in evaluating South Africa's progress in building a non-racial and non-sexist democracy. The learning outcomes encompass being able to understand and analyse socio-political processes and developing cognisance of political structures and their dynamics. The key themes are: transitions to democracy, international trends, Africa's socio-political challenges and South Africa's transition to democracy.

Lecture times: 2-hour lectures.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% on the individual assessment component of the course. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment:

Group presentation	40%
Individual assignment	60%

GSB1059S   MARKETING

HEQF credits: 10

HEQF course level: 5

Second semester course, 8 lectures.

Course convener: Dr Jere and Professor G Bick

Entrance requirements: Admission to the certificate.

Course outline:

This course is based upon the perspective that customers get to make the rules of the game and companies choose to play the game to create value for their stakeholders. Customers decide what they will buy and what they won't and the rules they will use to make those decisions. Companies that acknowledge the importance of integrating this customer perspective into their business planning often deliver spectacular results to their shareholders.

The skill of marketing is to find a better way to design and deploy the firm's capabilities to serve the customers at a profit. This course will focus on the philosophy & necessity of marketing in the modern business environment. The course will be informal & interactive with the primary objective being to familiarise students with the core concepts involved in marketing & to facilitate the application of marketing in the development of strategy.

Lecture times: 2-hour lectures.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% on the individual assessment component of the course. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment:

Group work	20%
Mid-term examination	30%
Final examination	50%

GSB1060S   OPERATIONS

HEQF credits: 10

HEQF course level: 5

Second semester course, 8 lectures.

Course convener: Ms F Hamdulay.

Entrance requirements: Admission to the certificate.

Course outline:

Operations Management may be defined as the design, operations and improvement of systems that create and deliver an organisation's primary products and services. The operations function lies at the heart of all organisations. It is essential that successful managers have a sound knowledge of this discipline, even though they may not be directly involved with operations management on a day-to-day basis.

The objectives of the course are broadly:

- to introduce strategic and conceptual issues relating to operations strategy and operations

management to ensure that managers recognise the role of operations management in securing competitive advantage

- to understand the 21th century competitive landscape from an operations management perspective and to assess how global and technological influences shape it
- to enable managers to formulate, analyse and evaluate the operations process through critical management approaches

Lecture times: 2-hour lectures.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% on the individual assessment component of the course.

Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment:

Pre-module summaries	10%
Learning log and course summary	10%
Mid-term test	10%
Group mapping project	20%
Final examination	50%

GSB1065F   BUSINESS NUMERACY

HEQF credits: 10

HEQF course level: 5

First semester course, 16 lectures.

Course conveners: Associate Professor C Breen and Dr K Ramaboa.

Entrance requirements: Admission to the certificate.

Course outline:

Many of the students who register for this programme of study have had schooling experiences that have left them with an inadequate preparation for the mathematical demands which will later be placed upon them. In many cases students lack the necessary self-confidence to carry out some basic mathematical calculations. This course has been specifically designed to give participants the opportunity to revisit their schooling experience and re-script their mathematical ability. This is divided into two sections.

The first section of the course focuses on the many sources out of which a poor relationship with one's mathematical ability can be generated at school. The sessions in this section will set up a classroom interaction that differs considerably from that which is normally encountered in schools. Students will be encouraged to tackle their fears through working in a co-operative learning environment in which they use their powers of visualisation to tackle a variety of set problems. The second section of the course builds on the increased self-confidence which has been developed in the first section. Specific content topics will be covered in this section, including basic operations, ratio and proportion, simple graphs, and equations and changing the subject of a formula. The main aim of this section will be to give participants the confidence to be able to solve problems on these topics from first principles rather than through a reliance on rote-learned algorithms.

Lecture times: 2-hour lectures.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% on the individual assessment component of the course.

Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment:

Test 1	35%
Test 2	65%

GSB1066S   ENTREPRENEURSHIP

HEQF credits: 10

HEQF course level: 5

Second semester course, 9 lectures.

Course convener: Dr E Nwosu.

Entrance requirements: Admission to the certificate.

Course outline:
Course outcomes:
- To gain an appreciation of being a small business owner and the unique characteristics of emerging enterprises.
- Develop an understanding of the challenges facing small business in South Africa while using a logical and systematic framework for identifying problems and opportunities confronting small businesses.
- Enhance their knowledge of how to critique a business and establish priorities for improving efficiency and effectiveness of the enterprise.
- Develop the ability to succinctly and clearly write a final report summarizing the client's business, issues and recommendations.

Lecture times: 2-hour lectures.
DP requirements: A minimum of 50% on the individual assessment component of the course.
Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.
Assessment:

Group assignment 1	10%
Group assignment 2	10%
Business case proposal/business idea	10%
Draft hand-in	10%
Presentation	10%
Final business case/plan	50%

GSB1167S STRATEGY

HEQF credits: 10
HEQF course level: 5
Second semester course, 6 lectures.
Course convener: Dr R Chivaka.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the certificate.
Course outline:
The objective of the Strategy course is to introduce a few of the theoretical classroom concepts of strategy and to relate these concepts to the world around us in such a way as to give each student a feel for what the subject can encompass – what is strategic thinking?, an understanding of the types of issues which would be appropriate to examine under this banner and how to address complex issues in a consecutive way.
Lecture times: 2-hour lectures.
DP requirements: A minimum of 50% on the individual assessment component of the course.
Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.
Assessment:

Assignment	35%
Final examination	65%

GSB1068F BUSINESS AND TECHNOLOGY

HEQF credits: 10
HEQF course level: 05
First semester course, 8 lectures.
Course convener: Mr M Christoffels.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the certificate.
Course outline:
The objectives of this course are to provide students with a foundation of basic concepts relevant to using and managing information in business, enabling them to participate in information systems decisions. This course is designed to give an introduction to key concepts such as:

- Introduction to management information systems
- Organisational and work impacts of information systems
- IT architecture and infrastructure
- Business process transformation
- The Internet and E-Business
- Developing and supporting information systems

Lecture times: 2-hour lectures.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% on the individual assessment component of the course. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment:

Group assignments	50%
Class participation	10%
Final examination	40%

Associate in Management in Management Practice Certificate (Customised) [CU016]

Prescribed curriculum

Students registered for the certificate are required to obtain a total of 120 credits from GSB1073X Leadership through Personal Mastery in Module 1, one course in Module 2, one course in Module 3 and GSB1070X Action Learning Project in Module 4 as follows:

Course code	Course name	HEQF Credits	HEQF Course Level
Compulsory course (Module 1):			
GSB1073X	Leadership through Personal Mastery	30	5
Two of the following courses (Module 2 & 3):			
GSB1072X	Leadership through Creating Customer and Shareholder Value	30	5
GSB1071X	Leadership through Creating Organisational Value	30	5
GSB1075X	Building Business Acumen	30	5
GSB1078W	Passenger Transport Systems	30	5
Compulsory course (Module 4):			
GSB1070X	Action Learning Project	30	5

NB: All **Duly Performed Requirements** and **Assessments (see below)** pertain to all courses for the Associate in Management Practice Certificate (customised) with the exception of GSB1070X Technical Report.

Entrance requirements:
- Senior certificate with Matriculation or equivalent;
- 2-3 years' management experience;
- All applicants are required to submit a curriculum vitae, 2 referee reports and three essays;
- All applicants are required to write the NBT (National Benchmark Test) (50%A 50%Q 50%L);
- Has proven junior-management experience of at least three years supported by a documented management track record including a curriculum vitae, referee reports and personal motivations in the form of 3 essays.

DP requirements:
1. A student must attend all contact lectures and group sessions during the study block.
2. A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadlines. This includes all portfolio work and appendices to main projects/reports. Extensions will only be

granted for unexpected and dire events and/or circumstances. The student is expected to have completed at least 75% of the relevant assignment work which is to be presented as part of the written extension request.

3. A student may be asked to revise and resubmit should he/she fail a major assignment with 40% or above and have passed the course with a minimum average of 50%. A student may not be re-examined in more than two courses across the programme (qualification).

4. A student may only be re-examined once per course.

Assessment:

The assessment of the course is based on the following projects:

Position Paper (55% of course mark): develops a conceptual framework and identifies opportunities for improvement by implementing two small improvement initiatives.

Reflective Practice Paper (30% of course mark): formal documentation and reflection of student's own management practice.

Group Work (15% of course mark)

GSB1071X   LEADERSHIP THROUGH CREATING ORGANISATIONAL VALUE

HEQF credits: 30

HEQF course level: 05

Course convener: TBA.

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB1073X Leadership through Personal Mastery.

Objective:

On completion of the course students will have demonstrated their ability to understand the core business of their organisations with the learning process, giving attention to key contextual issues and, in particular, to transformational imperatives like Employment Equity and Black Economic Empowerment.

Course outline:

Participants further develop the models constructed in the modules on Leadership through Personal Mastery and Leadership through Creating Customer and Shareholder Value and look at the socio-economic and socio-political strategic imperatives facing organisations in their respective sectors of the South African economy. The topics covered are designed to develop management practices that can help organisations deal with the strategic challenges they face in a way that promotes socio-political legitimacy and sustains economic viability. Students apply their extended models in their organisations, integrating their systems thinking and learning, through the submission of a portfolio of relevant project work done and relevant action learning projects.

GSB1072X   LEADERSHIP THROUGH CREATING CUSTOMER AND SHAREHOLDER VALUE

HEQF credits: 30

HEQF course level: 5

Course convener: TBA.

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB1073X Leadership through Personal Mastery.

Objective:

On completion of the course the students' will have developed the concept of business acumen and the ability to integrate it into their management practice.

Course outline:

This course extends the models developed in the module on Leadership through Personal Mastery. Particular attention is given to budgeting, cash flow and profitability; creating a sustaining customer value; productivity and asset utilisation; and the drivers of sustainable growth. Participants apply their extended models in their organisations through the submission of a portfolio of work done and

through relevant action learning projects.

GSB1073X   LEADERSHIP THROUGH PERSONAL MASTERY (Compulsory)
HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 5
Course convener:
Entrance requirements: Students must be registered for the Associate in Management in Management Practice Programme.
Objectives:
On completion of the course students will have demonstrated their ability to integrate their learning and apply it at an operational level to a significant organisational issue, problem or opportunity. This will be done through the submission of a portfolio of relevant project work done and relevant projects in their own organisations.
Course outline:
This course introduces participants to the field of action learning and systems thinking. Particular attention is paid to ethics, social capital, mindfulness, diversity, multiple perspectives and value creation. Using these ideas, participants construct contextually relevant models of management and organisational practices that promote leadership through personal mastery. Participants use these models to diagnose and improve their own practices through action learning projects in their own contexts.

GSB1075X   BUILDING BUSINESS ACUMEN
HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 5
Course convener:
Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB1073X Leadership through Personal Mastery.
Objective:
To provide an overview of management and business principles and give context and perspective to the different areas of management: evolution of management; management environments; decision making; planning; operational and strategic management; organising; organisational structure; human resource management; managing change and innovation; behaviour; motivation; leadership; communication; control; operations management and international management.
Course outline:
This course covers:
1. an introduction to business acumen;
2. an introduction to managerial and financial accounting – this section provides an introduction to the nature and purpose of financial, managerial and cost accounting, with topics included are designed to demonstrate how the processes of measurement of financial events and the collection, sorting, classification, analysis and reporting of financial information are determined by the objectives of accounting – to provide financial information for decision-making by interested parties; and
3. financial decision making – topics include cash flow analysis, using financial information for investment decision-making, understanding and interpreting financial statements, measures of profitability and financial stability, cost behaviour and cost volume relationships, budgeting and business planning and control and accounting for management operations.

GSB1078W   PASSENGER TRANSPORT SYSTEMS
HEQF credits: 30
HEQF course level: 5
Course convener: R Behrens.
Objective:

To familiarise the student with the key challenges facing transport systems in contemporary South African cities. Students will be able to conceptualise the components of a transport system and be able to describe and explain the systemic role that transport systems perform in the functioning of city systems. Students will be able to construct an argument for why planned public sector intervention in transport systems is required and describe the basic processes and concepts related to integrated transport planning, as well as the concepts related to the management of transport system infrastructure.

Course outline:

To present and overview and discuss key issues facing transport management in South Africa and the world and its effect on the managers of relevant institutions through:

1. Systemic management practice
2. Project management
3. Key contemporary challenges and issues facing transport systems (emissions; oil depletion; safety; policy objectives; current irptn initiatives and potential obstacles);
4. Components and operating characteristics of transport systems (components; operating characteristics; organising concepts; role and components of rail);
5. The role of transport systems within city systems (travel as a derived demand; activity and land use systems; land use-transport system interaction);
6. Planning transport systems (generic planning processes; rationale for planned public sector intervention; current and emerging legislative requirements; integrated land use-transport planning practices; integrated transport planning practices; data collection; modelling; evaluation and assessment); and
7. Managing transport systems (supply management; demand management; intelligent transport systems asset management).

GSB1070X   ACTION LEARNING PROJECT (Compulsory)

HEQF credits: 30

HEQF course level: 5

Course convener: TBA.

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB1073X Leadership through Personal Mastery and any two of the above mentioned courses – relevant to the programme/industry

Objectives:

To add significant value to the organisation and integrate the students' learning into their management and organisational practices.

Course outline:

In this course, participants use the models developed in the first three modules to undertake the major internal consultancy project in their organisation. This is an action learning project in which participants focus on a synthesis of their learning.

Assessment:

Students conduct an action-based investigation which adds substantive depth to their management studies, by researching a specific topic, collecting methodologically robust data, interpreting the data and applying the findings to resolve the research questions.

Master of Commerce in Development Finance [CM035GSB30]

NOTE: Attention is drawn to the rules for MPhil in Development Finance in this handbook.

GSB5100Z   MICRO ENTERPRISE FINANCE
HEQF credits: 10
HEQF course level: 9
Course convener: Dr Chipo Mlambo.
Entrance requirements: Concurrent registration for GSB5102Z, GSB5103Z, GSB5104Z, GSB5105Z, GSB5106Z, GSB5107Z, GSB5108Z.
Course outline:
This course explains the essential concepts of entrepreneurial finance. It covers the main issues regarding financing small, micro, and medium enterprises (SMMEs). The course deals with both institutional finance and finance as a structured approach to decision making in SMMEs finance. Topics include: Overview of entrepreneurial finance; Determining the appropriate source of start-up capital, Venture capital, Structuring smart deals, Alternative sources of capital, Profit, Profitability, and Break-Even Analysis, Financial Forecasting, Working capital management, Evaluating investment decisions, and Choice of financing and harvesting. The course will discuss a number of case studies.
On completion of this course unit, students will be able to:
1.   Critically demonstrate the awareness of current issues and debate in the field of micro enterprise finance;
2.   Analyze and evaluate microfinance experiences and case studies; and
3.   Critically assess proposals for micro enterprise initiatives.
DP requirements:
•   A student must attend all contact lectures and group sessions during the study block.
•   A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates.
•   A student may be asked to revise and resubmit should he/she fail a major assignment with 45% or above and have passed the course with a minimum average of 50%. A student may not be re-examined in more than two courses across the programme (qualification).
•   A student who fails the major assignment with 40% or above, yet passes the course on average with 50%, may be asked to revise and resubmit.
•   A student may only be re-examined once per course.
Assessment:

Written Examination	50%
Essay (< 2,500words)	25%
Case study analysis	25%

GSB5102Z   PROJECT FINANCE
HEQF credits: 10
HEQF course Level: 9
Course convener: Dr Chipo Mlambo.
Entrance requirements: Concurrent registration for GSB5100Z, GSB5103Z, GSB5104Z, GSB5105Z, GSB5106Z, GSB5107Z, GSB5108Z
Course outline:
This course provides students with the concepts and theories, as well as the practical tools and techniques for project finance valuation, analysis and modelling. This provides students with an opportunity to understand the risk-return character of limited recourse projects from multiple perspectives. Topics will include: Introduction to project finance, Analysis of project viability, Designing security arrangements, Structuring the project, Financing Plan, Discounted cash flow analysis, Financial modelling and project evaluation, Issues for host Government, Project finance market, Managing project risk. The course will discuss a number of case studies.

On completion of this course unit, students will, among other things, (see course description below) be able to:
(1)   Critically analyse and evaluate project viability;
(2)   Manage and minimize projects risk; and
(3)   Analyze complex case studies on project finance

DP requirements:
- A student must attend all contact lectures and group sessions during the study block.
- A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates.
- A student may be asked to revise and resubmit should he/she fail a major assignment with 45% or above and have passed the course with a minimum average of 50%. A student may not be re-examined in more than two courses across the programme (qualification).
- A student who fails the major assignment with 40% or above, yet passes the course on average with 50%, may be asked to revise and resubmit.
- A student may only be re-examined once per course.

Assessment:

Written examination	50%
Essay (< 2,500words)	25%
Case study analysis	25%

GSB5103Z   INTERNATIONAL FINANCE FOR DEVELOPMENT

HEQF credits: 10
HEQF course Level: 9
Course convener: Dr Chipo Mlambo.
Entrance requirements: Concurrent registration for GSB5100Z, GSB5102Z, GSB5104Z, GSB5105Z, GSB5106Z, GSB5107Z, GSB5108Z

Course outline:
This course addresses several core issues pertaining to international finance in developing countries. Core areas of focus are: international finance in a global context, International Financial Markets, International Financial System, International Flow of Funds and Balance of Payment, Forecasting Exchange Rates, Financial Globalization, Financial Sector and Economic Growth, Market Failures in Financial Sector, International Monetary System, Lending and Debt Crisis in Developing Countries, Foreign Direct Investment, Capital Outflows and Capital Flight, Money Laundering. The course will discuss a number of case studies.

On completion of this course unit, students will, among other things, (see course description below) be able to:
(1)   Analyse key issue in international finance development in the global context;
(2)   Critically analyze topics including international funds flow; Balance of payments; Foreign Direct Investment and Money Laundering
(3)   Analyse complex case studies on issues relating to international finance for development.

DP requirements:
- A student must attend all contact lectures and group sessions during the study block.
- A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates.
- A student may be asked to revise and resubmit should he/she fail a major assignment with 45% or above and have passed the course with a minimum average of 50%. A student may not be re-examined in more than two courses across the programme (qualification).
- A student who fails the major assignment with 40% or above, yet passes the course on average with 50%, may be asked to revise and resubmit.
- A student may only be re-examined once per course.

Assessment:

Written examination	50%
Essay (< 2,500words)	25%
Case study analysis	25%

GSB5104Z   QUANTITATIVE METHODS IN DEVELOPMENT FINANCE

HEQF credits: 10
HEQF course level: 9
Course convener: Dr Chipo Mlambo.
Entrance requirements: Concurrent registration for GSB5100Z, GSB5102Z, GSB5103Z, GSB5105Z, GSB5106Z, GSB5107Z, GSB5108Z

Course outline:
This module provides rigorous mathematical and statistical applications relevant to financial and risk management techniques in the context of development finance. Topics include probability theory, statistical inference, calculus applied to finance, financial risk and returns models, decision analysis, regression analysis, continuous time financial and multivariate analysis and time series analysis. The course will discuss a number of statistical case studies with applications of relevance to development finance.

On completion of the course, the students should be able to (1) use mathematical and statistical tools to perform financial and risk analysis, (2) use statistical tools to support postgraduate level research in development finance, (3) understand the relevance and practical implications of statistical inference and (4) analyse and interpret statistical relationships between two or more variables.

DP requirements:
• A student must attend all contact lectures and group sessions during the study block.
• A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates.
• A student may be asked to revise and resubmit should he/she fail a major assignment with 45% or above and have passed the course with a minimum average of 50%. A student may not be re-examined in more than two courses across the programme (qualification).
• A student who fails the major assignment with 40% or above, yet passes the course on average with 50%, may be asked to revise and resubmit.
• A student may only be re-examined once per course.

Assessment:

Mid-module test	25%
Assignment (mini project)	25%
Final Class test	50%

GSB5105Z   ISSUES IN DEVELOPMENT FINANCE

HEQF credits: 10
HEQF course level: 9
Course convener: Dr Chipo Mlambo.
Entrance requirements: Concurrent registration for GSB5100Z, GSB5102Z, GSB5103Z, GSB5104Z, GSB5106Z, GSB5107Z, GSB5108Z

Course outline:
This course addresses various issues of practical significance in financial and economic development processes. The emphasis is on concepts, approaches and issues of policy relevance. Some core areas include Introduction to Development Finance, Contracts, Agency and Transaction Cost, Asymmetric Information, Capital Markets and Credit Rationing, Social Collateral and Inverted Banking, Formal and Informal Credit Markets, External Aid and Development, Finance and Sustainable Development, Country Risk Analyses. The course will discuss a number of case studies.

On completion of this course unit, students will be able to, among other things:
1. Discuss the main issues in the theory of development finance and emerging markets;
2. Have a good understanding of the dynamics of financial architecture and the role it plays in linking developing, emerging and developed economies;
3. Critically analyse real life cases in development applications in developing countries.

DP requirements:
• A student must attend all contact lectures and group sessions during the study block.
• A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates.

- A student may be asked to revise and resubmit should he/she fail a major assignment with 45% or above and have passed the course with a minimum average of 50%. A student may not be re-examined in more than two courses across the programme (qualification).
- A student who fails the major assignment with 40% or above, yet passes the course on average with 50%, may be asked to revise and resubmit.
- A student may only be re-examined once per course.

Assessment:

Written examination	50%
Short 3ssay (< 2,500words)	25%
Case study analysis	25%

GSB5106Z RESPONSIBLE INVESTMENT

HEQF credits: 10
HEQF course level: 9
Second semester course - 6 lectures.
Course convener: Dr Chipo Mlambo.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:
The course will address several concepts, approaches and questions of key significance in the growing movement of responsible investment worldwide and its role as a tool for financing development. It will provide analysis of the responsible investment strategies, the responsible investment value chain and of the different role players. An examination of the concepts of fiduciary duty and universal share ownership theory will be provided. The course will discuss international and South African case studies and debate the link between the integration of environmental, social and governance factors and company valuation/shareholder value maximization. It will also examine the practical examples of investment for a sustainable economy.
On completion of this course unit, students will be able to:
1.   Critically examine the concepts of fiduciary duty and universal share ownership theory;
2.   Discuss the link between the integration of environmental, social and governance factors and company valuation/shareholder value maximization;
3.   Use case studies to demonstrate the art of responsible investment.
Lecture times: 2-hours.
DP requirements: Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.
Assessment:

Course work:	50%
Final examination:	50%

GSB5107Z PUBLIC SECTOR FINANCE

HEQF credits: 10
HEQF course level: 9
Second semester course - 6 lectures.
Course convener: Dr Chipo Mlambo.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:
The course aims to provide a breadth of knowledge including public sector financial performance, budget construction, Cost Control, Key Performance Indicators (KPIs), Market Testing/Outsourcing, Private Finance Initiative (PFI) and Public Private Partnership (PPP). The course will allow students to critically analyse the above mentioned information and techniques, making them aware of the advantages and the limits of different methodologies. Financial management in the public sector

requires a good understanding of methods of resource allocation and how these are captured in financial statements. It also requires detailed knowledge of internal accounting, especially budgeting, and partnership working (market testing, PPP). The course will discuss a number of relevant cases studies.

On completion of this course unit, students will be able to:

1. Critically analyse issues such as public sector financial performance, budget construction, cost control, key performance indicators, market testing and outsourcing and issues relating to private finance initiatives and public-private partnership;

2. The course will also use case studies to enhance the students' understanding of real-life situations.

Lecture times: 2-hours.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

Assessment:

Course work: 50%
Final examination: 50%

GSB5108Z   FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT

HEQF credits: 10
HEQF course level: 9
Second semester course - 5 lectures.
Course convener: Dr Chipo Mlambo.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:

This course covers the modern techniques of financial risk management. Topics to be covered include: Introduction: motivations for risk management, examples of financial risk; Financial engineering: derivatives (basic and exotic options, futures, swaps, and swaptions) and standard hedging techniques; Market risk: VaR (value at risk) measurement (Risk Metrics, historical, and Monte Carlo approaches), back-testing, stress-testing, other risk measures; Liquidity risk; Credit risk: Merton model, recent structural and reduced-form models, credit derivatives; and Operational risk. Other topics: banking risks, emerging markets risks, predicting financial crises. The course will discuss a number of relevant cases studies.

On completion of this course unit, students will be able to:

(1) Fully understand why risk management is a critically important medium to long-term financial sustainability;

(2) Use a number of innovative methods for accessing risk- including financial engineering, standard hedging techniques, credit risk, banking risk and emerging markets risk;

(3) Design and analyse cases in financial risk management.

Lecture times: 2-hours.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

Assessment:

Course work: 50%
Final examination: 50%

GSB5109Z SOVEREIGN DEBT MANAGEMENT

HEQF credits: 10
HEQF course level: 9
Second semester course - 5 lectures.

Course convener: Dr Chipo Mlambo.

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.

Course outline:

Introduction to sovereign debt management, Historical perspective of debt management, External debt and economic growth, Long term and short term contracts, Optimal debt contracts, Debt relief policies, High indebtedness, Recent developments: The HIPC initiative, Design of Incentives, Role of Sanctions, Sovereign debt restructuring, New reforms. The course will discuss a number of case studies.

On completion of this course unit, students will be able to:

1.   Critically discuss broader global issues surrounding indebtedness;
2.   Have in-depth understanding of issues including the impact that external debt has on economic growth, current debt relief policies, and the HIPC initiative;
3.   Analyse real life case studies relating to sovereign debt management in emerging economies.

Lecture times: 2-hours.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

Assessment:

Course work: 50%
Final examination: 50%

GSB5115Z   RESEARCH METHODS

HEQF credits: 0

HEQF course level: 9

Second semester course - 6 lectures.

Course convener: Dr Chipo Mlambo.

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.

Course outline:

The course is the pre-requisite for the Research Report and will include the following key topics:

- Introduction to research
- Scientific investigation
- Technology & Business research
- The broad problem area, preliminary data gathering, problem definition
- Theoretical framework hypothesis development
- Elements of research design
- Measurement: Scaling; Reliability; Validity
- Sampling
- Data analysis and interpretation
- Report writing

On completion of this course unit, students will be able to:

(1)   Conduct Independent Research;
(2)   Structure methodologies, design hypotheses, properly collect, assess and analyse data; interpret research output and answer the research question(s)

Lecture times: 2-hours.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

Assessment:

The assessment of the course will be in the form of a comprehensive research proposal that will be marked as either a pass or fail, whereby a pass indicates that the student is ready to undertake the research.

Such grading of the research proposal will also give students an incentive to take the course seriously.

GSB5117Z   RESEARCH REPORT
HEQF credits: 90
HEQF course level: 9
First/Second semester course.
Pre-requisite: GSB5115Z
Course convener: Dr Chipo Mlambo.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:
The course will equip students with a high level of understanding in development finance research.
It will also equip students to:
(a)   Be in a position to undertake sound literature review;
(b)   Be in a position to develop an academically sound research report or thesis;
(c)   Be in a position to gather, treat, analyse and interpret data;
(d)   Be in a position to design and test hypotheses; and
(e)   Be in a position to write high level scientific papers and/or reports
Students will work on the Research Report over 2 semesters.
Assessment:
The thesis carries 100% of the assessment. Students will be expected to take a non-credit module in Research Methods at the GSB before starting the thesis.

FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

First-year courses

The following first-year courses lead to CSC2001F and CSC2002S: CSC1015F and CSC1016S; or CSC1010H and CSC1011H, or CSC1018F and CSC1016S.

CSC1010H   COMPUTER SCIENCE 1010
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 5
This course is part of the Extended Degree programme (EDP) for Science and for EDU Commerce Actuarial science.
Course convener: G Stewart
Entrance requirements: The permission of the Dean or the Head of Department is required prior to registration for this course
Course outline:
Introduction to computing and applications. Problem solving and algorithm development in Python. Fundamental programming constructs and abstractions. Number representation, Boolean algebra and logic gates.
Period
Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri
Lectures: 5 5 5 5 This includes one tutorial per week
Practicals: One practical per week, Thursdays, 14h00 – 17h30
DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
Assessment:
Theory tests count 15%; practical assignments count 25%; one 3-hour paper written in November counts 60%. Sub-minima: 45% for practicals, 45% on weighted average of for theory tests and examination.

CSC1015F   COMPUTER SCIENCE 1015
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 5
Course convener: Associate Professor H Suleman.
Entrance requirements: Mathematics at least a (6).
Course outline:
Introduction to computing and applications. Problem solving and, algorithm development in Python. Fundamental programming constructs and abstractions. Number representation, Boolean algebra and logic gates.
Lecture times: Four lectures and one tutorial per week, Monday to Friday, 4th or 5th period.
Practicals: A minimum of one practical class per week is prescribed. Monday, Tuesday or Wednesday, 14h00 – 17h30
DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
Assessment:
Theory tests count 15%; practical assignments count 25%; one 2-hour paper written in June counts

60%. Sub-minima: 45% for practicals, 45% on weighted average of for theory tests and examination.

CSC1016S   COMPUTER SCIENCE 1016

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 5
Course convener: Associate Professor H Suleman.
Entrance requirements: CSC1015F (or Supp) or CSC1010H or CSC1018F.
Course outline:
Object-oriented design. Advanced programming constructs and techniques using Java. Linear abstract data structures. Binary Trees and their applications, event–driven programming, graphics and graphical user interfaces. Ethics and professional issues in computing.
Lecture times: Four lectures and one tutorial per week, Monday to Friday, 4th or5th period.
Practicals: A minimum of one practical class per week is prescribed. Monday, Tuesday or Wednesday, 14h00 – 17h30
DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
Assessment:
Theory tests count 15%; practical assignments count 25%; one 2-hour paper written in November counts 60%. Sub-minima: 45% for practicals, 45% on weighted average for theory tests and examination.

Second-year courses

CSC2001F   COMPUTER SCIENCE 2001

HEQF credits: 24
HEQF course level: 6
Course convener: Dr A Bagula.
Entrance requirements: CSC1016S, MAM1000W OR (MAM1010 & MAM1012) OR equivalent
Course outline:
Object-oriented design. Data Structures: Abstract data types and assertions; Linear structures - lists, strings, stacks, queues; Recursive algorithms, tree structures - binary trees, AVL trees, B-trees; Graphs - Graph traversals, minimum spanning trees, sets, hashing, priority queues. Database management systems; conceptual modelling, database design, relational database query and manipulation.
Lecture times: Four or five lectures per week, Monday to Friday, 2nd period.
Practicals: One practical per week, Monday to Friday, 14h00-18h00.
DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
Assessment:
Tests count for 16⅔%; practicals and projects count 33⅓%; one 3-hour paper written in June counts 50%.Subminimuma: 45% for tests and examinations.

CSC2002S   COMPUTER SCIENCE 2002

HEQF credits: 24
HEQF course level: 6
Course convener: Dr A Bagula.
Entrance requirements: CSC2001F (or Supp for CSC2001F), MAM1000W or equivalent.
Course outline:
Mobile application development and interface design. Computer architecture and introduction to assembler programming. Multicore computers. Concurrent programming.
Lecture times: Four lectures per week, Monday to Friday, 2nd period.

Practicals: One practical per week, Monday to Friday 14h00-18h00
DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work and minimum of 50% in practical test.
Assessment:
Tests count for 16⅔%; practicals and projects count 33⅓%, one 3-hour paper written in November counts 50%. Subminimum: 45% for tests and examinations

Third-year courses

The courses (CSC3002F and CSC3003S) constitute a major in Computer Science.

CSC3002F   COMPUTER SCIENCE 3002
HEQF credits: 36
HEQF course level: 7
Course convener: Dr H Le.
Entrance requirements: CSC2001F and CSC2002S.
Course outline: Networks, Operating Systems, Functional programming.
Lecture times; five lectures per week, Monday to Friday 2nd period.
Practicals: Two 4-hour practicals per week, Monday to Friday, 14h00–18h00.
DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
Assessment:
Tests count 15%; practical work counts 35%; one 3-hour paper written in June counts 50%. Sub-minima: 45% for practicals, 45% for tests and examination.

CSC3003S   COMPUTER SCIENCE 3003
HEQF credits: 36
HEQF course level: 7
Course convener: Dr H Le.
Entrance requirements: As for CSC3002F.
Course outline: Compilers, Theory of Algonthms, Advanced Software Engineering
Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday 2nd period.
Practicals: Two 4-hour practicals per week, Monday to Friday, 14h00–18h00.
DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
Assessment:
Tests count 15%; practical work counts 35%; one 3-hour paper written in November counts 50%. Sub-minima: 45% for practicals, 45% for tests and examination.

CSC4003W   COMPUTER SCIENCE HONOURS
HEQF credits: 130
HEQF course level: 8
Course convener: Professor E Blake.
Entrance requirements: This course may only be taken by Business Science students who are specializing in Computer Science. As with the regular Computer Science Honours courses, CSC4000W/CSC4016W, the usual entrance requirement is an average of 65% for third year computing courses. However, applicants may be admitted with an average of less than 65% where the heads of department of Business Science and Computer Science have given permission. A further requirement is that all Business Science courses taken in the first 3 years of study have been satisfactorily completed.
Course outline:
A pamphlet outlining the year's programme is available from the Department (and at

http://www.cs.uct..ac.za/teaching) a major research project makes up 60 credits and the remaining 70 credits is calculated from the coursework modules. The modules given vary from year to year but will typically be a selection from: Research Methods (compulsory), New Venture Planning (compulsory), Database Systems, Desktop High-Performance Computing, Image Processing and Computer Vision, Intelligent Systems Design, Mobile Game Development, Mobile Interaction Design, Network and Internetwork Security, Speech and Language Tech nology, Information Security, Visualisation, Wireless Sensor Networks, World Widw Web Technology. All students are required to attend the Professional Communications module that forms part of the course, regardless of any other PC course they may have completed. The starting dates for the course can be obtained from the course convener.

DP requirements: Students will only be allowed to proceed with the second semester if, by the end of the first semester, they have an overall average of 50% in their coursework.

Assessment:

Project mark counts 60 credits. The remaining 70 credits are calculated from the best modules taken. They must include Research Methods. No module will be considered for course credits unless a student has obtained at least 40% in that module. At least 50% must be achieved in the project. At least 40% must be achieved in Research Methods and at least 50% must be attained in the modules making up the best 70 course credits. The final mark, calculated as explained above, must not be less than 50%.

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE

Undergraduate Courses

Field work

All students attending courses in Environmental & Geographical Science are required to take part in field work arranged during the year.

First-Year Courses

EGS1003S   GEOGRAPHY, DEVELOPMENT & ENVIRONMENT

18 HEQF credits at level 5

Course co-ordinator(s): Associate Professor M F Ramutsindela

Entrance requirements: Geography at NSC level 4 or GEO1009F (or ERT1000F)

Course outline:

The course introduces students to development and environment debates in geography, by exploring the geography of third world development, focusing on the historical roots and spatial patterns that underpin development.

Practicals: One practical or tutorial per week, Monday, Tuesday or Thursday, 14h00-17h00.

Fieldwork: There is a compulsory fieldwork component involving half-day field excursions.

DP requirements: Attendance and satisfactory completion of practicals, including fieldwork, and tutorial assignments; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework component.

Assessment: Essays, a class test, practical assignments (including fieldwork) and tutorial work count 50%; one 2-hour theory paper written in November counts 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

Second-Year Courses

EGS2013F   THE PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT

24 HEQF credits at level 6

Course co-ordinator(s): Dr F Eckardt

Entrance requirements: GEO1009F or EGS1004S

Course outline:

The course focuses on contemporary Atmosphere-Earth surface interactions in particular the role of precipitation and water from a global to a regional scale and examines temporal dynamics, driven by natural process as well as anthropogenic pressures. It covers in detail global circulation patterns, climate variability, soil formation, polar response to climate change, tropical deforestation, desertification and earth observation technology. It concludes with a detailed study of local scale systems and applications covering stream catchments, estuaries, wetlands and coastlines. It is expected that students will enhance their understanding of Earth system dynamics, systems interactions and develop an appreciation for scales both temporal and spatial. Students are also expected to put the local context into a regional setting and make linkages to the larger global picture.

Practicals: One practical per week, Friday, 14h00-17h00.

Fieldwork: There is a compulsory fieldwork component involving half-day field

excursions.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of practicals and all written assignments, including projects, fieldwork reports, practicals, essays and class tests. Students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.

Assessment: Project, essays, class tests and practical assignments including fieldwork report count 50%; one 3-hour examination written in June count 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

EGS2014S   CONTEMPORARY URBAN CHALLENGES

24 HEQF credits at level 6

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor S Parnell

Entrance requirements: For BSc: EGS1003S (or EGS1002S); For BA or BSocSci: EGS1003S (or EGS1002S) or Social Science Foundation course and two full first year Humanities courses, or equivalent).

Course outline:

This course draws together historical and contemporary analysis of social, political, economic and environmental dimensions of the South African city. This conceptual material is grounded in field-based experiential learning in Cape Town.

Practicals: One practical or tutorial per week, Friday, 14h00-17h00.

Fieldwork: There is a compulsory fieldwork component involving half-day field excursions.

DP requirements: Attendance and satisfactory completion of practical including fieldwork and tutorial assignments; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.

Assessment: Essays, a class test, practical assignments based on compulsory fieldwork and tutorial work count 50%; one 3-hour theory paper written in November counts 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

Third-Year Courses

EGS3012S   ATMOSPHERIC SCIENCE

36 HEQF credits at level 7

Course co-ordinator(s): Dr B J Abiodun

Entrance requirements: GEO1009F or equivalent, EGS2013F or SEA2004F (or SEA2002S or SEA2003F) or approved 2000-level Science course or any 1000-level Physics course.

Course outline:

Atmospheric energy balance; winds and circulations; clouds and cloud formation; thermodynamics; rainfall and weather systems in the tropics and midlatitudes; general circulation of the atmosphere; South African weather and climate; droughts and floods.

Practicals: One practical per week, Tuesday or Wednesday, 14h00-17h00.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of practicals and all written assignments, including essays, project reports and class tests.

Assessment: Essays and tests count 20%; project reports and practicals count 20%; one 3-hour examination in November counts 60% (subminimum of 40% required).

EGS3020F   ENVIRONMENTAL CHANGE & CHALLENGE

36 HEQF credits at level 7

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor M E Meadows

Entrance requirements: EGS2013F

Course outline:

The course explores the nature of physical environmental change as manifested through processes associated with biological, phyiscal and human components of ecosystems with a focus on southern Africa. The recent geological past (the late Quaternary) provides a longer term perspective that enables recent and contemporary environmental changes to be placed in context. The nature and extent of human impact on landscapes is examined along with a consideration of how conservation efforts are applied in order to mitigate these changes. Environmental change is conceptualised as geohazard; and disaster risk and disaster risk profiling is introduced at the regional and local scale. The course further considers key land surface processes in a range of environments and how these respond to environmental dynamics.

Practicals: One practical per week, Thursday, 14h00-17h00.

Fieldwork: There is a compulsory four day residential field excursion during the University vacation.

DP requirements: Attendance at residential fieldwork during a University vacation is compulsory; satisfactory completion of practicals and all written assignments, including fieldwork report, essays and class tests. Students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.

Assessment: Field report, essays, class tests and practical assignments count 45%; one 3-hour examination written in June count 55% (sub-minimum of 40% required).

EGS3021F   SUSTAINABILITY & ENVIRONMENT

36 HEQF credits at level 7

Course co-ordinator(s): Associate Professor M Sowman

Entrance requirements: EGS2013F, EGS2014S

Course outline:

The course critically engages with current debates and discourses in the fields of sustainability, vulnerability and environmental management, including examination of key concepts such as integration, systems-thinking, complexity, equity, vulnerability, risk, resilience, adaptation and mitigation. Approaches and methods for analysing environmental problems and integrating risk reduction as well as sustainability principles and practices into policy, programme, plan and project cycle processes are investigated and applied in different contexts.

Practicals: One practical per week, Wednesday, 14h00-17h00.

Fieldwork: There is a compulsory fieldwork component involving half-day field excursions.

DP requirements: Attendance and satisfactory completion of practicals (including fieldwork), other assignments and tests; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.

Assessment: Practical reports (including fieldwork), class tests and other assignments count 50%; one 3-hour June examination counts 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

EGS3022S   GEOGRAPHIC THOUGHT

36 HEQF credits at level 7

Course co-ordinator(s): Dr S Daya

Entrance requirements: EGS2014S

Course outline:

The course focuses on international debates in classical and contemporary human geography. It considers important thematic areas in the geographical literature, such as: development; spatiality; urban, political and feminist geographies.

Practicals: One practical or tutorial per week, Wednesday, 14h00-17h00.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of essay assignments and class test; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.

Assessment: Essay and other assignments count 50%; one 3-hour written examination in November count 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

FACULTY OF LAW

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCIAL LAW

Course outlines:

CML1001F   BUSINESS LAW I - FIRST SEMESTER
CML1004S   BUSINESS LAW I - SECOND SEMESTER
CML1001L   BUSINESS LAW 1 - THIRD TERM (WINTER)
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 05
(Winter only – see admission criteria below.)
Business Law I has one general course code (CML1001F) for the first semester course and one general course code (CML1004S) for the second semester. However, the students are allocated to different groups on registration and to distinguish each group a class number is added to the general course code e.g. 74555. Although the syllabus is the same for all groups different tests and examinations are set for each group. Students in one group are not permitted to attend another group's lectures or write a different group's tests or examiniation (if they do they will be marked as ABSENT). Only students registered for the BCom Accounting Programme streams and for the BBusSc Information Systems stream will be permitted to register for Business Law I in the second semester. Students who fail in the first semester are permitted to repeat Business Law I in the second semester.
First year, first or second semester course, 5 lectures per week.
Course convener: Ms Karen Lehmann (first semester). Second semester to be announced.
Entrance requirements: None.
Course outline: Introduction to law, general principles of contract; sale; lease; credit agreements, agency.
DP requirements: A student must write the test. No subminimum is required.
No make-up test. Where a student has missed the test for a valid reason, the student will be permitted to write the exam, which will count for 100%. Professor Jooste will decide if the reason for missing the test is acceptable. All correspondence must be addressed to him in advance of the test date. (For Winter School contact your lecturer and not Professor R Jooste).
Assessment: Written test 40%; written examination 60%.

CML2001F   COMPANY LAW
CML2001L   COMPANY LAW – THIRD TERM (WINTER)
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 06
(Winter only – see admission criteria below.)
Company Law has one general course code (CML2001F) for the first semester. However, the students are allocated to different groups on registration and to distinguish each group a class number is added to the general course code e.g. 74559. Although the syllabus is the same for all groups different tests and examinations are set for each group. Students in one group are not permitted to attend another group's lectures or write a different group's tests or examiniation (if they do they will be marked as ABSENT).
Second year, first semester course, 5 lectures per week.
Course convener: Dr Caroline Ncube
Entrance requirements: Business Law I (With the exception of graduate students studying towards the BCom Accounting Conversion Course.) No undergraduate student in his/her first year of study

may register for Company Law.

Course outline: The common law and statutory provisions relating to the nature, formation and management of partnerships, trusts, companies and close corporations.

DP requirements: A student must write the test. No subminimum is required.

No make-up test. Where a student has missed the test for a valid reason, the student will be permitted to write the exam, which will count for 100%. Professor Jooste will decide if the reason for missing the test is acceptable. All correspondence must be addressed to him in advance of the test date. (Please use this paragraph for all the CML courses). (For Winter School contact your lecturer and not Professor R Jooste).

Assessment: Written test 40%; written examination 60%.

CML2005F LABOUR LAW
CML2005L LABOUR LAW THIRD TERM (WINTER)
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 06
(Winter only – see admission criteria below.)
Second year, first semester course, 3 lectures per week.
Course convener: Emma Fergus.
Entrance requirements: No undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may take Labour Law. It is recommended that students have passed a foundation course in law eg. Business Law I.
Course outline:
1.   The common law contract of employment.
2.   Legislative interventions and protections including the Basic Conditions of Employment Act; the Skills Development Act; and the Unemployment Insurance Act.
3.   Discipline and dismissals under the Labour Relations Act of 1995.
4.   Unfair discrimination in employment and recruitment and selection. Employment equity legislation.
5.   Collective labour law as provided for under the Labour Relations Act and the Constitution.
6.   Freedom of association and organisational rights.
7.   Collective bargaining and dispute resolution.
8.   Strikes and lockouts.
9.   Industrial democracy and worker participation.
DP requirements: A student must write the test. No subminimum is required.

No make-up test. Where a student has missed the test for a valid reason, the student will be permitted to write the exam, which will count for 100%. The course convener will decide if the reason for missing the test is acceptable. All correspondence must be addressed to him in advance of the test date. (For Winter School contact your lecturer and not the course convener.

Assessment: Written test 40%; written examination 60%.

CML2010S BUSINESS LAW II
CML2010L BUSINESS LAW II THIRD TERM (WINTER)
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 06
(Winter only – see admission criteria below.)
Business Law II has one general course code (CML2010S) for the second semester. However, the students are allocated to different groups on registration and to distinguish each group a class number is added to the general course code e.g. 74581. Although the syllabus is the same for all groups different tests and examinations are set for each group. Students in one group are not permitted to attend another group's lectures or to write another group's test or examination (if they do they will be marked ABSENT).

Second year, second semester course, 5 lectures per week.

Course convener: TBA

Entrance requirements: Business Law I (With the exception of graduate students studying towards the BCom Accounting Conversion Course). No undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may register for Business Law II.

Course outline: Negotiable Instruments; insurance, insolvency, secured transactions and intellectual property.

DP requirements: A student must write the test. No subminimum is required.

No make-up test. Where a student has missed the test for a valid reason, the student will be permitted to write the exam, which will count for 100%. The course convener will decide if the reason for missing the test is acceptable. All correspondence must be addressed to him in advance of the test date. (For Winter School contact your lecturer and not the course convener.

Assessment: Written test 40%; written examination 60%.

CML4201H REVENUE LAW (was CML5009H)

HEQF credits: 9 at level 8

Final Level, half course, whole year, three lectures per week

Course convener: Professor R Jooste.

Prerequisites: All Preliminary and Intermediate Level courses to have been completed.

Course outline:

1.   Principles of South African Tax:
- determined of table income
- capital gains
- individuals, trusts, estates, companies, close corporations and partnerships
- tax avoidance and evasion

Admission criteria for law courses on offer during the Third Term (Winter only):

CML1001L   Business Law I
CML2001L   Company Law
CML2005L   Labour Law
CML2010L   Business Law II

The above courses are on offer during the THIRD TERM, but only during the WINTER. Lectures are offered on a daily basis for three hours over a four week period. Course outlines, DP requirements and assessment are as above. The following admission criteria will apply:

Courses will be limited to 70 students and the following admission criteria will apply:
Only students who are explicitly required by their programme to do the law course(s) in question are eligible (in other words, students doing the course as an optional course will not be eligible).
1.   A first year student may not do a law course during the third term.
2.   In addition to 1 and 2, only the following students are eligible to do the law courses and in the following order of preference:
   (a)   Accounting conversion students
   (b)   students who have failed the particular law course in a previous year (not students who have failed to obtain a DP)
   (c)   students who, due to curriculum problems , cannot do the course in question in the normal way. (This is subject to written verification by their Faculty.)
   (d)   Students who need the course (and no other) to graduate – in other words, if the student cannot do the course, he/she will be held back for another year (this is subject to written verification by their Faculty). This only applies to a student who has completed and passed all other courses for the degree before Winter School begins (in other words, students who have no further courses to complete in the second semester).
NB: Any advice given by student advisors or any others which is contrary to the above must be

ignored.

Information on closing date for application for admission to courses on offer during the THIRD TERM can be obtained from the Centre for Open Learning.

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC LAW

9 CREDIT OPTIONAL COURSES
LAB5005S   Medicina Forensis

CREDIT OPTIONAL COURSES
PBL4101F   Environmental Law (Examination) (was PBL5014f)
PBL4102F   European Union Law (was PBL5028)
PBL4103F   Refugee & Immigration Law (was PBL5030F)
PBL4104S   Constitutional Litigation (was PBL5034S)
PBL4105F   Current Issues in Constitutional Law (was PBL5042F)
PBL4106S   International Human Rights Law and the Constitution (was PBL5822)
PBL4108F   Crime and Criminology (was PBL5822F)
PBL4110F   Public Interest Lawyering

PBL2000W   CONSTITUTIONAL LAW
HEQF credits: 36
HEQF course level:7
Preliminary Level, whole year course, three lectures per week, tutorials.
Course convener: Professor P de Vos.
Prerequisites: Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL2003H and RDL2002H.
Postgraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1003W, RDL1004H, RDL1008H, RDL2003H , RDL2002H.
Course outline:
The first part of the course provides an introduction to the history of South African constitutional law and basic concepts such as democracy, legitimacy, constitutionalism, federalism, separation of powers and the rule of law. It then considers the institutional framework provided by the South African Constitution in detail.
The second part of the course focuses on the protection of human rights in the Constitution. It examines the operation of the Bill of Rights and, using both SA cases and the jurisprudence of constitutional courts in other jurisdictions as well as the European Court of Human Rights, considers freedom of speech, equality and affirmative action, the protection of property rights and social and economic rights among other issues.
Assessment:
November examination (3 hour)   60%
Year mark   40%

DEPARTMENT OF PRIVATE LAW

RDL2003H Law of Succession
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 7
Preliminary Level, half course, whole year, two lectures per week, tutorials.
Course conveners: Ms C Powell and Mr SA Nakhjavani.
Prerequisites: Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PBL2000W and RDL2002H.
Postgraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1003W, RDL1004H, RDL1008H, PBL2000W, RDL2002H.
Course outline:
The course addresses the following aspects of international law: introduction and sources; sovereignty; subjects and objects of international law; the relationship between international and municipal law; limitations upon the exercise of sovereignty; state responsibility; state succession; peaceful settlement of disputes; the use of force; the United Nations and international integration; the African Union and regional integration; prescriptive and enforcement jurisdiction in criminal matters; and international criminal law.
Assessment:

Tutorial work and test(s)	40%
November examination	60%

RDL1003W FOUNDATIONS OF SOUTH AFRICAN LAW
HEQF credits: 36
HEQF course level 5
Preliminary Level, whole year course, four lectures per week, tutorials.
Course conveners: Professor H Corder, Professor AJ Barnard-Naudé and Dr L Greenbaum.
Prerequisites: Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1004H and RDL1008H.
Postgraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1004H, RDL1008H, PBL2000W, RDL2003H, RDL2002H.
Course outline:
1.   General introduction to the study of South African Law
2.   The sources of South African Law
3.   Legal reasoning, with special attention to the doctrine of precedent
4.   Classification of the law and fundamental legal concepts
5.   Introduction to legal history in South Africa
6.   Introduction to legal theory and critical thinking
7.   The relationship between law, justice and responsibility
Assessment:

Coursework	50%
Examination in November	50%

10% will be deducted from the year mark of a student who fails to attend every tutorial. Students are required to complete two practical exercises. 5% will be deducted from the year mark of a student who fails to produce satisfactory work for any one of the practical exercises.

RDL1004H   COMPARATIVE LEGAL HISTORY

HEQF credits:
HEQF course level: 5
Preliminary Level, half course, whole year, 48 lectures, 4 tutorials.
Course co-ordinator(s): Associate Professor H Scott.
Prerequisites: Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1003W and RDL1008H.
Postgraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1003W, RDL1008H, PBL2000W, RDL2003H , RDL2002H.
Course outline:
This course is aimed at giving students a solid background to the development of Private Law, especially in the areas of obligations and the law of property. To this end the following is taught:
(a)   The first semester begins with an overview of the development of the law since the classical period of Roman law, through the Middle Ages until today.
(b)   The bulk of the first semester is devoted to a consideration of the rules of Roman law in key areas of contract, delict, enrichment, unauthorized administration and property. The focus is on learning how a legal system fits together in a substantive way and in the process students will be familiarized with the basic building blocks of South African Private Law.
(c)   In the second semester certain themes, institutions and rules encountered in the first semester and which are particularly important in modern South African law are singled out and their development from Roman law to modern law is traced. The main focus in this part of the course is to demonstrate the temporal contingency of legal rules as well as the importance of understanding the background of a modern legal rule. As far as possible the development of the relevant legal rules are compared with those in related legal systems.
Assessment:

Coursework	50%
Examination in November	50%

RDL1008H   LAW OF PERSONS AND FAMILY (was RDL1002H)

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 5
Preliminary Level, half course, whole year, 50 lectures, 4 tutorials.
Course convener: Dr A Barratt.
Prerequisites: Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1004H and RDL1003W.
Postgraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1004H, RDL1003W, PBL2000W, RDL2003H, RDL2002H.
Course outline:
A   The Law of persons:
    1.   The definition of entities that are considered to have legal personality
    2.   The beginning and end of legal personality
    3.   The legal status and capacities of various groups of persons
    4.   Domicie
B   Family Law
    1.   Introduction to family law and the impact of the Bill of Rights
    2.   The legal relationship between parents and children
    3.   Invariable consequences of marriage
    4.   Marital property and matrimonial property regimes
    5.   Divorce
    6.   Law of civil unions, domestic partnerships
Assessment:

April test	5%
June test	20%
Three essays/assignments	5% each (total 15%)
Two hour examination in October/November	60%

RDL2002H   LAW OF PROPERTY
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 07
Preliminary level, half course, whole year, two lectures per week; tutorials.
Course convener: Professor H Mostert.
Entrance requirements: A student registered for a first degree of Bachelor in Humanities or Commerce may not register for Law of Property unless s/he has completed all the law courses from the previous year. Concurrent registration with PBL2000W Constitutional Law and RDL2003H Law of Succession.
Course outline:
1.   Introduction to the principles of South African Law of Property
2.   Property rights: real rights and personal rights
3.   Limited real rights and other rights in property
4.   Possession
5.   Ownership
6.   Constitutional issues
DP requirements:
Assessment:
Tests/assignments 40%; November 2-hours examination 60%.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS

The departmental abbreviation for Mathematics and Applied Mathematics is MAM. The departmental website address is http://www.mth.uct.ac.za

NOTES:
(a)   All students registered for a course will be required to attend the lectures and tutorial classes prescribed for that course.
(b)   Most syllabuses indicate the contents of the various courses as recently given. All courses are subject to revision without advance notice.
(c)   Credit towards a degree cannot be given for both one of STA1001F and for MAM1010F/S or MAM1000W.
(d)   Students who intend doing MAM2000W should register for MAM1000W (not MAM1010F/S) in their first year.
(e)   In exceptional cases, usual entrance requirements may be waived with the special permission of the Head of Department.
(f)   Most course administrative information such as lecture and tutorial timetables, prescribed and recommended textbooks and details of test dates and venues can be found on the departmental website under "Undergraduate courses", and also on the course notice board.
(h)   The Mathematics Hot Seat in Room 210 on Level 2 in the Mathematics Building is open for several hours every weekday and students in the courses MAM1000W, MAM1010F/S, and MAM1012F/S are encouraged to go there for help with their mathematics problems. The Hot Seat's webpage can be accessed from departmental website under "Hotseat".
(i)   Students who wish to major in Mathematics must take the course MAM1019H at some point before they graduate. Students who registered for the first time before 2010 are exempt from this requirement

Course outlines:

MAM1000W   MATHEMATICS 1000
HEQF credits: 36
HEQF course level: 05
First year, whole year course.
Course convener: Dr DJ Erwin
Entrance requirements: Registration for MAM1000W in February will be provisional, and will only be confirmed at the beginning of the second quarter. For such provisional registration, the minimum requirement is a pass in Mathematics with an achievement rating of at least 6 for students with a National Senior Certificate, or a pass in Mathematics with at least 50% at the Higher Grade for students who matriculated with a Senior Certificate, or at least a D symbol at A-level. Students who have not reached a satisfactory level (to be defined at the beginning of the course) at the end of the first quarter will have their provisional registration for MAM1000W cancelled, but will be allowed to register for MAM1005H at the beginning of the second quarter. Students who wish to be exempted from this rule may appeal to the Head of Department of Management Studies or the Professor of Actuarial Science.
Course outline:
Differential and integral calculus of functions of one variable, differential equations, partial derivatives, vector geometry, matrix algebra, complex numbers, Taylor series.
Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday, 1st and 3rd period.

Tutorials: Tutorials will be arranged for all students (and students should ensure that they have one afternoon per week free for this purpose). There is a Mathematics Hot Seat in Room 210 on Level 2 of the Mathematics Building, where questions are answered for several hours each weekday.

DP requirements: Minimum of 30% for class tests and satisfactory tutorial work.

Assessment:

Year mark	33.3%
November examination	2 papers, maximum 3 hours each

MAM1005H   MATHEMATICS 1005

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 05
Course convener: Mr K Rafel
Entrance requirements: For students with a National Senior Certificate, a pass in Mathematics with an achievement rating of at least 5; for students who matriculated with Senior Certificate, a pass in Mathematics at the Higher Grade or at least an A symbol at the Standard Grade, or at least an E symbol at A-level. Students in MAM1000W whose performance is not satisfactory may be placed in MAM1005H at the beginning of the 2nd quarter.
Course outline:
This course starts in the 2nd quarter. Differential and integral calculus of functions of one variable.
Lecture times: Four lectures per week, Monday to Thursday, 1st period.
Tutorials: Friday, 1st period. **Workshops:** Monday, 6th and 7th period.
DP requirements: Minimum of 35% for class record and very satisfactory attendance at all lectures, workshops and tutorials.
Assessment: Year mark counts up to 40%; one 2-hour paper written in October/November makes up the balance.

MAM1006H   MATHEMATICS 1006

HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 05
Course convener: Mr K Rafel.
Entrance requirements: MAM1005H or a pass with at least 65% in MAM1004F or MAM1004H. Students who have passed MAM1004F or MAM1004H with less than 65% and who wish to register for MAM1006H will be required to write and pass the examination paper for MAM1005H in November or the supplementary examination paper in January before they are allowed to register for MAM1006H. Such students are required to inform the course convener for MAM1005H by 1 September or 1 December, respectively, of their intention to write the examination and at the same time obtain information about the reading to be done as preparation for the examination.
Course outline:
The course consists of those topics in the MAM1000W syllabus that were not covered in MAM1005H in the previous year.
Lecture times: First period, three days per week.
Tutorials: First period, two days per week.
DP requirements: Minimum of 35% in class tests and very satisfactory attendance at lectures and tutorials.
Assessment: Year mark counts up to 40%; one 2-hour paper written in October/November makes up the balance.

MAM1010F   MATHEMATICS 1010
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 5
First year, first semester course.
Course convener: Dr H Spakowski
Entrance requirements: NSC level 5 in Mathematics, or 50% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC)
Course outline:
Introductory differential and integral calculus, financial mathematics, linear algebra. Emphasis will be placed on areas of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics.
Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday. Available lecture slots are 1st 3rd and 4th period.
Tutorials: Each student will be expected to attend one double-period workshop per week. Times will be arranged.
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class tests and satisfactory attendance at workshops.
Assessment:

Semester mark	up to 40%
June examination	1 x 2 hour paper

MAM1010S   MATHEMATICS 1010
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 05
First year, second semester course.
Course convener: Dr P Uys
Entrance requirements: NSC level 5 in Mathematics or 50% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC)
Course outline:
Introductory differential and integral calculus, financial mathematics, linear algebra. Emphasis will be placed on areas of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics.
Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday. Period to be arranged.
Tutorials: Each student will be expected to attend one double-period workshop per week. Times will be arranged.
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class tests and satisfactory attendance at workshops.
Assessment:

Semester	up to 40%
November examination	1 x 2 hour paper

MAM1012F   MATHEMATICS 1012
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 05
First year, first semester course.
Course convener: Dr P Uys.
Entrance requirements: Pass in MAM1010F/S/J or MAM1110F or equivalent.
Students who have passed MAM1005H while being registered in another Faculty can be admitted to MAM1012F at the discretion of the Head of the Department. Such students will be granted exemption from the full first-year Mathematics requirement in the Commerce Faculty if and only if they pass MAM1012F.
Course outline:
Further differential and integral calculus, with applications. Further linear algebra with applications. Multivariate calculus. Emphasis will be placed on areas of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics.
Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday. Period to be arranged.

Tutorials: Each student will be expected to attend one double-period workshop per week. Times will be arranged.

DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class tests and satisfactory attendance at workshops.

Assessment:

Semester mark	up to 40%
June examination	1 x 2 hour paper

MAM1012S MATHEMATICS 1012

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 05

First year, second semester course.

Course convener: Dr M Archibald

Entrance requirements: Pass in MAM1010F/S/J or MAM1110F or equivalent.

Course outline:

Further differential and integral calculus, with applications. Further linear algebra with applications. Multivariate calculus. Emphasis will be placed on areas of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics.

Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday. Available lecture slots are 1st, 3rd and 4th period.

Tutorials: Each student will be expected to attend one double-period workshop per week. Times will be arranged.

DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class tests and satisfactory attendance at workshops.

Assessment:

Semester mark	up to 40%
November examination	1 x 2 hour paper

Note: 50% or more in each of MAM1010 and MAM1012 will be considered as the first year full course equivalent to MAM1002W. In the event that a student attains 50% or more in MAM1012S after successfully completing STA1001F this will also be considered as the first year full course equivalent to MAM1002W.

MAM1110F MATHEMATICS

(for EDU Commerce Academic Development students)

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 05

First year, first semester course.

Course convener: S Torr

Entrance requirements: NSC level 5 in Mathematics, or 60% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC)

Course outline:

Introductory differential and integral calculus, Financial mathematics, linear algebra. Emphasis will be placed on areas of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics.

Lecture times: Five lectures per week. Times to be arranged.

Tutorials: Five tutorials per week, Monday to Friday in 3rd period.

DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class tests and satisfactory attendance at lectures and tutorials.

Assessment:

Year mark	up to 40%
Final examination	1 x 2 hour paper

Note: Students in this course write the same class tests and final examination as the MAM1010F students.

MAM1110H   MATHEMATICS 1010

(for Academic Development (EDU Commerce) students)

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 05

First year, whole year half course for EDU (Commerce) students only.

Course convener: T Low.

Entrance requirements: NSC level 5 in Mathematics, or 50% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC) or a pass in STA1101F/H or STA1001F/H/S; registered as an Academic Development Student (Commerce).

Course outline:

Introductory differential and integral calculus, Financial mathematics, linear algebra. Emphasis will be placed on areas of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics.

Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday in 2nd period.

Tutorials: One tutorial per week and 3 to 4 workshops during the year, at times to be arranged.

DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 80% of lectures AND tutorials AND a weighted average of at least 40% for class tests.

Assessment:

Year mark	up to 40%
Final examination	1 x 2 hour paper

Note: Students in this course write the same final examination as the MAM1010S students.

MAM1112S   MATHEMATICS 1012

(for Academic Development (EDU Commerce) students)

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 05

First year, second semester course.

Course convener: S Torr

Entrance requirements: Pass in MAM1110F or MAM1010F/S/J or equivalent.

Course outline:

Further differential and integral calculus, with applications. Further linear algebra with applications. Multivariate calculus. Emphasis will be placed on areas of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics.

Lecture times: Five lectures per week. Times to be arranged.

Tutorials: Five tutorials per week, Monday to Friday in 3rd period.

DP requirements: of 30% in class tests and satisfactory attendance at lectures and tutorials.

Assessment:

Year mark	up to 40%
Final examination	1 x 2 hour paper

Note: students in this course write the same class tests and final examination as the MAM1012S students.

MAM1019H   FUNDAMENTALS OF MATHEMATICS

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 05

First year, whole year half course.

Course conveners: Dr P V Bruyns (1st semester); Professor HPA Künzi (2nd semester)

Entrance requirements: At least NSC level 6 in Mathematics or 50% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC) or a D symbol at A-level.

Course outline:

The idea of this course is to familiarise students with the most fundamental concepts and tools of modern mathematics at an elementary level. These include: fundamentals of logic and set theory,

concepts of a function, of relations, of equivalence and order relations as well as some basic algebraic structures and the fundamental number systems.

Lecture times: Mondays, Thursdays and alternate Tuesdays in meridian.

Tutorials: One hour per week, Wednesdays in meridian.

DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in year mark.

Assessment:

Year mark	40%
November examination	1 x 2 hour paper

MAM2000W   MATHEMATICS II

HEQF credits: 48

HEQF course level: 06

Second year, whole year course.

Course convener: Dr F Ebobisse Bille.

Entrance requirements: MAM1000W or an equivalent. Students who have obtained credit for MAM1002W or for both MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S will be allowed to register for MAM2000W, but will be expected to acquire familiarity with the material on complex numbers, vectors and vector geometry covered in MAM1000W. They should consult the course convener.

Course outline:

1. The course consists of four modules chosen from the list below.
2. The module 2LA is compulsory.
3. All students must take at least one of the modules 2IA or 2RA. Students who intend to major in mathematics are strongly advised to take both.
4. The modules offered in any one year may differ from those listed below. Students should consult the departmental handout for a list of modules offered and approved combinations.

Lecture times: Monday to Friday 5th period, with some modules in 4th period. All students should be able to attend lectures in 5th period.

Tutorials: One two hour tutorial per week, Thursday or Friday afternoon.

DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class record.

Assessment:

Year mark	up to 40%
Examination	Balance

The examination consists of four papers no longer than two hours each. First semester modules will be examined in June and second semester modules in November.

Modules for second-year courses in Mathematics:

	Module	Semester	Prerequisites
2AC	Advanced Calculus	1	
2FM	Fourier Methods	2	
2IA	Introductory Algebra	2	Module 2LA
2LA	Linear Algebra	1	
2RA	Real Analysis	2	
2DE	Differential Equations	2	Modules 2AC and 2LA

Actuarial Science students are required to do 2AC, 2LA, 2RA and 2DE unless special permission is obtained. The module 2FM will not be offered in 2012.

Syllabuses

See Science Faculty Handbook.

Third-year courses

Note: Credit may be obtained for no more than one and a half Mathematics courses at third-year level. In particular, only one of MAM3000W or MAM3001W may be taken for credit towards a degree.

MAM3000W   MATHEMATICS III

HEQF credits: 72
HEQF course level: 07
Third year, whole year course.
Course convener: Associate Professor CRA Gilmour (1st semester); Associate Professor AB Ianovsky (2nd semester)
Entrance requirements: MAM2000W.
Course outline:
1.   MAM3000W is the full-year major course for the BSc degree. Credit for MAM3000W is obtained by selecting an approved combination of four modules from those on offer from the second-year and third-year Mathematics courses (see Science Faculty Handbook, but note that the modules offered in any one year may differ from those listed). Each module consists of the equivalent of 30 lectures and 12 tutorials.

     Note: MAM3001W is a full third-year senior course for students selecting 4 modules which do not satisfy the requirements for the major course MAM3000W. MAM3002H and MAM3003S are third-year courses with half the weight of a full course, which each comprise two modules and which, if taken together, may count as equivalent to MAM3000W subject to certain restrictions. Further details regarding MAM3001W, MAM3002H and MAM3003S may be found in the Science Faculty Handbook.
2.   Written projects will be a component of MAM3000W. Students who are given permission to do a second-year module might be required to do additional reading and be examined on it.

Lecture times: Monday to Friday, 5th period with options in 4th period.
Tutorials: To be arranged.
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class record.
Assessment: Year mark up to 40%; examination: balance.
The examination consists of four papers no longer than two hours each. First semester modules will be examined in June and second semester modules in November.

Postgraduate courses

MAM5003W   DISSERTATION

Research will be on a topic of the student's choice, will typically be of current interest in the theory of finance, have a practical application, and will ideally involve significant interaction with financial institutions. This course is only available to students who were registered for it prior to 2010.

MPhil in Mathematical Finance

Please see entry under Department of Economics.

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

Course outlines:

PHI1010S   ETHICS
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 05
(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer Term - please consult the Centre for Open Learning.)
First-year, second-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.
Convener: Professor D Benatar.
Entrance requirements: Students must have at least a D symbol in English First Language Higher Grade, or a pass on level 4 in the NSC. Students who do not meet this entry requirement may be admitted with the permission of the Head of Department.
Course outline:
This course introduces students to moral philosophy and to the questions it asks. These may include: What makes an action right? Is morality relative (to one's own views or to one's culture) or is it objective? What is the relationship between religion and ethics? What is it to be a good person?
Lecture times: 5th period.
DP requirements:
Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

PHI1024F   INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 05
(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer Term - please consult the Centre for Open Learning.)
First-year, first-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.
Convener: D Chapman
Entrance requirements: As for PHI1010S.
Course outline:
This course is an introduction to philosophy that aims to make students more conscious, creative and critical in thinking about their own fundamental beliefs and values. Fundamental issues investigated include: the nature and possibility of knowledge, self-knowledge, the relationship between the mind and the body, the knowledge of other minds, whether we have free will, and whether life has a meaning. These issues are explored with the help of classical and contemporary philosophers, including Plato, Aristotle, Aquinas, Descartes, Hume, Kant, Hegel, Marx, Sartre and others.
Lecture times: 5th period.
DP requirements: As for PHI1010S.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI1025F   CRITICAL THINKING
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 05
First-year, first-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.
Convener: Dr Elisa Galgut and Professor B Weiss
Entrance requirements: As for PHI1010S.

Course outline:
Why do we value our beliefs? We value them because we take them to be true and, as true, they are good guides. But how can we tell when a belief is true? Our only handle here is whether or not the belief is justified. So we aim to have beliefs that are justified. The course concentrates on the practical business of appraising justifications. Of course, we all routinely attempt to justify our beliefs and arrive at new beliefs on the basis of supposed justifications. But almost as routinely we are hoodwinked. The course aims to make you a better believer by making you more aware of the nature of justification, of the different sorts of justification and the pitfalls of each. At the end of it you will be less gullible and more able to explain just why a particular argument does or doesn't convince you.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials, completion of all tests and submission of all essays and assignments by due date.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; one 2-hour examination in June counts 50%.

This course is examined simultaneously with PHI1026F.

PHI2012F PHILOSOPHY OF PSYCHOLOGY AND MIND

HEQF credits: 24
HEQF course level: 06
(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer Term - please consult the Centre for Open Learning.)
Second-year, first-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.
Conveners: Dr E Galgut and D Chapman
Entrance requirements: Students must be in their second year of university studies.
Course outline:
The question of the nature of the mind and its relation to the body (e.g. the brain) is discussed at length, with attention given to dualism, behaviourism, physicalism and functionalism. Other topics which may be dealt with are the nature of action, free will and determinism and the problem of personal identity.
Lecture times: 7th period.
DP requirements: As for PHI1010S.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI2016S PHILOSOPHY OF ART AND LITERATURE

HEQF credits: 24
HEQF course level: 06
Second-year, second-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.
Convener: Dr E Galgut.
Entrance requirements: Students must be in their second year of university studies.
Course outline:
This course will consider a variety of issues in contemporary philosophy of art and literature - a subject area also sometimes referred to as aesthetics. Among the issues that will be discussed are: the ontology of art (comparing literature, music, painting, etc); interpreting literary and other art works; the nature of metaphor; the relationship between art and morality; truth and sincerity as criteria of literary and artistic value; the definition (or general nature) of art and literature.
Lecture times: 2nd period.
DP requirements: As for PHI1010S.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

PHI2037F   APPLIED ETHICS
HEQF credits: 24
HEQF course level: 06
Second-year, first-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.
Convener: Professor D Benatar.
Entrance requirements: Students must be in their second year of university studies.
Course outline:
The course involves the application of philosophical reasoning to real life practical and moral issues. It will be shown how rational argument can be brought to bear on the resolution of ethical dilemmas and difficult questions about what we ought to do. These may include issues concerning health care, business, the professions, the environment, or everyday life.
Lecture times: 3rd period.
DP requirements: As for PHI1010S.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI2040S   PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE
HEQF credits: 24
HEQF course level: 06
Second-year, second-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.
Convener: Dr J Ritchie.
Entrance requirements: Students must be in their second year of university studies.
Course outline:
The course aims to introduce the students to the epistemological, metaphysical and ethical issues that arise when science is considered from a philosophical perspective. Through the study of philosophers such as Popper, Kuhn and Feyerabend, among others, the following sorts of questions will be discussed: Do scientists employ a special method which sets them apart from non-scientists and gives their claims greater authority? Do electrons, genes and other entities that we can't see or touch really exist? Are scientists inevitably influenced by political and moral agendas or can pure science be value free?
Lecture times: 2nd period.
DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials, completion of all tests and submission of all essays and assignments by due dates.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

PHI2041S   GREAT PHILOSOPHERS
HEQF credits: 24
HEQF course level: 06
Second-year, second-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.
Conveners: Professor B Weiss and Dr G Fried.
Entrance requirements: Students must be in their second year of university studies and must have completed PHI1024F.
Course outline:
The course will introduce you to a selection of philosophy's major figures. The figures chosen may vary from year to year but they will be selected on the basis of their originality, profundity, influence and on the degree to which their works speak to one another. Philosophy often proceeds through an engagement with its past and engaging with one's philosophical inheritance is one of the most rewarding aspects of studying philosophy. This course will ask you to try to understand a set of historical thinkers and writers not as contemporaries who can be presumed to share our philosophical concerns nor yet as merely historical figures: rather we shall try to appreciate the thinker's writings in the context of his own concerns, which may differ significantly from ours. We shall discover that when properly understood in this way, these thinkers still have relevance.

Lecture times: 4th period.
DP requirements: As for PHI1010S.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

PHI2042F POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY
HEQF credits: 24
HEQF course level: 06
Second-year, first-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.
Convener: Dr L Bloom
Entrance requirements: Students must be in their second year of university studies.
Course outline:
What should our government do for us? Do the rich owe anything to the poor? Should society accept all cultures or are there limits to tolerance? Is democracy really a good system? What is a just war and can terrorism be justified? These are some of the questions asked in political philosophy. This course approaches the field in two ways. We choose several great political philosophers from ancient times to the twentieth century, and discuss their aims and arguments. Then we select some areas from contemporary political philosophy, and assess solutions to perpetual or recent problems in the areas.
Lecture times: 2nd period.
DP requirements: As for PHI1010S.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI2043F BUSINESS ETHICS
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 06
Second-year, first-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.
Convener: Mr J Winfield.
Entrance requirements: Students must be in their second year of university studies.
Course outline:
Ethical choices are unavoidable in business. This course aims to help you to articulate your options when confronted with an ethical dilemma in business, and to make well-informed judgements about the right thing to do. We will consider a range of problems from issues that could arise in your first job to questions of business regulation that you may one day face as a leader in commerce or government. In each case, the course will challenge and assist you to recognise ethical problems in practical situations, understand the possible solutions and make reasoned decisions.
Lecture times: 4th period.
DP requirements: As for PHI1010S.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI2043S BUSINESS ETHICS
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 06
Second-year, second-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.
Conveners: Dr G Fried and Mr J Winfield.
Entrance requirements: Students must be in their second year of university studies.
Course outline:
Ethical choices are unavoidable in business. This course aims to help you to articulate your options when confronted with an ethical dilemma in business, and to make well-informed judgements about the right thing to do. We will consider a range of problems from issues that could arise in your first job to questions of business regulation that you may one day face as a leader in commerce or

government. In each case, the course will challenge and assist you to recognise ethical problems in practical situations, understand the possible solutions and make reasoned decisions.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: As for PHI1010S.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

PHI2044F PHILOSOPHY OF MATHEMATICS

(*Not offered in 2013*)

HEQF credits: 24

HEQF course level: 06

Second year, first semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

Convener: Dr G Fried

Entrance requirements: Second year status and at least 50% for Matric mathematics, or a pass for a MAM course, or a lower intermediate score for the NBT in Quantitative Literacy.

Course Outline: Mathematics-the paradigm of a successful intellectual practice, with highly secure results and many important applications-raises deep philosophical questions. For instance, if mathematical objects (like numbers)are not in time or space, then how can we know anything about these objects, and how can mathematics be of any use in understanding the physical world? Some other questions: Does mathematics have a foundation? What is a good mathematical explanation? In what ways does the discipline of mathematics develop? This course discusses and evaluates major contributions, both historical and current, to the philosophy in general as well as those interested in the significance of mathematics in particular.

Lecture Times: 1st period

Assessment: 40% coursework (10% for first essay, 20% for second essay, 10% for weekly quizzes); 60% exam. A DP requires timely completion of all coursework and attendance at 80% of lectures and tutorials.

PHI3023F LOGIC AND THE PHILOSOPHY OF LANGUAGE

HEQF credits: 24

HEQF course level: 07

Third-year, first-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Professor B Weiss.

Entrance requirements: PHI2041S and any one of the other second year PHI courses that count toward the major.

Course outline:

The philosophical investigation of linguistic meaning came to occupy a pivotal role in philosophy a little over a hundred years ago. The investigation became pivotal because the notion seems deeply perplexing – what sort of relation does a linguistic sign bear to what it represents? How do we form the ability to understand a potential infinity of sentences? – and because, more controversially, it came to seem that we could pursue many other questions in philosophy by looking at how language works. The philosophical focus on language was facilitated by developments in logical theory. The course begins by equipping you with the technical basis in logic and then builds on this to explore the working of language.

Lecture times: 7th period.

DP requirements: As for PHI1010S.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI3024S METAPHYSICS AND EPISTEMOLOGY

HEQF credits: 24

HEQF course level: 07

Third-year, second-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Dr J Ritchie and D Chapman
Entrance requirements: PHI2041F, and any one of the other second year PHI courses that count toward the major, and PHI3023F.
Course outline:
On one widespread conception, metaphysics is a first-order inquiry into "what there is", whilst epistemology is second-order inquiry reflecting on "what it takes to know what there is." But the pursuit of epistemology raises metaphysical questions too: what do our ways of knowing tell us about human nature and the nature of the world? This course explores some core contemporary issues in both areas of inquiry and considers the relationship between them. Topics in metaphysics may include contemporary investigations into the nature of the mind, its relations to the body and the external world, as well as the nature of causation, space and time. The course may also include some reflection on how, if at all, metaphysical knowledge is possible. Topics in epistemology may include exploring contemporary debates regarding the conception of knowledge, the structure and nature of epistemic justification, the relationship between reasons and beliefs and the value (if any) of scepticism.
Lecture times: 7th period.
DP requirements: As for PHI1010S.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

PHI4020F   ETHICS FOR ACCOUNTING

(*May not be offered in 2013*)
HEQF credits: 08
HEQF course level: 08
Conveners: J Rousseau and J Winfield.
Entrance requirements: An undergraduate degree, and ACC2012W/Z.
Co-requisites: Registration for ACC4025H or ACC4020W or ACC4002H.
Course outline:
Ethics for Accounting will address moral issues in life in general as well as in the world of business, and specifically in the professional practice of accounting. Among the issues to be covered are the importance of ethical conduct in the accounting profession, the role of professional standards (with particular reference to the SAICA code of conduct), a general introduction to ethics, the social and other ethical responsibilities of business, and a practical guide to resolving ethical dilemmas in business.
DP requirements:
Assessment: Tutorial assignments 40%, two essays (30% each) 60%.

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

The Department is housed on the 5th Floor of the Leslie Social Sciences Building.
The Departmental letter code is POL.
The Department can be contacted by email at hum-politics@uct.ac.za.
Website: www.uct.ac.za/depts/politics

Professor and Head of Department:
A Seegers, MA *Pret* PhD *Loyola*

Emeritus Professors:
A B du Toit, MA DPhil *Stell* Drs Phil *Leijden*
R A Schrire, BCom *Cape Town* MA *American University Washington* PhD *Calif*

Professors:
A Butler BA *Oxon* PhD *Cantab*
R G Cameron, MPubAd PhD *Cape Town*
R Mattes, MA *Delaware* PhD *Illinois Urbana-Champaign*

Associate Professor:
A Nash, MA *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:
J Akokpari, BA(Hons) *Ghana* MA *International University of Japan* PhD *Dalhousie*
V Naidoo, BA *Saskatchewan* MA *Rhodes* PhD *Cape Town*
T Reddy, BSocSc(Hons) *Natal* MA PhD *University of Washington*
K Smith, BA(Hons) MA DPhil *Stell*
H J Stephan, BA *University of California Berkeley* PhD *Georgetown*
R Taljaard, BA(Hons) MA *RAU* MSc *LSE*

Lecturer:
Z Jolobe, MSocSc *Cape Town*
L Paremoer, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

Part-time Lecturer:
L Freeman, BA(Hons) MA *Edinburgh*

Administrative Officer:
W Gajjar

Administrative Assistant:
J Polzin, BMus HDE(PG)Sec *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistant:
V Langenhoven

Majors:
The following majors can be taken as part of the general BA / BSocSc programme:

POLITICS
PUBLIC POLICY AND ADMINISTRATION
INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

NOTE: No 2000- or 3000-level POL course can be counted towards more than one major.

Requirements for a major in Politics (POL01)

First Semester		*Second Semester*	
First Year:			
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics **OR**	POL1005S	International Politics **OR**
POL1007F	Foundation to Politics I	POL1008S	Foundation to Politics II
Second Year:			
POL2038F	Comparative Politics		
And any ONE of the following:			
POL2022F	State, Management & Administration*	POL2002S	Political Theory
Third Year:			
Any TWO of the following:			
POL3039F	Advanced South African Politics	POL3013S	South African Political Thought
POL3043F	Democratic Theory & Practice	POL3029S	Third World Politics

* If this course is taken as part of the major in Public Policy and Administration, it may not be credited as part of a Politics major.

Prerequisites:
(i)   For **POL1005S:** 55% or above for POL1004F. Students who achieve less than 55% forPOL1004F will automatically be enrolled for POL1008S. For POL1008S see detailed requirements in course outline below.
(ii)   For **POL2002S:** POL1004F or POL1007F or at least TWO courses in historical, social science or cultural studies or with special permission from the Head of Department.
(iii) For **POL2022F:** POL1004F or POL1007F or POL1006F or any 1000-level ECO, SOC, PHI, PSY, AXL, (SAN section) or HST course.
(iv)   For **POL2038F:** POL1005S or POL1008S.
(v)   For **POL3013S:** POL2002S or at least two other POL 2000-level courses, or with special permission from the Head of Department.
(vi)   For **POL3029S:** Any TWO of the following POL2038F, POL2002S, POL2039S or with special permission from the Head of Department.
(vii) For **POL3039S:** POL2038F and POL2002S, or with special permission from the Head of Department.
(viii) For **POL3043F:** POL2038F or POL2042S or with special permission from the Head of Department.

General comments on prerequisites:
The prerequisites for students registered for either the Commerce or the Humanities PPE programme (Philosophy, Politics and Economics) will differ slightly from those printed above. Please consult your Programme Convener.

Objectives of Public Policy and Administration (PPA) major:

The Public Policy and Administration major is one of the subjects in the Faculty of Humanities which has a vocational orientation. Many of our graduates are currently employed by the public service, local government and parastatals.

The major is designed to engender in its students the capacity to think critically and analytically about public policy, public administration and bureaucracies.

Requirements for a major in Public Policy and Administration (POL 05):

First Semester		Second Semester	
First Year:			
		POL1006S	Introduction to Public Administration
Second Year:			
POL2022F	State, Management & Administration	POL2042S	Comparative Institutions (was POL2040S)
Third Year:			
POL3037F	Policy and Administration	POL3038S	Urban Politics and Administration

Prerequisites:
(i)   For **POL2022F:** POL1004F or POL1007F or POL1006S or any one 1000-level ECO, SOC, PHI, PSY, AXL (SAN section) or HST course.
(ii)   For **POL2042S** (was POL2040S): POL2022F.
(iii) For **POL3037F:** POL2042S (was POL2040S).
(iv)   For **POL3038S:** POL3037F.

Requirements for a major in International Relations (POL03):

First Semester		Second Semester	
First Year:			
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics **OR**	POL1005S	International Politics **OR**
POL1007F	Foundation to Politics I	POL1008S	Foundation to Politics II
Second Year:			
POL2038F	Comparative Politics		
And any **ONE** of the following (or **TWO** of the following if POL2038F is taken as part of the Politics major)			
POL2041F	International Organisations	POL2039S	The Politics of International Economic Relations
Third Year:			
POL3030F	Conflict in World Politics	POL3044S	Foreign Policy Analysis

Prerequisites:
(i)   For **POL1005S:** 55% or above for POL1004F. Students who achieve less than 55% for POL1004F will automatically be enrolled for POL1008S. For POL1008S see detailed requirements in course outline below.
(ii)   For **POL2038F:** POL1005S or POL1008S.
(iii) For **POL2039S:** POL1004F or POL1007F or any two 2000-level ECO courses.
(iv)   For **POL2041F:** POL1004F or POL1007F and POL1005S or POL1008S.For **POL3030F:**

POL2038F and ONE of the following: POL2002S or POL2039S or POL2041F, or with special permission from the Head of Department.
(vi)   For **POL3044S:** POL2038F plus ONE of the following: POL2041F, POL2039S, POL2002S.

Note on prerequisites and sub-minima:
Students should note the following:
(a)   Even if a student achieves a particular grade, he/she must still obtain the entrance requirements to individual courses.
(b)   The following sub-minima for examinations apply to all courses offered by the Department: A student must obtain a minimum of 45% in the final examination to qualify for an overall pass (50%), 55% to qualify for an overall lower second (60 - 69%), 65% to qualify for an overall upper second (70 - 74%) and 70% to qualify for an overall first (75% and above.

Note on re-examination procedures:
Opportunities for further examinations in the case of borderline failures may be provided before the results are finalised.

Course outlines:

POL1004F   INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS
(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term - please consult the Centre for Open Learning)
HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.
First-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures per week and at least 8 tutorials.
Convener: Z Jolobe.
Entrance requirements: Faculty admission.
Course outline: An introduction to key concepts in Political Studies including power, authority, legitimacy and class. These concepts will be applied to the study of comparative and international politics. The case study of South African politics constitutes an application of the conceptual and theoretical material to contemporary politics.
Lecture times: Meridian or 7th period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL1005S   INTERNATIONAL POLITICS
(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term - please consult the Centre for Open Learning.)
HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.
First-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week and at least 8 tutorials.
Convener: Dr J Akokpari.
Entrance requirements: 55% or above for POL1004F. Students who achieve less than 55% for POL1004F will automatically be enrolled in POL1008S.
Course outline: This course is an introduction to the systematic study of international relations, with an emphasis on basic concepts, questions and theoretical perspectives.
Lecture times: 7th or 8th period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the

Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL1006S INTRODUCTION TO PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION
(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term - please consult the Centre for Open Learning.)
HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.
First-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week and at least 8 tutorials.
Convener: Professor R Cameron.
Entrance requirements: Faculty Admission.
Course outline: '*Yes Minister*' was a BBC comedy programme looking at political-administrative relationships in the British Government. The main protagonists were Jim Hacker, a well meaning yet naive minister and Sir Humphrey Appleby, an experienced and crafty public servant. One of the famous exchanges in the series was in the Episode: *The Right to Know.*
Hacker: "Humphrey, do you see it as part of your job to help Ministers make fools of themselves?"
Sir Humphrey: "Well, I never met anyone that needed any help."
Public Administration is, in its simplest form, the execution of the public laws, regulations, court decisions and public policies that form the core of government activities. This introductory course in Public Administration aims to cover the fundamentals or main themes in public administration, including the evolution of the field, comparative Western and non-Western approaches to the discipline, politics-administration relations, intergovernmental relations, policy making, values and ethics, corruption and accountability. A detailed study of the structure and function of South African government is also undertaken.
The programme is designed to engender in its students the capacity to think objectively and analytically about public policy, public administration and bureaucracies.
Public Policy and Administration has a strong vocational emphasis. An undergraduate degree in Public Administration is often a minimum requirement for entry level into management posts in the public sector. Many of our graduates are currently employed by the public service, local government, parastatals and in policy think-tanks.
The course should also be of interest to students who are interested in how government works as well as those who are interested in broader constitutional and philosophical questions dealing with the relationship between democracy and bureaucracy.
Lecture times: 4th period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL1007F FOUNDATION TO POLITICS I
HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.
First-year, first-semester course, 2 tutorials per week (1 for POL1004F and 1 for POL1007F).
Convener: Z Jolobe.
Entrance requirements:
i)   Humanities students registered on the Extended Degree Programme.
ii)   Students who have achieved less than 60% for matriculation English.
iii)   All students registered for BA Social Work.
Course outline: An introduction to key concepts in Political Studies including power, authority, legitimacy and class. These concepts will be applied to the study of comparative and international politics. The case study of South African politics constitutes an application of the conceptual and theoretical material to contemporary politics.
In addition, this course aims to provide students with valuable information and skills to help them to read interactively, critically analyse texts and extract key arguments and information to use

when writing. The course will assist them to build arguments, reference correctly and teach fundamental writing skills for the specific field of Politics.
Lecture times: As for POL1004F.
DP requirements: Attendance in POL1004F tutorials as per DP requirements for POL1004F, **AS WELL AS** 100% attendance of 1 POL Plus tutorial per week.
Assessment: As for POL1004F.

POL1008S FOUNDATION TO POLITICS II
HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.
First-year, second semester course, 2 tutorials per week (1 for POL1005S and 1 for POL1008S).
Convener: Dr J Akokpari.
Entrance requirements:
i)   Humanities students registered on the Extended Degree Programme.
ii)   Students who have achieved less than 60% for matriculation English.
iii)   All students registered for BA Social Work.
iv)   Students who have achieved less than 55% for POL1004F.
Course outline: The course is an introduction to the systematic study of international relations, with an emphasis on basic concepts, questions and theoretical perspectives.
The course aims to provide students with valuable information and skills to help them to read interactively, critically analyse texts and extract key arguments and information to use when writing. Additionally, the course will assist them to build arguments, reference correctly and teach fundamental writing skills for the specific field of Politics.
Lecture times: As for POL1005S.
DP requirements: Attendance in POL1005S tutorials as per DP requirements for POL1005S, **AS WELL AS** 100% attendance of 1 POL Plus tutorial per week.
Assessment: As for POL1005S.

POL2002S POLITICAL THEORY
HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.
Second-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week, and at least 8 tutorials.
Convener: Associate Professor A Nash.
Entrance requirements: POL1004F or POL1007F, or at least 2 courses in historical, social science or cultural studies or with special permission from the Head of Department.
Course outline: This course is an introduction to the fields of political theory, political philosophy and political ethics focussing on themes such as freedom, democracy, citizenship and the state.
Lecture times: 9th period.
DP requirements: Completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL2022F STATE, MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION
HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.
Second-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures per week, and at least 8 tutorials.
Convener: R Taljaard.
Entrance requirements: POL1004F or POL1007F or POL1006S or any 1000-level ECO, SOC, PHI, PSY, AXL (SAN section) or HST course.
Course outline: This course introduces basic concepts, methods and theories related to the analysis of the modern South African state, its policy-making processes, and its public administration. The course explores the roles and growth of the public sector, the organisation of South African government under the new constitution, how policy is made and implemented, the interface between public and private sectors, and the human development and policy challenges

facing the national government.

Lecture times: 8th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL2038F   COMPARATIVE POLITICS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures per week and at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: Professor A Butler.

Entrance requirements: POL1005S or POL1008S.

Course outline: This course introduces students to the major concepts, approaches, themes and topics of inquiry in the field of comparative politics. The course is designed to relate specific theories and relevant case studies and/or empirical evidence. The first part of the course focuses on the broad theme of comparative government and the second on violent processes of political change.

Lecture times: 7th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL2039S   THE POLITICS OF INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC RELATIONS (was POL2034S)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week and at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: L Paremoer.

Entrance requirements: POL1004F or POL1007F or any two 2000-level ECO courses.

Course outline: An introduction to the politics of international economic institutions and non-state economic actors. State responses to the global economy, including mercantilism and liberalism, are explored, and the implications of globalisation and changes in the nature of sovereignty are examined.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL2041F   INTERNATIONAL ORGANISATIONS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures per week and at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: Dr K Smith.

Entrance requirements: POL1004F or POL1007F and POL1005S or POL1008S.

Co-requisites: Registration for POL2038F.

Course outline: This course is an examination of the role of international organisation in global governance. Primary attention will be devoted to contemporary global intergovernmental

organisations, particularly the United Nations system, but international non-governmental organisations will be considered as well. It also aims to familiarise students with the various theoretical approaches to the study of international organisation, in order to be able to evaluate which analytical approaches are most helpful in assessing the present activities and future potential of these organisations.

Lecture times: 9th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL2042S   COMPARATIVE INSTITUTIONS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week and at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: Dr V Naidoo.

Entrance requirements: POL2022F.

Course outline: This course explores the dynamics of public institutions in political systems, with a focus on the civil service. It will equip students with a conceptual and theoretical foundation for analysing the emergence, internal structure and functioning, and reform of institutions. The first section of the course introduces the ideas that have framed and influenced philosophical thinking about public institutions. These include classical perspectives on the ideal place, status, structure and functioning of institutions; analysing the behaviour within and inter-relationships between institutions in a political system; and assessing the effects of major reforms on the makeup and activities of institutions. The second section of the course will discuss thematic and country-specific cases of institutional functioning from developed and developing countries.

Lecture times: 8th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL3013S   SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICAL THOUGHT

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week and at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: Associate Professor A Nash.

Entrance requirements: POL2002S or at least two other POL 2000-level courses, or with special permission from the Head of Department.

Course outline: A critical study of some major sources and traditions of South African political thinking from about 1900 to the present.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL3029S   THIRD WORLD POLITICS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week and at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: Z Jolobe.
Entrance requirements: Any TWO of the following: POL2038F, POL2002S, POL2039S, or with special permission from the Head of Department.
Course outline: This course explains the historical and analytical significance of the idea of the Third World. It reviews the theories that are typically used to analyse the political economies and political regimes of Third World countries. The reliability, validity and normative implications of these theories will be evaluated with reference to key case studies that illustrate or problematise their claims. Though this is a political science course, our study of Third World politics will be informed by debates that span a number of disciplines, including history, economics, law, anthropology and sociology.
Lecture times: 6th period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL3030F   CONFLICT IN WORLD POLITICS
HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.
Third-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures per week and at least 8 tutorials.
Convener: L Freeman.
Entrance requirements: POL2038F and ONE of the following: POL2002S, POL2041F or POL2039S, or with special permission from the Head of Department.
Course outline: An examination of conflict in world politics.
Lecture times: 6th period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL3037F   POLICY AND ADMINISTRATION
HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.
Third-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures per week and at least 8 tutorials.
Convener: R Taljaard.
Entrance requirements: POL2042S (was POL2040S).
Course outline: This course explores why conflict over public policy is inescapable. Policy makers try to reconcile antagonistic interests and to accommodate competing demands. Public policy also introduces judgements about fairness, equity and human dignity that cannot be reduced to technical issues for resolution by policy makers and officials. The course first investigates initiatives to provide all South African citizens with electricity, clean water, and a benign environment. It goes on to investigate government's contested initiatives to provide citizens with good schooling and to develop an appropriate response to the HIV/AIDS epidemic.
Lecture times: 7th period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL3038S   URBAN POLITICS AND ADMINISTRATION
HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.
Third-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week and at least 8 tutorials.
Convener: Professor R Cameron.
Entrance requirements: POL3037F.
Course outline: The first section of the course locates South African local level politics and administration in the context of national and provincial state reform, and examines the significance of local implementation and service delivery for policy outputs and for the policy process as a whole. A theoretical framework for understanding local government reorganisation is developed and a comparative analysis undertaken of local government reorganisation with particular reference to metropolitan areas. There is in addition a focus on contemporary reforms which have affected South Africa's contemporary urban governance, such as the new megacities, politics-administration interface and developmental local government. The second section of the course introduces students to an overview of contemporary urban political and administrative challenges and opportunities. These challenges and opportunities occur in a context of global and local conditions. The course examines and compares good solutions to urban problems in third and first world cities. In its focus on delivery-level administration and politics, the course provides both intellectual and practical closure to the major sequence of courses on public administration, management and the policy process.
Lecture times: 7th period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL3039F   ADVANCED SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICS
HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.
Third-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures per week and at least 8 tutorials.
Convener: Dr T Reddy.
Entrance requirements: POL2038F and POL2002S or with special permission from the Head of Department.
Course outline: What does political modernity mean in post-Apartheid South Africa? This course focuses on theories and approaches of comparative politics to interpret South African politics, post-1944. More specifically, we examine studies in modernity to ask critical questions of the conventional literature on Third Wave democratisation and specifically democratic consolidation in South Africa. A key theme is the focus on the ANC as a liberation movement and dominant party and its centrality in understanding contemporary South African politics. The emphasis in this course will be on critical analysis of the literature and empirical application to the South African case.
Lecture times: 4th period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL3043F   DEMOCRATIC THEORY AND PRACTICE
HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.
Third-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures per week and at least 8 tutorials.
Convener: Professor R Mattes.

Entrance requirements: POL2038F or POL2042S (was POL2040S).
Course outline: The course builds on analytic skills developed at the 2000 level, and, combining the study of both political institutions and political dynamic, applies them toward the problem of understanding the worldwide movement away from authoritarian and toward democratic government.
Lecture times: 5th period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL3044S   FOREIGN POLICY ANALYSIS
HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.
Third-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week and at least 8 tutorials.
Convener: Dr J Akokpari.
Entrance requirements: POL2038F and any ONE of POL2041F or POL2039S or with special permission from the Head of Department.
Course outline: A review of the literature on the formulation and implementation of foreign policy with an emphasis on South African foreign policy. This course is aimed at providing students with an understanding of the conduct of states' external relations. It examines the dynamics of foreign policy, and the factors, forces and actors that enter upon foreign policy decision-making.
Lecture times: 6th period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department.
All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Course outlines:

PSY1004F   INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY (PART 1)
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 05
First year, first semester, course, 4 lectures per week, and such tutorial work as may be required.
Course convener: Dr C Ward.
Course outline: Lectures, tutorials, assignments and readings deal with a range of areas aimed to introduce the student to issues in psychology and health. These include biopsychology, health psychology, developmental psychology, psychopathology and psychotherapy, and other special topics as related to psychology and health.
Lecture times: 1st or 5th period.
DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of all assignments by due date, attend at least 80% tutorials, complete all class tests. In addition, completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP), or equivalent.
Assessment: Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the June exam as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this class.

PSY1005S   INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY (PART 2)
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 05
First year, second semester, course, 4 lectures per week, and such tutorial work as may be required.
Entrance requirements: PSY1004F.
Course convener: Dr C Ward.
Course outline: Lectures, tutorials, assignments and readings deal with a range of areas aimed to introduce the student to issues in psychology. These include personality psychology, social psychology, research methods, and other special topics to be determined.
Lecture times: 1st or 5th period.
DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of all assignments by due date, attend at least 80% tutorials, complete all class tests. In addition, completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP), or equivalent.
Assessment: Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in November counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the November exam as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this class.

PSY1006F   FOUNDATION PSYCHOLOGY (PART 1)
HEQF credits: 18
HEQF course level: 05
First-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures per week, and such tutorial work as may be required.
Convener: Ms L Schrieff.
Entrance requirements:
PSY1006F is only open to students registered in the Humanities Faculty Quantitative Extended Degree Programme with a Psychology major (HB055) and to students in named Health Sciences and Social Development programmes who do not meet the APS requirements for PSY1004F. Students registered for HB055 must also be registered for MAM1014F.

Course outline:

The course incorporates PSY1004F together with a supplementary programme of intensive tutorials over the course of the year. These cover the skills necessary to write essays and prepare other submissions to the Psychology Department and to carry out conceptual analysis of research material and results.

Lecture times: 1st or 5th period.

DP requirements:

As for PSY1004F. Students must also attend at least 80% of the additional tutorials and are required to submit all written tutorial and essays in draft form before the formal submission dates.

Assessment: As for PSY1004F.

Note; Credit will not be given for this course and for PSY1004F.

PSY1007S   FOUNDATION PSYCHOLOGY (PART 2)

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 05

First-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week, and such tutorial work as may be required.

Convener: Ms L Schrieff.

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed PSY1006F.

PSY1007S is only open to students registered in the Humanities Faculty Quantitative Extended Degree Programme with a Psychology major (HB055) and to students named in Health Sciences and Social Development programmes who do not meet the APS requirements for PSY1004F. Students registered for HB055 must also be registered for MAM1016S.

Course outline:

The course incorporates PSY1005S together with a supplementary programme of intensive tutorials over the course of the year. These cover the skills necessary to write a research report and prepare other submissions to the Psychology Department and to carry out conceptual analysis of research material and results.

Lecture times: 1st or 5th period.

DP requirements:

As for PSY1005S. Students must also attend at least 80% of the additional tutorials and are required to submit all written tutorial and essays in draft form before the formal submission dates.

Assessment:

: As for PSY1005S.

Note; Credit will not be given for this course and for PSY1005S.

PSY2003S   SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY AND INTERGROUP RELATIONS

HEQF credits: 24

HEQF course level: 06

Second year, second semester course, 4 lectures per week and 1 tutorial per week.

Course convener: Dr S Kessi.

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed PSY1004F* and PSY1005S*.

Was PSY1001W

Course outline: What is prejudice? Where does it come from? How does it manifest itself? This course aims to provide students with social psychological understandings to these questions, drawing on a range of social psychological approaches to intergroup relations. Some of the topics covered include attitudes and attributions, group membership and stereotyping, social identities, social representations, consciousness, and the role of power. The concept learnt during the course will be critically discussed in relation to current debates in South Africa and around identity differences, institutionalized racism, media representations, and community empowerment

Lecuture times: 4th period

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.

Assessment: Coursework (oral and written assignments) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in October counts 50% towards the final mark.

PSY2006F   RESEARCH IN PSYCHOLOGY I

HEQF credits: 24

HEQF course level: 06

Second year, first semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

NOTE: This course is a prerequisite for PSY2010S, PSY3007S, PSY3009F and PSY3010S. Students will therefore only be admitted to PSY2010S, PSY3007S, PSY3009F and PSY3010S if they have passed PSY2006F.

Course convener: Dr P Wolf.

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed PSY1004F* and PSY1005* or equivalent and have met the mathematics proficiency requirements of PSY1004F.

*Was PSY1001W

Course outline: This course introduces students to research in psychology. There are four central components: (a) introduction to research methods in psychology; (b) introduction to statistical analysis in psychology; (c) qualitative methods in psychology; and (d) psychological measurement.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student's Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.

Assessment: Coursework (essay, tests and projects) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50% towards the final mark.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

RECOGNITION OF ACADEMIC MERIT

Class Medals

A class medal may be awarded to a student who has shown special ability in an undergraduate course. They are only awarded where special merit should be recognised. Only one medal may be awarded in a course. Any student who repeats a course will be ineligible for any medal in that course.

Class Medals may be awarded in all undergraduate courses offered in the Faculty of Commerce and in the following postgraduate qualifications:
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Information Systems
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism and Events Management
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Financial Accounting
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course)

Dean's Merit List

The Dean's Merit List is published annually in recognition of academic excellence. The achievement is included on a student's academic transcript. To qualify for the Dean's Merit List in the Faculty of Commerce, a student should:
(a)   Take at least the standard full year's course load appropriate both to the year of the degree, and to the special field/stream chosen, as laid out in the Faculty of Commerce Student Handbook.
(b)   Standard workload implies:
       Unless a lesser number of courses is prescribed for the year within the programme -
       (1)   At least 8 courses are completed during the standard academic year; and
       (2)   At least 8 courses towards the prescribed programme are completed during the academic period March to February.
(c)   Pass all these standard courses in the year.
(d)   Not have failed any course(s) specified in the programme.
(e)   Obtain a weighted average of at least 70% for the courses specified for the programme.

Rules for Distinction

NOTES:
1.   The degrees and diplomas specified below may be awarded with distinction in the degree/diploma and/or with distinction in a particular course(s).
2.   In applying the rules, only the first attempt at a subject is taken into account.

BACHELOR OF COMMERCE
The degree may be awarded with distinction (80%). The degree must be completed in the standard number of years stipulated. There must be no failures. Courses passed at a supplementary exam do not count as failures.
The award of the degree with distinction will depend upon the candidate's performance in all years of study with weighting determined by levels of seniority of the course, viz: course levels 1 and 2 are weighted 1, course level 3 is weighted 2. Only first attempt and only courses required for the

programme are used in the calculation. AB = 0, Inc = 0, DPR = 0. The percentage is shown as two decimal points and not rounded up to a whole number.

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE

The degree may be awarded with distinction (80%)

The award of the degree with distinction, will depend upon the candidate's performance in all years of study with weighting determined by levels of seniority of the course, viz: course levels 1 and 2 are weighted 1, course levels 3 and 4 are weighted 2. Only first attempt and only courses required for the programme are used in the calculation. AB = 0, Inc = 0, DPR = 0. The percentage is shown as two decimal points and not rounded up to a whole number.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ACCOUNTING (PGDA)

Diploma with distinction:

The following conditions apply:

A minimum of 75% must be obtained in Financial Reporting IV; and

A minimum simple average of 70 % for the four core prescribed courses for the diploma, namely Financial Reporting IV, Corporate Governance, Taxation III and Managerial Accounting & Finance II.

Course distinctions:

Financial Reporting:	80%
Corporate Governance	80%
Managerial Accounting & Finance	80%
Taxation	80%

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MANAGEMENT (ACCOUNTING CONVERSION COURSE)

The diploma may be awarded with distinction with an overall average of at least 75% of all courses and not less then 60% for any one individual course.

ALL OTHER POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

These Diplomas may be awarded with distinction with a simple average of 75%:

Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Entrepreneurship, Marketing, Sport & Tourism Management)

Course distinctions:

Actuarial Science	75% or above for each of Actuarial Science II Models, Actuarial Science II Contingencies, Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics & Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management.
Auditing:	75% or above for Auditing I and Control of Financial Information Systems.
Computer Science:	75% or above for Computer Science II and 75% average for Computer Science 3002 and one of Computer Science 3003 or Computer Science 3005.
Economics:	80% or above for Advanced Macro & Microeconomics, plus two other third-year Economics courses at 80% or more.
Finance BBusSc:	First class passes in: FTX3044F Finance IIA

FTX3045S Finance IIB
FTX4057F Applied Investments
FTX4056S Applied Corporate Finance

Finance BCom: 75% or above for BUS3026W Finance II OR
                                     FTX3044F Finance IIA AND FTX3045S Finance IIB
                                     80% or above for FTX2024S Finance I

Financial Reporting: 75% or above for Financial Reporting III/Corporate Reporting and
                                     a weighted average of 75% for the combined first (Financial
                                     Accounting and Financial Reporting I) and second year (Financial
                                     Reporting II) non-terminating courses.

Information Systems: 70% or above for all third-year Information Systems courses and a
                                     75% weighted average.

Management Accounting: 75% or above for Management Accounting II and
                                     80% or above for Management Accounting I

Marketing: First-class passes in BUS4026W (Marketing III), BUS4052H
                                     (Marketing Research Project), BUS3008W (Research in
                                     Marketing), BUS3041F (Marketing IIA), BUS3043S (Marketing
                                     IIC) and BUS4058F (Business to Business Marketing).

Mathematics: First-class passes in Mathematics II and Mathematics III.

Organisational Psychology: First-class pass (75% or higher) overall for BUS4006W and
                                     BUS4030H, obtaining not less than 70% for both the coursework
                                     and the research report components.

Statistics: 75% in two 2000-level and two 3000-level courses required for the
                                     major subject.

Taxation   80% or above for ACC2023 Taxation I and 75% or above for
                                     ACC3004 Taxation II

Prizes

Please note: The prizes and values below are the 2012 prizes and values. The availability and values of prizes are subject to change. Kindly contact the Faculty of Commerce Website (www.commerce.uct.ac.za) for more information.

Dean's Award for All-round Excellence in Commerce sponsored by
Allan Gray Orbis Foundation
Presented annually to three students in the Faculty:
One student in 2nd year BCom/BBusSc   Gold medal +R5000
One student in 3rd year BCom/BBusSc   Gold medal +R5000
One student in the BCom Honours or 4th year BBusSc   Gold medal +R5000

Accenture Awards
Best student in Information Systems III   R3000

Allan Gray Awards
Top three students in the 2nd, 3rd and 4th year of the BBusSc mainstream and
AD programmes and the top three students in the 2nd and 3rd year of the
BCom mainstream and AD programmes. Prize money to be determined on
individual merit.

BSG (Business Systems Group) Awards

Best AD student in Information Systems II	R1000
Best AD student in Information Systems III	R2000
Best full-time Honours student in Information Systems	R3000
Best group research project in INF4014W (Full time Honours)	R4000 shared

LexisNexis Book Prize

Student who achieved the highest mark in Corporate Reporting	R1000 for books

Deloitte

Best student 2nd year BCom (CA Stream)	R1000
Best student in Final Year BCom (CA Stream)	R1500
Best student in Final Year BBusSc (Finance and AooutninCA Stream)	R2500

EPRU Awards

The Best Honours Thesis award on Environmental Policy	R1000
Best Master's Thesis award on Environmental Policy	R2000

Ernst & Young Awards

Best student in CFIS and Auditing 1 combined	R1000
Best technical report in part-time Information Systems Honours	R1500
Lindhorst Prize for Taxation	Medal +R1000
Best student in Taxation II	
J R Winnearls Prize For Auditing	Medal + R1000
Best student in Corporate Governance	

Economics Research Southern Africa Prizes

Top two students in First Year Economics	R1800 shared
Top two students in Second Year Economics	R1800 shared
Top two students in Third Year Economics	R1800 shared
Top two Economics Honours students	R1800 shared
Top two Economics Masters students	R1800 shared
Top two Economics PhD students graduating	R1800 shared

Genesis Analytics Prizes
(First three prizes for students with intention to continue the study of Economics in the following year)

Top Second year Economics Student	R400(books)
Top Third Year Economics Student (1st place)	R750 (books)
Top Third Year Student (2nd place)	R500 (books)
The lbn Khaldun medal	
Best Honours student in Economics	Solid silver medal R1500

The Herman Rhoda Prize

Awarded to the top AD student in Financial Reporting II	R1000

Hirsch Zitron Memorial Book Prize

Best third year student in Economics	R350

The Icologie Award

The most sustainable Genesis Business	R2000 shared

Institute of Applied Statistics Prize

Best fourth year Quantitative Finance Project	R3000

Inspired Consulting, Training and Research Prize

Top part-time Information Systems	R2000
Honours student in the IS Management stream.	

KPMG Awards

Best student in Financial Reporting II	Bronze medal + R500
Best student in Financial Reporting III	Silver-plated medal + R1000
Best student in Financial Reporting IV	Gold-plated medal + R1200
Best full time Information Systems Honours Computer System Award	R2000 shared + Bronze medal

Natale Labia Prize

Best Honours student in Economics	R750

Ogilvy Prize for Marketing

Best student in the final year BBusSc Marketing Stream	R2000

Open Box Software Prize

Best student in Information Systems II	R2500

PriceWaterhouseCoopers Awards

Best academic results of a 1st year AD BCom student	Medal + R1200
Most versatile 1st year AD BCom student	Medal + R600
Most versatile 2nd year AD BCom student	Medal + R1000
Most versatile 3rd year AD BCom student	R1250
Most versatile student in his/her final year of Financial Reporting III	R1250

The Nebank Award

Top student in Managerial Accounting and Finance Conversion	Branded I-pad

The Quirk Passion for Digital Award

Awarded to the best student in e-Marketing	R1000 voucher + place on a relevant distance learning course

The SAICA awards

Best student in Financial Reporting I	Trophy
Best student in Financial Reporting II	Trophy
Best student in Financial Reporting III	R500 + Trophy
Best student in Financial Reporting IV	R500 + Trophy

The SAICA (Southern Region) Prizes

Best student in Financial Reporting IV	R500
Best student in Corporate Governance	R500
Best student in Taxation II	R500
Best student in Managerial Accounting & Finance	R500

The Unilever Prize in Managerial Accounting & Finance

Awarded to the student who achieves the highest total mark in Management Accounting and Financial Management	R1000

ViaData Award for Excellence

Best overall computer system designed by a student group in Information Systems III	R4000 + Viadata shield

(Prize presented to students at a separate departmental ceremony)

Scholarships

Please note: The scholarships and values below are the 2012 scholarships and values. The availability and values of scholarships are subject to change. Kindly contact the Faculty of Commerce Website (www.commerce.uct.ac.za) for more information.

December Scholarships are awarded to students at the end of each year based on examination results. There are 3 categories of December Scholarships – Faculty Scholarships, 3-Yr Bachelor Awards and Senior Scholarships.

Category 1 - Faculty Scholarships

The Faculty Scholarships are funded from Donations to the University and candidates are selected by the individual Faculty Boards. Scholarships are restricted to specific areas of study and values vary in terms of income received. The Faculty Scholarships are available to both Undergraduate and Postgraduate students.

UNDERGRADUATE AWARDS

- **Twamley Undergraduate Scholarship**
  Tenure: One year
  One award p.a.
  Funds available: R2,000
  Condition of award:
  Awarded on the basis of the most outstanding academic performance at the end of the first year of study.

- **Alexander & Elizabeth Norval Memorial Scholarship**
  Tenure: One year
  One award p.a.
  Funds available: R2,400
  Conditions of award:
  Awarded to the best second year BCom student in CA stream of the curriculum.

- **Bankers Scholarship**
  Tenure: One year, renewable, 2 years maximum
  Two awards p.a.
  Funds available: R4,000
  Conditions of award:
  Awarded on the results of the second year examinations to a student registered for the BCom or BBus Sc Degree.

POSTGRADUATE AWARDS

- **Louis Weiner Scholarships**
  Tenure: Two years
  Funds available: R35,000
  Awarded annually on class work and examination results in courses within the Department of Economics to a student who intends to proceed to the Master's degree in Economics.

Category 2 – The 3-Year Bachelor Scholarships

The 3-Year Bachelor Scholarships are awarded to students who have completed a 3-Year Bachelor degree, and are based on final examination results. 3-Year Bachelor Scholarships are funded from the income derived from University investments and from GOB-sourced UCT Council Funds. The Scholarships are restricted to specific areas of study and are of fixed value.

Where the monetary value of the award cannot be claimed, the student may hold the award in Honorary capacity.

Conditions of award:
➤ Scholarships may not be deferred and are not renewable, and may only be paid to successful candidates if they register at UCT for further study for an official Honours degree at UCT.
➤ The monetary part of these awards may not be claimed by students who register for a 2nd Undergraduate degree or for a Diploma or Certificate.

POSTGRADUATE AWARDS

- **William Hutt Scholarship**
  Awarded to the best graduate at the end of the third year of the curriculum for the BCom degree, in the Faculty of Commerce. Students who have taken 5 or more years to complete the degree are ineligible.

  Condition of award:
  The Scholarship, **valued at R5,000** is offered for an approved course for full-time postgraduate study based on work completed for the Bachelor's degree. The Scholarship may be taken up for study at the UCT for an Honours degree.

- **University of Cape Town Council Scholarship**
  Awarded to a student having obtained a sufficient high standard in the successful completion of the third year of the BCom degree. Students who have taken 5 or more years to complete the degree are ineligible.
  Condition of award:
  The Scholarship, **valued at R3,500** is offered for an approved course for full-time postgraduate study based on work completed for the Bachelor's degree. The Scholarship may be taken up for study at the UCT for an Honours degree.

Category 3 – Senior Scholarships

The Senior Scholarships are named Scholarships with specific conditions. These awards are available to each Faculty, giving a relatively even spread and opportunity for each Faculty to select the best 4-year Degree, Honours and ***Master's** students for award.

Awards of the scholarships must be based on EXAMINATION RESULTS. ***Master's** Students qualifying with degrees by research/dissertation only are **ineligible**. Faculties are requested to select the most academically excellent and deserving students for award of the available scholarships.

The standard required for selection is to consider students who have achieved their degrees with a First Class pass or Distinction. However, equity should be borne in mind and students coming from previous disadvantaged education systems must be considered where a sufficiently high standard is achieved.

Where the monetary value of the award cannot be claimed, the student may hold the award in Honorary capacity.

Tenure of award
The tenure of each award is ONE YEAR ONLY.

Conditions of award:
➤ The Scholarships cannot be deferred and are not renewable.
➤ Eligible candidates may not receive more than one Senior Scholarship per annum.
➤ The Scholarships may not be awarded to students who are older than 30 years.
➤ The Scholarships must be awarded to students who have studied for at least one year at UCT.
➤ The standard required for selection is to consider students who have achieved their degrees with a First Class pass or Distinction. However, equity should be borne in mind and students

    coming from previous disadvantaged education systems must be considered where a sufficiently high standard is achieved.

➢ These scholarships may not be claimed for study towards Postgraduate Diplomas or Certificates.

Because students who are nominated may be required to complete 2 to 3 years of compulsory community service, awards made to such individuals may be deferred for the appropriate tenure. Conditions apply to such deferral. These are outlined in the letters of offer-of-award that are sent to the student. The following from this letter is as follows, for your information.

Students who have graduated with <u>any degree requiring one or more year's compulsory community service</u>, may apply in writing to the Postgraduate Studies Funding Committee for permission to defer their awards for a maximum period of **two** years.

POSTGRADUATE AWARDS

<u>**ONE**</u> **SA College Croll Scholarship** is available to a student who has completed:
- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degree

Value: R15,000
Total Value: R15,000

<u>**THREE**</u> **Manuel & Luby Washkansky Scholarships** are available to students who have completed:
- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degrees

Value: R15,000
Total Value: R45,000

<u>**THREE**</u> **UCT Council Albertonie Broeksma Scholarships** are available to students who have completed:
- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degrees

Value: R10,000
Total Value: R30,000

<u>**ONE**</u> **UCT Council Donald Currie Scholarship** is available to a student who has completed:
- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degree

Value: R15,000
Total Value: R15,000

History of the Faculty of Commerce

The University of Cape Town's Faculty of Commerce had its beginnings immediately after World War I. Edinburgh-trained Professor Robert Leslie, the founding head of the Economics Department, led the drive to establish a faculty which would provide students with the broad educational background and professional training most appropriate to an executive career in the business world.

From its inception, the Faculty of Commerce displayed that spirit of enterprise and unorthodoxy and that strong sense of purpose which were to become its most distinguishing characteristics.

Thus the Faculty Board met for the first time on 25th November 1921, four days before it had been formally constituted by the University Council.

A two-year Diploma in Commerce was immediately organised. Then, in 1924, Professor (later Sir Arnold) Plant was appointed to the John Garlick Chair of Commerce, and drew up a curriculum for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce. By virtue of its professional bias, and also because many of its students were already following commercial careers, the Faculty achieved the special advantage of being firmly rooted at once in the world of learning and also in the world of business. This has remained a key on-going strength of the Faculty.

In 1952 the University of Cape Town agreed to train articled clerks seeking to qualify as Chartered Accountants, and the Certificate in the Theory of Accountancy was introduced. The offering of the CTA course led to such an increase in student numbers that the Faculty of Commerce soon became one of the largest in the University.

The Graduate School of Business, formed in 1965, enrolled South Africa's first full time Master of Business Administration students in 1966. The GSB currently offers several versions of the MBA degree and provides short courses in special topics of current interest to the business executive.

The undergraduate Degree of Bachelor of Business Science has been available in the Faculty since 1968. This four-year professional degree provides a broad training in business, while the postgraduate Master of Business Science affords an opportunity for advanced study and research. The BCom (Hons) was first offered in 1969.

In December 1977 the then Department of Business Science, the Department of Accounting, the School of Economics and the Faculty Office moved to new quarters in the Leslie Commerce Building. Many distinguished names have been associated with the Faculty of Commerce, but it is fitting that the name of the man who was the driving force behind the Faculty's founding, and its first Dean, Robert Leslie, should be commemorated in this fine building, its congenial atmosphere and outstanding design making it a worthy successor to the faculty's original premises - the historic Hiddingh Campus in the shadow of the Lioness Gate.

In 1981 a BCom Conversion Course, aimed at graduates from other disciplines wishing to qualify as Chartered Accountants, was offered for the first time.

Also in 1981 two new higher degrees were introduced: the Master of Philosophy to cater for cross-disciplinary research, and the Doctor of Economic Sciences. The Faculty also now offers full-time and part-time Postgraduate Diplomas in Management in fields ranging from Information Systems to Sports Management. Several of these are designed specifically for students without an undergraduate degree in Commerce.

During 1991 the Department of Statistical Sciences was formed from a merger of staff offering Quantitative Methods courses in the Business Science Department and the Department of Mathematical Statistics. Staff members of this new department were given the choice of becoming members of the Commerce Faculty or the Science Faculty. A number of staff of the Statistical Sciences Department became members of the Faculty of Commerce.

In 1994 the School of Management Studies was formed when the Industrial Psychology section of the Department of Psychology and the section of Organisation and Management were brought in to the Department of Business Science. The School comprises a number of sections including Marketing, Actuarial Science and Organisational Psychology.

The increasing influence of technology, as well as the need to prepare students to tackle real-life problems at the nexus of technology, people and business, led to the establishment of the Department of Information Systems in 1994. The department soon embarked on a research focus, led by the late Prof Dewald Roode and the first PhD graduate, Prof Alemayehu Molla, was created in 2002 with a thesis on e-Commerce in developing countries.

After many years of providing academic development programmes to equity students in the Faculty, the Education Development Unit (EDU) was formally established in the Faculty in October 2007, thanks to the initiative and generosity of an alumnus, Duncan Saville. The EDU has the aims of addressing previous educational disadvantage through carefully developed and managed interventions and stimulating and nurturing excellence in teaching and learning practice across the faculty.

In 2011 a BCom in Management Studies was offered for the first time, to enable students to focus on a suite of management studies courses within a three-year degree. 2011 also saw the opening of a new custom-designed building for the School of Economics on middle campus. The opening ceremony created the opportunity to celebrate strategic links between the Faculty and its partners in the private and public sector, as well as a host of individuals (staff, alumni and others) through an iconic sculpture, The Silver Tree.

The Faculty has been led by a number of globally-recognised scholars over the years. In recent times these have included Emeritus Professor John Simpson, Emeritus Professor Brian Kantor, Professor Melvin Ayogu and the current incumbent, Professor Don Ross.

The need to constantly evolve in order to meet changing local and global needs resulted in far-reaching changes and in 2011 UCT's Senate approved a restructuring process. Approval was granted to change the name of the Department of Accounting to the **College of Accounting**. In addition a decision was taken to establish the **Department of Finance and Tax** as well as the **Graduate School of Development Policy and Practice**.

The new shape and form of the Faculty of Commerce is thus as follows:
• One college - the **College of Accounting;**
• Two departments – **Information Systems** as well as **Finance and Tax;**
• Four schools – the **School of Management Studies,** the **School of Economics,** the **Graduate School of Business** as well as the **Graduate School of Development Policy and Practice**.

Commerce Students' Council

The Commerce Students' Council (CSC) was established to ensure representation of Commerce students in the University governing structure. The CSC is elected each year in September by students within the Commerce Faculty. Those elected to the Council are Commerce students who volunteer their services for the welfare of their fellow students.

On the academic side, the Council coordinates a class representative system which is aimed at enhancing relationships between students and academic staff. The Council is also involved in course and time-table evaluations. These evaluations are discussed at Commerce Faculty Board meetings, at the Academic Policy and Practice Committee, and at the Student Assembly, on all of which Commerce students are actively represented by senior CSC members.

On the social side, the Commerce Students' Council organises several functions throughout the year, where students, together with lecturers and administrators, can meet. The events usually organised include, the Orientation Week festivities, guest speakers and other events.

The official magazine of the CSC, Rands & Sense, is published annually and distributed among Commerce students. This magazine informs Commerce students about the activities of the Council and a wide range of current issues that affect students, who are encouraged to contribute articles to the magazine.

The CSC urges all Commerce students to become actively involved in shaping the future of the Council and the Faculty of Commerce, by running for Council or by applying to become a class rep. It invites suggestions and constructive ideas on how to improve efficiency and effectiveness.

For more information and/or queries regarding the CSC, please contact the CSC at its offices (Room 2.14.2, second level, Leslie Commerce Building) during consultation times (12-2pm Monday to Friday) or alternatively at Tel: (021) 650-3995.

The Postgraduate Centre

The Postgraduate Centre is located alongside the Postgraduate Funding office in the Otto Beit Building, Upper Campus. The Centre is equipped with IT facilities and includes a seminar room. This facility is open to all masters and doctoral students as well as postdoctoral research fellows. Postgraduates are encouraged to make full use of this centre, in particular, the Funding Office, which administers all postgraduate bursaries and scholarships. The Postgraduate Centre may be contacted at pgfunding@uct.ac.za. or visited at:
 www.uct.ac.za/applyfunding/ postgraduate/ applications

Education Development Unit (EDU Commerce)

The Education Development Unit (EDU) is focused on enhancing the teaching and learning environment in the Commerce Faculty. Academic Development (AD) is situated in the EDU as an equity programme situated in Commerce. It has been designed to enable students to complete Commerce degrees over either a standard or extended period offering a range of additional interventions. The duration of the degree will be determined by Commerce Faculty admission requirements. Once accepted to the programme, students are eligible to complete any of the degree streams (provided they meet the requirements for particular streams).

AD Commerce is a response to the well-known inequalities in South African society and caters for varying levels of student preparedness. It ensures that different curricular paths run together as early as possible, so that the same exit standards are clearly applied to all.

AD Commerce works diagnostically to address gaps and disparities in students' educational/life experience so that they can be better equipped to manage Commerce programmes. In addition, it provides students with a variety of engagements that enhance a broad and comprehensive range of educational and life skills. Specific interventions exist in subject knowledge, academic and language literacy, life skills and mathematics, as well as a range of additional engagements at varying levels in the degree course. Interventions are focused on a developmental and incremental impact, rather than one of 'support' only.

While students are mostly in separate small classes in their first year, they continue their studies and lectures as integral members of the Commerce Faculty.

Bookstore

The UCT Bookstore is committed to make the most of student experience and the least of student expenses. The shop sells prescribed and recommended books, stationery, UCT clothing and memorabilia and second hand books. UCT Campus Store is located on the Upper Campus, Steve Biko Building, Cissie Gool Plaza. Contact (021) 650-2485/6/7.

Minimum requirements for admission to undergraduate degrees

The Joint Matriculation Board was dissolved in September 1992. Its functions were transferred to the South African Certification Council (SAFCERT), and subsequently to Umalusi, in respect inter alia of the issue of senior (school-leaving) certificates; and to the Committee of University Principals Matriculation Board in respect of the issue of certificates of complete exemption and conditional exemption.

A candidate for the degree of Bachelor must have obtained a National Senior Certificate endorsed by Umalusi to the effect that he or she has met the minimum requirements for degree study, or a matriculation certificate or have obtained a senior certificate endorsed to state that he or she has met the matriculation requirements, or a certificate of exemption issued by the Matriculation Board.

Council and Senate may, in addition, prescribe, as a prerequisite for admission to any programme or course the attaining of a specified standard in specified subjects at the matriculation or equivalent exam. (where these have been prescribed, they are set out in the admissions policy).

The minimum requirement for the period prior to the existence of Umalusi is a senior certificate issued by SAFCERT, or before 1993, issued by one of the provincial or other government education departments, or an equivalent.

All references in the rules for undergraduate degrees and diplomas to admission requirements, matriculation and matriculation exemption are to be read in the context of these requirements.

Certificates of matriculation or exemption from matriculation issued by the Joint Matriculation Board remain valid for the purpose of applying for admission to Bachelor's degree study.

Further information on Faculty entrance requirements can be found in Handbook 1, Undergraduate Prospectus.

Policies and Procedures

Short Leave Process

Note
This is for circumstances that do not fall within the University policy for **Leave of Absence General Rule G16.2 – G16.6.**

Rationale
To support diligent students who wish to attend significant events/occasions in their lives.

Principles
1. To be granted where a student is deemed to be representing their nation/province/UCT in a sporting/cultural event or on compassionate grounds e.g. death/illness.
2. All requests to be supported by evidence.
3. The need to support the educational basis of continuous assessment.
4. Consistency of treatment amongst courses within the Faculty.
5. Administrative efficiency.

Issues to be considered in the granting of Short Leave include that:
1. The student has displayed evidence of planning to accommodate UCT timetable wherever possible.
2. The event/circumstance has no alternative(s).
3. It is a significant event or circumstance.

4. If a student is assessed as meeting the above then it is recommended that the Short Leave concession would apply to all course tests/assignments during that period.

Process
1. The student fills in a downloadable standard form from http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/ Commerce/Information/Undergraduate/student_advisors.asp on which his/her responsibilities are outlined and which he/she signs.
2. Student hands this form to the convener who on behalf of the Dean, alone or in consultation with course conveners approves the Short Leave in principle.
3. The relevant course convener to sign to indicate his/her approval for the agreed course specific accommodations made i.r.o. all affected assessments/compulsory activities/deliverables during the Short Leave.
4. The course convener/administrator to keep a copy of the form for DP and final mark calculation purposes.
5. This form is sent to the Faculty office where it is kept on the student's file and a marker indicating short leave placed on PeopleSoft.

Academic Year of Study (AYOS)
This term is used to describe the <u>academic level</u> of study for a student within a programme in the faculty. Where a student has changed programme or has needed to repeat courses required for the degree, the number of years they have spent already at UCT can differ from their AYOS. It is determined easily by the minimum number of years in which a student can graduate from the programme for which they are registered.

Examples of AYOS:
* A student currently registered for ACC2012W who has been at UCT for three years and is doing BCom Accounting is an AYOS 2 (the minimum period of registration for the degree is three years and they still have an additional year of Accounting to complete before they could possibly graduate).
* A student currently registered for ACC2011S who has been at UCT for two years doing a BCom ACC is an AYOS 1 (the minimum period of registration for the degree is three years and they still have a minimum of two years to go until possible graduation).
* A student currently registered for BUS2010F who has been at UCT for three years and is doing a BBusSc (Marketing) is an AYOS2 (the minimum period of registration for the degree is 4 years – they still have a minimum of two years to complete before possible graduation).

Recognition of prior learning (RPL)
If you do not have the required formal educational qualifications specified for admission into a programme in which you are interested, but you believe that your age, work and life experiences have provided you with equivalent levels of learning, you may apply for admission through the Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) process. This does not mean that you will be accepted for study in the programme of your choice, but it does ensure that a broad range of your knowledge and skills will be taken into account when considering your application.
Applying using the RPL method means a considerable amount of work for the candidate in the preparation of materials, completion of various exercises and sometimes taking admissions tests - the specific requirements will be determined by the Higher Degrees Committee in consultation with the relevant convener .
If you are interested in utilising the RPL method for admission to UCT, we suggest the following:
* Establish what course, degree or programme you are interested in and find out exactly what the entry requirements are. To do this, contact the Departmental Secretary of the course in question.

- Complete a UCT application form and the Departmental application form by the closing date for applications of the year before you wish to enrol for study. Submit both forms together with a covering letter stating that you plan to seek an RPL route into the programme.
- Compile all the documentation of about existing education qualifications and identify on which grounds you do not currently qualify.
- Write a 2-3 page letter of motivation which outlines 1) a profile of yourself, 2) why you are interested in this particular course of study, 3) in what way your work or life experiences have prepared you for this course of study.
- Send this letter to the programme leader of the course of study you wish to follow, by October of the year before you wish to enrol for study.

A nominal fee may be involved in the assessment process. For more information on RPL generally at UCT, and for assistance in completing the RPL process, please contact please contact the following members of the Centre for Higher Education Development: Linda Cooper at Linda.Cooper@uct.ac.za or Dr Salma Ismail at Salma.Ismail@uct.ac.za.

Entrance Examinations

These are written as Examinations without attendance (EWA). The examination may be written as either the final examination in the course or the supplementary examination (if offered).

Currently registered UCT students

- Students need to complete a Change of Curriculum form, adding the course(s) for which an EWA is needed.
  Students to obtain signatures of the course convener(s) before submitting the Change of curriculum form to the Faculty Office for processing before the **30th September** if writing in December 2013 and **20 December** if writing in January 2014
- EWA(s) will be written between 22nd October - 7th November as for writing the final examination and between 20th -24th January as for writing supplementary examination
- Faculty Office to process Change of Curriculum form
- Student to check their enrolment using the PS self-service by **18th October** if writing in December and **20 December** if writing in January
- Entrance examination fees (R550) will automatically be calculated and added to the student's fee account
- Students who have not settled their fees for 2012 will not be allowed to add the course(s)
- Students results will be recorded on official UCT transcript

Please note:

Students must settle their EWA fees before they will be allowed to register in February of the following year.

New applicants or previously registered UCT students

- Applicants need to apply through the Admissions Office and register as an occasional student at UCT by **14th October** if writing in November or 22nd December if writing in January.
- EWA(s) will be written between 22nd October – 7th November and 20th -24th January
- Students will be given a UCT student number as an occasional student
- Students will be made an offer and will come to register at the Faculty Office
- When registering as an occasional student, all related fees need to be paid in full up front.
- A student will not be registered if there are outstanding fees from a previous year
- Student's results will be recorded on an official UCT transcript.

To **ALL** students, examination clashes with the EWA will not be rescheduled.

No deferred or supplementary exams are awarded for an EWA entrance exam.
June tests for W and H courses scheduled during the official university examination timetable.

Essential Terminology

Pre-requisite courses
Degree qualifications and streams in the Commerce Faculty have been carefully constructed in order to provide students with the best possible integrated learning experience. Most courses (excepting some 1st year courses) at UCT require prior knowledge either in the same discipline (eg Macroeconomics at 2nd year level requires macroeconomics at 1st year level) or in other disciplines, eg a student may not attempt Finance unless they have already completed courses in Mathematics and Statistics. This is because the concepts and knowledge learnt in these previous courses needs to be applied in the later course; ie a pre-requisite is the foundation upon which the later course is built. Pre-requisite rules will be applied consistently because not to do so will jeopardise your chances of success.

Co-requisite courses
Some courses have particular courses as co-requisites, which means that students need to register for two or more courses at the same time. Where a course has a co-requisite of another course, it implies that the courses integrate closely with each other, and it is essential to learn and apply the concepts in both courses at the same time.

Classification of results Refer to General Rules G25
DP and DPR (Duly Performed Certificate / Duly Performed Certificate Refused)
Refer to General Rules GB 9
The Academic departments in the Faculty of Commerce and elsewhere across campus support continuous learning and assessment. This means that in your commerce courses you will be required to engage with the coursework and perform consistently well from the beginning of the course; you cannot do nothing for 12 weeks then suddenly hit the books or your friend's notes in the last week of term. One of the primary reasons you have chosen to come to UCT is probably because of the high academic standards; we work hard to maintain those standards but you have to work equally hard to meet them. Performing consistently well throughout the course will earn you the right to attempt the final assessment – the examination. Earning this right is called being given a DP (Duly Performed Certificate). If you have not attended required tutorials, or missed a test without being excused, or missed something else your marks do not reflect that you have participated full yin the course to date we will refuse you this Duly Performed certificate and you will not be eligible to sit the examination. Check the DP requirements carefully in each course to make sure that you comply.

Sub-minimum
Many courses will require you to achieve a sub-minimum mark in your coursework and/or the final examination. This means that if you do not achieve this sub-minimum mark you will not be awarded a DP (if you fail to meet the sub-minimum in your coursework) or an F if you do not get the subminimum in the final examination. Check the rules for your course in the Faculty Handbook to see whether there is a subminimum.

Progression codes
At the end of every year, after the November examination period, the Faculty Examinations Committee (FEC) provides every student in the faculty with a progression code that goes on to the

student's academic transcript. The purpose of this code is to describe accurately the student's academic status in the faculty.

These codes appear on the transcript as follows:

Code	Status	Description
CONT	Good Standing	Academically eligible to continue
FECC	Good Standing	Concession (FEC) to continue
FECF	Good Standing	Concession (FEC) to change field/specialisation/degree within Faculty
FECP	Pending	Status pending FEC decision
RENN	Dismissed	Academically not eligible to continue
SUPP	Pending	Status pending: continue if SUPP/DE exams passed
QUAL	Good Standing	Qualifies for award of degree/diploma
QUAS	Pending	Qualification depends on supp/DE results

Supplementary examination Refer to General Rules G 22
Deferred examination Refer to General Rules G 26 & 27

Commerce Interfaculty Course Substitutions

	Credit required	Course completed	Course explanation
BUS	BUS1010/BUS1036F	REL1012/REL1013H/PHI1025F	Introduction to Critical Thinking in the Social Sciences
	BUS1037H	Any first-year POL, PHI or HST, or any of CSC1001S, SOC1001F, SOC1005S, FAM1001F, FAM1002H or SAN1015F	Texts in Context
	BUS2020F	BUS2019S	Finance I pre-req Finance II
STA	STA1001	MAM1010/1012/1002/1000/1005/1006	Maths I
	STA1000F/S	STA1006S	Statistics
	STA2020F/S	STA2005S	Statistics 2005
	STA2030S	STA2004S	Statistics 2004
	STA3030F	STA3041F/STA3045F	Statistics 3041/3045
	STA3036S	STA3043S	Statistics 3043
INF	INF1002	CSC1015/CSC1010H	Computer Science IA
MAM	MAM1000W	≥70% MAM1003W / END 1007W	
	MAM1010 **OR** MAM1012	MAM1003W / END 1007W	

	MAM1010 **OR** MAM1012	MAM1017 and MAM1018	Maths
	Credit required	**Course completed**	**Course explanation**
	MAM1010 **AND** MAM1012	≥70% MAM1003W / END 1007W	
		MAM1005+MAM1006/MAM1000	Maths I
	MAM2000W	MAM2002S + MAM2004H	Maths II
PHI	PHI1010S	PHI2037F	Applied Ethics
	PHI2037	PHI2043	Business Ethics
POL	POL1005S	POL 2034S / POL2039S	International Political Economy

Changes to course names and codes as a result of the Formation of the New Deparment of Finance and Taxation (FTX)

Old Code	Old Course Description	New Code	New Course Description
ACC2024F	Corporate Financial Management	FTX2024F	Corporate Financial Management
ACC4009Z	Financial Management Technical Report	FTX4009Z	Financial Management Technical Report
ACC4010F	Taxation IV	FTX4010F	Taxation IV
ACC4011S	International Tax I	FTX4011S	International Tax I
ACC4035W	Taxation Technical Report	FTX4035W	Taxation Technical Report
ACC5003W	Dissertation in Financial Management	FTX5003W	Minor Dissertation In Finance
ACC4027F	Honours in Strategic Cost Management	FTX4027F	Honours in Strategic Cost Management
ACC5029W	Minor-Dissertation in Financial Management	FTX5029W	Minor-Dissertation in Financial Management
ACC5028W	Topics in Financial Management	FTX5028W	Topics in Financial Management
ACC5030W	Taxation Coursework	FTX5030W	Taxation Coursework
ACC5031W	Taxation Minor	FTX5031W	Taxation Minor Dissertation

Old Code	Old Course Description	New Code	New Course Description
	Dissertation		
ACC5005W	Taxation Masters Dissertation Only	FTX5005W	Taxation Masters Dissertation Only
ACC5027W	Dissertation in Strategic Cost Management	FTX5027W	Dissertation in Strategic Cost Management
BUS1005F	Managerial Finance	FTX1005F	Managerial Finance
BUS2019S	Finance I	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management
BUS2020F	Business Finance	FTX2020F	Business Finance
BUS3044F	Finance IIA	FTX3044F	Finance IIA
BUS3045S	Finance IIB	FTX3045S	Finance IIB
BUS4051H	Finance Research Project	FTX4051H	Finance Research Project
BUS4056F	Applied Investments	FTX4056F	Applied Investments
BUS4057S	Applied Corporate Finance	FTX4057S	Applied Corporate Finance
BUS4086F	Alternative Investments	FTX4086F	Alternative Investments

INDEX

UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN TEACHING AND LEARNING CHARTER

Overview

This charter outlines the goals we have set for ourselves in Teaching and Learning at the University of Cape Town.

By accepting a place at the University each student accepts responsibility for his or her own learning. This requires a commitment to hard work, and to participate fully in academic activities. It also recognizes that if students approach their studies in an open-minded, questioning manner, they will enhance their own educational experience and that of their fellow students and the academic staff.

By taking up academic appointments at the University, academic staff accept responsibility to teach to the best of their ability, to provide all reasonable assistance to students to enable them to do as well as they can, and to endeavour to teach with enthusiasm, creativity and rigour, and in a manner which reflects and interprets the research-led identity of the institution.

The University community acknowledges that effective teaching is best encouraged in a constructive and supportive environment within broadly agreed principles of good practice. While heads of academic departments are formally responsible to Senate for teaching and learning in their departments, individual academic staff are accountable for their teaching contribution which is assessed according to agreed performance criteria.

Mutual commitment:

Students should undertake to:

1.   Treat staff and fellow students with dignity and respect, especially in lectures, tutorials, laboratories and libraries.
2.   Prepare for and attend all classes, tutorials, practicals and other activities scheduled for the courses in which they are registered.
3.   Complete all submissions and any other course requirements to the best of their ability, handing in work on time.
4.   Take responsibility for their own learning, while also interacting constructively with their fellow students, lecturers and tutors.
5.   Address personal issues that might reduce the chances of success in good time so that these do not limit learning opportunities.
6.   Not cheat, and not submit work of others as their own.
7.   Complete course and lecturer evaluations for each course they are registered for.

   Academic staff should undertake to:

1.   Treat students and fellow staff with respect and dignity, and without discrimination or favouritism.
2.   Teach to the best of their ability, striving to achieve clarity and to create an environment where questions and enquiry are encouraged.
3.   Provide all reasonable assistance to students to enable them to do as well as they can, and to be available in clearly advertised ways to respond to student queries (e.g. by face-to-face consultations, email or other online means within a reasonable period and/or at reasonable times).
4.   With respect to courses that they teach:
   a.   Provide clear, written course outlines, stating what is expected of students, DP requirements, if any, and how performance in the course will be assessed;
   b.   Adhere to agreed and published timetables for the courses;
   c.   Provide lists of required and recommended readings, in advance, and ensure that such materials are available to students on paper or online. The University Libraries, in line with their collection development policy, will endeavour to make relevant material available to students;
   d.   Design and implement a system of assessment for each course, which is consistent with the course design, content and objectives;
   e.   Return work submitted for assessment within a reasonable period of time, with appropriate and constructive comments and other forms of evaluation, and ahead of formal examinations, so that students learn from this;
   f.   Ensure consistent marking and effective moderation of marking;
   g.   Organize an evaluation for each course and use the feedback to improve the course.

   Students registered for Master's and Doctoral degrees, and staff supervising these studies, should read this charter in conjunction with the Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between supervisors and students, which guides supervisor – student interactions and timelines.

The University strives to

- Provide a safe and effective learning environment.
- Provide support and developmental opportunities for teaching
- provide all reasonable facilities and structures to support student success.

The University undertakes to

- Provide secure and reliable processes in respect of assessment and certification procedures.